

4
POST

A SEMANTIC STUDY OF THE TERMS DESIGNATING BUILDINGS
AND AGGLOMERATIONS IN OLD FRENCH LITERARY TEXTS
(CA. 1150 - 1300).

DOROTHY NEAVE

The objectives of this study are first discussed, and the general method of application of this study illustrated by means of a sample of medieval usage on the defined field of terminology in medieval texts.

The aim of this study is to present this section of Old French terminology in a clear and in relief, and our claim is that it will provide a basis of distinction and of classification

ProQuest Number: 10098118

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 10098118

Published by ProQuest LLC(2016). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.

This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code.
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346

Abstract.

This study sets out to consider the terms used to designate buildings and agglomerations in Old French literary texts dated from c. 1150 to c. 1300.

It begins with a definition of the field of vocabulary under review and a chronological enumeration of the texts from which our observations are made. There follows a discussion of various former and current theories on the possible semantic treatment of such a field of vocabulary.

It is proposed that the field be considered as a structured whole; the units making up this structure are identified from textual examples, and the different relationships obtaining between the units are defined and illustrated.

An onomasiological study presents all the terms which may occur within each unit, making special reference to their relative frequency, meaningfulness and stylistic nuance.

Next, treating each term individually, there follows a semasiological study. This consists of commentaries on the conception of each term hitherto held, and on the new conceptions which result from the closer definition made possible by our structural approach. Consequent lacunae in the Old French dictionaries are pointed out.

The advantages of this kind of approach are next discussed, and the possible practical application of this study illustrated by means of a number of critical essays on the defined field of vocabulary in individual texts.

The aim of this thesis is to present this section of Old French vocabulary as a whole and in relief, and our claim is that it will enable compilers of dictionaries and of glossaries

to individual texts to assess each term in the field against the background of a structured and clearly dimensioned whole.

	THE STRUCTURE OF THE FIELD	14
1	The early work and the establishment of the field	14
2	Aspects of the relationship between the field and the text	24
3	The role of the text in the field, and the identification of auxiliary texts	24
4	Conclusion: list of works	24
5	Diagram of the structure of the field	24
6	Conclusion to Section II	24
III	Methodological study of the terms which may occur within each unit:	
1	Stimulus	27
2	Text structure	27
3	Identification of a text	27
4	Structure (literature unit)	27
IV	Methodological study of all terms:	
1	Terms of structural interest	247
2	Terms about which some observations may be made	301
3	Terms which occur in the texts studied under the heading "Literature unit"	325
V	The advantages of this manner of presentation:	330
1	A special exhaustive study of the terminology of the unit in Old French literature generally	331
2	Focus on the terminology of some individual texts	339
VI	Conclusion	385

Table of contents.

Section		Page
I	<u>Introduction.</u>	7
II	0 <u>The proposed structure of the field:</u>	24
	1 The main units and the establishment of their identity.	24
	2 Analysis of the relationships which may obtain between units.	36
	3 The main units as nuclei, and the identification of subsidiary units.	42
	4 Complete list of units	77
	5 Diagram of the complete structure of the field	80
	6 Conclusion to Section II	80
III	<u>Onomasiological study of the terms which may occur within each unit :</u>	
	1 Stronghold	83
	2 poor stronghold	97
	3 fortification on a ship	98
	4 stronghold (figurative uses)	99
	} etc. in accordance with the list of units in II.4	
IV	<u>Semasiological studies of all terms :</u>	
	1 Terms of particular interest	247
	2 Terms about which some new observations may be made.	301
	3 Terms whose uses in the texts studied concur with existing dictionary definitions.	320
V	1 The advantages of this manner of presentation.	330
	2 A special exhaustive study of the terminology of one unit in Old French literature generally.	332
	3 Essays on the terminology of some individual texts.	339
VI	<u>Conclusion.</u>	385

Table of contents.

Section	Page
VII <u>Indexes.</u>	
1 Ideological index.	390
2 Alphabetical index.	400
VIII 1 <u>Bibliography</u>	
.1 Texts on which study is based	412
2 Dictionaries and glossaries consulted	418
3 Articles (i) on general method	419
(ii) specific word-studies	421
(iii) Miscellaneous	423
4 Other works consulted:	
(i) miscellaneous texts	425
(ii) linguistic studies	427
(iii) literary studies	430
(iv) historical and/or general studies	430
2 Provenance of texts studies according to their editors.	432
3 List of diagrams contained in this study, with section and page references.	437

The identity of all these items is established in II.1.

1. in order as in I.
2. W. D. L. L.

I Introduction

I. 1

This thesis sets out to study the terms used in Old French literary texts (dated c. 1150 - c. 1300) to denote buildings and agglomerations.

The work is an attempt to present the terms making up this field of vocabulary not as isolated entities, but as forming a structured whole. Consequently these terms are viewed not as unrelated words scattered through a dictionary, but as interdependent members of a group which has relief. This relief is brought out by consideration of the relative frequency in different contexts of each term, and its individual characteristics.

Our field of vocabulary is constituted by terms designating the town, the village and the encampment, as well as¹ the stronghold, the place of imprisonment, the dwelling, the hut, the hermitage, the hostelry, the tavern, the brothel, the farm, the religious establishment², the charitable institution and the hospital. We consider also terms denoting such constructions as the movable siege-tower, the grandstand and the canopy, and those denoting constituent parts of the town, the encampment, the stronghold and the hermitage.

The identity of all these items is established in II.1.

1. in order as II.1
2. v. II.1.11

We bear in mind that the vocabulary we are studying is not a complete reflection of the actual, that is to say, spoken Old French language. We assume that courtly literature does not reflect the complete language of everyday speech. Most of the words which did not gain a place in literature and which have since fallen from the language will never be rediscovered. Exception is the case where Morgan Watkin claims to have discovered in Welsh a word originally borrowed from the hypothetical Old French form adail.³ This term would have developed phonologically from the Classical Latin hābitācūlum. However it left no trace in Old French literature and, though we may postulate its having existed, we cannot tell what place it occupied in the structure of the language of its time. We cannot say how wide an application it had, or whether any nuance attached to it. Its Welsh meaning is of no help, since a word's original sense is usually distorted when it is required to fit into another language.

Our consolation must be that there are as many sub-languages as there are groups of people to speak and to understand them. The Old French literary language as a self-contained system of communication is no less valid a sub-language than peasants' everyday speech.

As we take our material from literary texts, our conclusions will only be able to be applied to texts of a similar kind.

3. M. Watkin : La civilisation française dans les Mabinogion, Études de Littérature étrangère et comparée, Paris, 1962, p. 160.

I. 3)

Listed below are the texts from which are taken the majority of the examples on which this study is based. They are placed in chronological order, in accordance with R. Levy's Chronologie approximative de la littérature française du moyen âge.⁴ Also given is the date accorded to each text by the editor of the edition used (v. VIII.1.1.)⁵.

The genre (légende épique, roman courtois etc.) of each text is also given, this being in accordance with the classification of R. Bossuat's Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française du Moyen Age.⁶

4. Raphael Levy : Chronologie approximative ..., Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, Beiheft 98, Tübingen, 1957 .

5. Of the Roman de Renart Levy says only that Branches I-XII date from between 1174-1200. Mario Roques, in his edition of this text (Classiques français du moyen âge, Paris, 1948-63) dates the Branches as follows:

I : v. 1-1678	1180	IX : c. 1200
v. 1679-2260	1190	X : early 13c., 1201 ?
v. 2261-3256	c 1200	XI : early 13c.
II, IIIa, IIIb, IV:	c 1175	XII-XVII : ??
	1190	XVIII : perhaps earliest of all : pre c. 1175
VII :	c 1175	
VIII :	c 1190	XIX : 1180-90

6. Robert Bossuat : Manuel bibliographique ..., Melun, 1951; Suppléments 1955 and 1961.

(I.3)

The first column of the table shows the abbreviation of the titles of the texts which will be used when the line references of quotations are given.

Three collections of fabliaux have been used : some of Ježan Bodel's (edited by P. Nardin), and selections edited by R. C. Johnston with D. D. R. Owen, and by T. B. W. Reid, When it is quoted from, the title of the individual fabliau will be given followed by B (Bodel), J (Johnston) or R (Reid). The quotation will be placed according to the date assigned to it by its editor. For details of the editions, and for dating, v. VIII.1.1. (under Fabliaux).

Abbreviation	Full Title	Nature of text - according to Boissuat	Date - according to Levy	Date - according to Editor
<u>StA</u>	<u>La Vie de Saint Alexis</u>	poème	c 1040	c 1040
<u>Rol</u>	<u>La Chanson de Roland</u>	légende épique	early 12c	early 12c
<u>VStB</u>	<u>Voyage of Saint Brendan</u>	de caractère religieux	1112	soon after 1121
<u>GI</u>	<u>Gormont et Isembart</u>	légende épique	1125	post 1130
<u>CL</u>	<u>Le Couronnement de Louis</u>	Légende épique	1131	c.1130
<u>VStM</u>	<u>La Vie de Sainte Marguerite</u>	de caractère religieux	1135	-
<u>ChG</u>	<u>La Chanson de Guillaume</u>	légende épique	1140	late 12c.
<u>CN</u>	<u>Le Charroi de Nîmes</u>	légende épique	1144	pre 1250
<u>Adam</u>	<u>Le Mystère d'Adam</u>	littérature dramatique	1155	mid 12c.
<u>Brut</u>	<u>Le Roman de Brut</u>	littérature historique	1155	1155
<u>Theb</u>	<u>Le Roman de Thèbes</u>	roman courtois	1156	probably pre 1150

(1.3)

Abbreviation	Full Title	Nature of text - according to Bossuat	Date - according to Levy	Date - according to Editor
<u>En</u>	<u>Eneas</u>	roman courtois	1160	c1150-5
<u>Troie</u>	<u>Le Roman de Troie</u>	roman courtois	1160	-
<u>FB</u>	<u>Floire et Blancheflor</u>	roman courtois	1162	c 1150
<u>Erec</u>	<u>Erec et Enide</u>	roman courtois	1164	c 1170
<u>GA</u>	<u>Guillaume d'Angleterre</u>	roman courtois	1165	pre c.1176
<u>IT</u>	<u>Tristan of Thomas</u>	roman courtois	1165	1180-90?
individual titles v. VIII.1.1	<u>Lais of Marie de France</u>	roman courtois	1160-89	pre 1167
<u>Cligès</u>	<u>Cligès</u>	roman courtois	1167	c 1176
<u>IG</u>	<u>Ille et Galeron</u>	roman courtois	1167	1167-70 } 1170-88 }?
<u>ChCh</u>	<u>Le Chevalier de la Charrete</u>	roman courtois	1169	1177-81
<u>Aiol</u>	<u>Aiol (part one → v.4000)</u>	Légende épique	pre 1173	12c
<u>VST</u>	<u>La vie de Saint Thomas le Martyr</u>	de caractère religieux	1174	1172-4
<u>Yv</u>	<u>Le Chevalier au Lion (Yvain)</u>	roman courtois	1177	1177-81
<u>Horn</u>	<u>The Romance of Horn</u>	légende épique	1180	c 1170
<u>RC</u>	<u>Raoul de Cambrai</u>	légende épique	1180	{ late 12c 13c ?
<u>Perc</u>	<u>Le Roman de Perceval</u>	roman courtois	1181	-
<u>VSTG</u>	<u>La Vie de Saint Gilles</u>	de caractère religieux	1185	post 1170
<u>ChA</u>	<u>La Chanson d'Aspremont</u>	légende épique	1188	12c

(I.3.)

Abbreviation	Full Title	Nature of text - according to Bossuat	date - according to Levy	date - according to Editor
<u>Ren</u> ⁷	<u>Le Roman de Renart</u>	littérature bourgeoise	v.footnote 5 above	pre 1190
<u>TB</u>	<u>Tristran of Beroul</u>	roman courtois	last quarter of 12c.	c1190
<u>Bel I</u>	<u>Le Bel Inconnu</u>	roman courtois	1190	c 1200
<u>RD</u>	<u>Robert le Diable</u>	roman courtois	1195	c end 12c.
<u>JStN</u>	<u>Le Jeu de Saint.Nicolas</u>	littérature dramatique	1198	c 1200
<u>FTB</u>	<u>La Folie Tristan (Berne)</u>	roman courtois	c 1200	early 13c
	<u>Fabliaux of J. Bodel</u>	littérature bourgeoise	-	c 1200
<u>FTO</u>	<u>La Folie Tristan (Oxford)</u>	roman courtois	early 13c	last quarter of 12c
<u>Ren</u> ⁷	<u>Le Roman de Renart</u>	littérature bourgeoise	v.footnote 5 above	1200 +
<u>Esc</u>	<u>L'Escoufle</u>	roman courtois	1201	1200-2
<u>GP</u>	<u>Guillaume de Palerne</u>	roman courtois	1205	C 1200
<u>EnfG</u>	<u>Enfances Guillaume</u>	légende épique	pre 1250	c 1205 pre 1250
<u>GB</u>	<u>Galeran de Bretagne</u>	roman courtois	1212	1195-1225
<u>GD</u>	<u>Guillaume de Dole</u>	roman courtois	1213	-

7. We have used Roques' dating of the Branches to dividethe
Roman de Renart into two parts : pre 1190 and 1200 +

(1.3.)

Abbreviation	Full Title	Nature of text - according to Bossuat	Date - according to Levy	Date - according to Editor
<u>Const</u>	<u>La Conquête de Constantinople</u> by Robert de Clari	littérature historique	1216	pre 1216
<u>AdeN</u>	<u>Aymeri de Narbonne</u>	légende épique	1217	c 1205-25
<u>AY</u>	<u>Amades et Ydoine</u>	roman courtois	1220	1190-1220
<u>Perc(c)</u>	<u>Perceval</u> (the continuation by Gerbert de Montreuil)	roman courtois	1220	second quarter of 13c.
<u>LO</u>	<u>Le Lai de l'Ombre</u>	roman courtois	1221	c 1221
<u>Glign</u>	<u>Glignois</u>	roman courtois	early 13c.	pre 1250 perhaps pre 1225
<u>FR</u>	<u>Florence de Rome</u>	roman courtois	1227	first quarter of 13c
<u>RV</u>	<u>Le Roman de la Violette</u>	roman courtois	1229	c 1227-9
<u>MA</u>	<u>Mort Artu</u>	roman courtois	1230	1220 +
<u>PrTr</u>	<u>Le Roman de Tristan en prose</u>	roman courtois	-	1215-35
<u>Rose</u>	<u>Le Roman de la Rose</u> (→ l. 4058)	littérature didactique	1237	1225-40
<u>GCh</u>	<u>L'Histoire de Gille de Chyn</u>	littérature historique	1240	1230-40
<u>Durm</u>	<u>Durmart le Galois</u>	roman courtois	1240	-
<u>AetN</u>	<u>Aucassin et Nicolette</u>	roman courtois	first half of 13c.	
<u>AP</u>	<u>L'Atre Périlleux</u>	roman courtois	1250	c.1250
<u>Jouf</u>	<u>Joufrois</u>	roman courtois	mid 13c	13c
<u>MR</u>	<u>Les Merveilles de Rigomer</u>	roman courtois	second quarter of 13c.	-

(I.3)

Abbreviation	Full Title	Nature of text - according to Bossuat	Date - according to Levy	Date - according to Editor
<u>Rose</u>	<u>Le Roman de la Rose</u> (1.4059 +)	littérature didactique	1277	1275-80
<u>Escan</u>	<u>Le Roman d'Escanor</u>	roman courtois	1281	-
<u>RN</u>	<u>Renart le Nouvel</u>	littérature bourgeoise	1288	1288
<u>CC</u>	<u>Le Castelain de Couci</u>	roman courtois	1298	C 1300

I. 4

It was F. de Saussure who first put forward the idea that vocabulary could be considered as "structured"⁸. He showed that every word was at the centre of an "associative field" based on semantic, morpho-semantic and formal associations. The word enseignement, for example, is associated by sense with éducation, by sense and form with enseigner, and by phonetic form with clément.⁹

Saussure, however, did not live to develop this idea, and the next major advance in the realm of structural semantics was made by J. Trier, who maintained that the vocabulary of a language could be divided into "conceptual fields"¹⁰. Trier's theory depends upon the vocabulary being organised within closely-articulated fields, delimiting each other, as do the terms composing them, without

8. F. de Saussure : Cours de linguistique générale, Paris - Lausanne, 1916.

9. op. cit. p. 175

10. J. Trier : Der deutsche Wortschatz im Sinnbezirk des Verstandes, Heidelberg, 1931.

(I.4)

overlap, and upon each term getting meaning only by distinguishing itself from its neighbours.¹¹ This may be true of the field that Trier investigated, but it is not generally so.

Similarly for W. von Wartburg, vocabulary is a closely integrated structure of concepts.¹² In his Begriffssystem als Grundlage für die Lexikographie¹³ he dismisses any alphabetical approach to vocabulary study,¹⁴ and also all previous attempts to arrange vocabulary according to subject matter, such as, for example, the ideological dictionaries of Roget¹⁵ and Dornsieff.¹⁶ Wartburg

11. A summary of Trier's findings is given by P. Guiraud in La Sémantique, Paris, 1962, pp. 71-3.
12. W. von Wartburg : 'Betrachtungen über das Verhältnis von historischer und deskriptiver Sprachwissenschaft', Mélanges de linguistique offerts à Charles Bally, Geneva, 1939, pp.3-18:
"Der Wortschatz (ist) ein grosses Ganzes, innerhalb dessen jedes Glied, jedes einzelne Wort seine besondere Stellung in seiner nächsten Umwelt hat und in Beziehung steht zu den benachbarten Gliedern. Innerhalb dieses Ganzen gibt es gewisse Gebiete, die einem klar abgrenzbaren Teil der subjektiven Welt entsprechen; in diesem schiessen sich die einzelnen Elemente des Wortschatzes zu einem gegliederten Feld zusammen". (p.10)
13. R. Hallig and W. von Wartburg, Berlin, 1952.
14. F. de Tollenaere, in 'Lexicographie alphabétique ou idéologique?', Cahiers de Lexicologie 2 (1960), pp.19-29, defends an alphabetical approach for both linguistic and practical reasons.
15. P. Roget : Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases, first published 1842, revised edition : Everyman's, London - New York, 1952.
16. F. Dornsieff : Der deutsche Wortschatz nach Sachgruppen, Berlin and Leipzig, 1934.

(I.4)

sets out his own "Weltbild", a conceptual structure of the entire vocabulary.¹⁷

H. E. Keller, a disciple of Wartburg, uses this "Weltbild" as the framework of a study of the vocabulary of Wace.¹⁸ In his introduction he says that his greatest problem was the necessity for replacing words in the exact semantic position that they occupied in Wace's time. This involves recapturing the outlook of the mediaeval mind, which, says Keller, is only possible to a very limited extent, and therefore he has done so only where any divergence between twelfth and twentieth century conceptions is particularly apparent. It seems to us, however, that one aim of such a vocabulary study must be to recapture the mental attitudes and linguistic habits of the period, and that Keller is wrong to try to force Wace's vocabulary into a preconceived structure as put forward by Wartburg. A structure should have been deduced from the lexical material with which he was dealing.

We agree with Dr. N. C. W. Spence who feels that "field" theories have in general been too rigidly applied, and that something is to be gained from a less grandiose and more pragmatic approach.¹⁹

17. in Begriffssystem XXV
 18. H. E. Keller, Étude descriptive sur le vocabulaire de Wace, Berlin, 1953.
 19. N. C. W. Spence : 'Linguistic fields, conceptual systems and the Weltbild', Transactions of the Philological Society, 1961, pp. 87-106.

(I.4)

G. Mounin, for instance, has recently tried to work out the structure of the Modern French field of vocabulary concerned with dwellings.²⁰ His first attempt, based on definitions drawn from two dictionaries, failed because the definitions had not been made according to the same basic criteria. His second attempt was more successful, because he had analysed the definitions conceptually, and built up a structure from a series of oppositions.²¹ Mounin's investigations show too that conceptual fields are far from strictly delimited, as Trier had it, and that there is much overlapping. Such are the conclusions reached from the study of a section of Modern French vocabulary, and it is interesting to note that this section partially coincides with our own.

But Professor Rothwell, who had in mind Trier's neat mosaic, has said that he does not think that structuralist techniques can profitably be applied to mediaeval French vocabulary,²² which he describes as a loose, fluid relationship between words with vague semantic outlines. We believe that a solution to this difficulty, at least when dealing with a field of vocabulary which, like ours, is essentially concrete, is to base a structure upon reality, ^{as evidenced by the chosen texts.} We have found that such a structure provides a good working basis for a useful study of the vocabulary involved.

20. G. Mounin : 'Essai sur la structuration du lexique de l'habitation', Cahiers de lexicologie 6 (1965), pp. 9-24

21. Such as: /habitations des animaux/ ~ /--- des hommes/
 /habitations des morts/ ~ / --- des vivants/
 /lieu bâti/ ~ /lieu non bâti/ etc.

22. W. Rothwell : 'Medieval French and Modern Semantics', Modern Language Review LVII (1962), pp.25-30. Rothwell's articles (v. VIII.1.3(i)) use examples drawn from the 12th. to the 16th. centuries.

(1.4)

In building up the structure of our field we shall call the principal items, such as the stronghold, the dwelling and the town "main units". We shall show that subsidiary units depend upon the main ones in various relationships.²³ For example, upon the main unit "dwelling" depend, amongst others, the subsidiary units "fine dwelling", "dwelling in the country", and "dwelling" in figurative contexts.²⁴ Each unit will have been deduced from the texts upon which the study is based, and will be identified by quotations from them. Having thus established the structure of the field, we shall next make firstly an onomasiological and secondly a semasiological study of the vocabulary under review.

1.5.

Onomasiology studies the several terms which may denote a particular object or concept; semasiology considers the objects and/or concepts denoted by a particular term. From the onomasiological point of view we shall find, for instance, that in Old French "dwelling" may be denoted by many terms, the most frequent being maison, ostel, manoir and repaire.²⁵ From the semasiological point of view ostel, for example, may refer to numerous objects and concepts, amongst which are "hostelry", "dwelling" and "place".

Between onomasiology and semasiology there exists the same relationship as between an ideological and an alphabetical dictionary. We consider that for the study of a field of

23. v. II.2

24. v. II.3.4

25. Throughout this study terms will be italicised (i.e. underlined in pencil : maison), and concepts placed in inverted commas : "hospitality".

(1.5)

vocabulary, both approaches are necessary, and that they are complementary.

This two-fold approach is also that of J. Renson, in his study of the terms for "face" in French and other romance languages, a study which covers the period from Classical Latin to the present day.²⁶ Renson says that he has approached his subject both from the point of view of the term, and from that of the concept. Starting from the semasiological view-point, he takes each term and studies the senses it has during the course of its history. Later, from the onomasiological view-point, he examines all the terms which express individual concepts. It is impossible, says Renson, to encompass the whole semantic evolution of a term without studying it in relation to its synonyms. The semasiological and onomasiological analyses of the terms involved must therefore be considered together.

However, by far the greater part of Renson's study is in fact concerned with semasiological investigation. Beginning with Classical Latin, Renson deals with each term pertaining to the face or to part of the face. He then proceeds to deal with the terms used in Vulgar, Biblical and Mediaeval Latin, and then in French from earliest records to the present day.²⁷ The onomasiological study is included with the Conclusion, and together these take up only twenty-four pages.

26. J. Renson : Les dénominations du visage en français et dans les autres langues romanes : étude sémantique et onomasiologique, Paris, 1962.

27. The section dealing with the French terms is the most substantial of the work, occupying nearly 400 pages. Occitan, gallo-roman dialects, other Romance languages and romance terms in non-romance languages are dealt with very much more briefly.

(1.5)

K. Baldinger, on the other hand, in his article 'Sémasiologie et onomasiologie' places equal stress in actual practice on each approach.²⁸ His purpose, like Renson's, is diachronic comparison, and he likewise begins from the semasiological view-point.

He first shows that the Old Provençal term trebalh had a multiplicity of meanings, grouped around one central meaning.²⁹ equivalent to the Modern French "peine/tourment", and he quotes P. Guiraud : "Tout mot est formé d'un noyau sémantique ... entouré d'un halo d'associations ... secondaires".³⁰ Baldinger says that the semasiological field of the Old French travail would reveal the same central meaning, but that the secondary meanings would be different. To illustrate how a semasiological field changes with time, Baldinger shows that the field of travail in Modern French reveals a completely new situation : the meaning "peine en vue d'un travail rémunéré" has moved from the edge of the Old French field to become the centre, around which a new semasiological field has formed.

Baldinger next considers the onomasiological field in Old Provençal of the central meaning of the Modern French "travailler", showing there to have been eight terms in it. Two of these were central and general, while the other six had specific designations and were grouped around the centre. As Baldinger points out, the onomasiological structure of a concept is basically a question of synonymy, whereas a semasiological picture is one of polysemy.

28. K. Baldinger : 'Sémasiologie et onomasiologie', Revue de Linguistique Romane 28 (1964), pp. 249-272.

29. The diagrams in our section IV.1. are modelled on Baldinger's.

30. P. Guiraud : La Sémantique, p. 116.

(1.5)

The studies of both Renson and Baldinger are diachronic or historical. That is to say, they make comparison between the deployment of groups of terms and their semasiological and onomasiological fields at different points in time. To do this they have both approached their field of vocabulary in the first place from the semasiological aspect. Our own intention, however, is to approach our field, once its structure is established, firstly from the onomasiological aspect. This is primarily because the study is to be a synchronic one. We are concerned with the terms which designated buildings and agglomerations during the Old French period from c.1150 to c. 1300. Secondly, the etymology of the terms involved, meanings they had previously had, and meanings they contemporarily had outside the defined field are, for our present purpose, irrelevant.

1.6.

In accordance with this intention, once we have established in Section II the structure of the field, we shall then deal in Section III with the terminology of each unit. This is, in fact, the problem of synonymy, since, broadly speaking, all the terms denoting one unit "mean the same thing". We aim to present the terminology of each unit in relief ; we shall see which terms occur frequently, and which are seldom found. Some we shall find are only used in formulae, some mostly in formulae and only occasionally independently, while other have complete independent meaningfulness. We shall see that within a unit one term may tend to be used in preference to others in particular circumstances, and that, whereas at the beginning of a period a term may be used meaningfully, by the end it become relegated to use in formulae, and other terms replace

(I.6)
it in meaningful contexts.³¹

I.7.

Section IV will be devoted to the building up of a semasiological picture of each term. Mounin suggested that the structuring of vocabulary would be an easy matter if dictionary definitions were strictly logical.³² He said that such definitions could be strictly logical if they were made up from a vocabulary whose structure had been previously established. It is this idea, not fully exploited hitherto, that we shall put into effect in Section IV. The semasiological picture or definition of each term will be based upon the structure set up in Section II, and all terms in the field will therefore be defined according to established criteria.

We shall set each semasiological picture against the definitions of the terms which have previously been given. Tobler-Lommatzsch³³ and Godefroy³⁴ will be used principally in this connection, but entries in other dictionaries, glossaries or articles will be referred to where they are relevant. We shall see that in many cases our semasiological pictures and the dictionary definitions are essentially similar, although the manner in which component elements are presented may differ.

31. A slight element of diachronism introduces itself into this study because the texts on which it is based span approximately one hundred and fifty years. Although the language of the earlier and later texts is basically the same, certain developments are apparent, and these will be pointed out in the appropriate places.

32. in 'Essai sur la structuration du lexique de l'habitation'.

33. Tobler-Lommatzsch : Altfranzösisches Wörterbuch, Berlin, 1925 (in progress)

34 . F. Godefroy : Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française et de tous ses dialectes, Paris, 1881-1902.

(I.7)

Section IV will be subdivided into three parts. The first part will be the most important : it will deal with thirteen terms of particular interest because their semasiological pictures contain elements or details to which the existing Old French dictionaries make no reference. In the second part we shall place terms whose semasiological pictures contain some features not recorded in previous dictionary definitions. In the third part we shall list briefly terms whose semasiological pictures according to our structure concur with their dictionary definitions.³⁵

I. 8.

In section V, we shall discuss the advantages of this kind of layout, and show how the findings of this study may be practically applied. This will involve examining in individual texts the vocabulary of the defined field in order to show which uses may be considered standard, and which features are of especial interest.

Section VI will contain our conclusions.

Section VII will consist of two indexes, one ideological, the other alphabetical. The first, reflecting the onomasiological approach, will be a list of units, main and subsidiary, composing the structure³⁶, indicating all the terms which may be used within each unit, in the order in which they are presented in III.1-61. The second index will be an alphabetical list of all the terms dealt with in the whole study, indicating in which unit(s) in Section III each occurs, and where in Section IV its semasiological picture is to be found.

35. These terms are mainly those that (a) occur only rarely e.g. *enfermerie*, and/or (b) do not have a variety of meanings : e.g. *hermitage*.

36. v. II.4

II. 0 The proposed structure of the field.

It is proposed to present this field of vocabulary as a structured whole.

The structure will be made up of main and subsidiary units, and between these units certain relationships will be shown to exist.

The main units are constituted by the principal items in the field : the stronghold, the town, the dwelling, the hostelry, etc. (v. II.1.0.) The identity of each main unit will first be established from textual examples (v. II.1.1 -17)

The seven possible relationships which we have discovered may exist between units will next be defined (v.II.2)

Then, taking each main unit in turn, the subsidiary units dependent on it will be identified, and any relationships that it may have with other main units will be indicated. Each main unit will be shown in diagram form as the nucleus of its own section of the field, and the diagram will be accompanied by a commentary and by textual examples (v.II.3.1-11)

Next, units unrelated to the main body of the structure will be identified (v.II.3.12.)

Finally, by placing all individual diagrams together, we shall be able to ascertain the complete structure of the field.

II.1. The main units and the establishment of their identity.

II.1.0. There are seventeen main units.

- (i) Stronghold
- (ii) Place of imprisonment

(II.1.0)

- (iii) Town
- (iv) Dwelling
- (v) Hermitage
- (vi) Hut
- (vii) Encampment
- (viii) Hostelry
- (ix) Tavern
- (x) Brothel
- (xi) Religious Establishment
- (xii) Charitable Institution
- (xiii) Hospital
- (xiv) Farm
- (xv) Grandstand
- (xvi) Movable siege-tower
- (xvii) Canopy

II.1. Establishment of the identity of the main units.II.1.1. "Stronghold"

Emphasis may be laid on various characteristics of the stronghold. First, in these passages, emphasis is placed upon site and strength :

Un castel ad ja fet, bel e fort durement;
 en un fort liu l'ad fet de pere e de cement;

Horn 5035, 5035a.

Forz chasteaus ont, bien clos de pal,
 soiant sor roche, sor haut pui;

TB 3144-5

Next, in the passages below, emphasis is laid upon the nature of the stronghold's fortification :

(II.1.1)

... la lor compasse un chastel,
 et nuit et jor ont tant ovré
 a la tranchiee et al fossé,
 as bretesches et as paliz
 et a faire ponz torneiz,
 ainz que fussent vint jor passé
 orent il fait tel fermeté
 et un donjon et fort et halt,
 qu'il ne creinstrent negun asalt:

EN. 3154-62

..... il vindrent pres
 d'un fort recet a un baron
 qui clos estoit tot an viron
 de mur espés et fort et haut.

YV. 3766-70

--- quel forterece puet ce estre ...?
 --- por les murs et por les cretealz
 quidai que ce fust uns chasteaz.

DURM. 10889, 10897-8

Sometimes we see the stronghold as a place affording
 security:

Vers Deu ne vus guarra chastel ne fermetez.

VStT. 130

or as a place to be held against an enemy:

... les chastels prist sis fist guarnir;
 n'i laissa fortelesce a prendre
 que Brennes nel peüst susprendre.

Brut 2424-6

(II.1.1.)

or to be taken by force:

... ja n'i avra si fort cité,
 chastel si clos ne fermeté,
 que il ne prengent par destrece
 dès qu'a la maistre forterece.

Troie 4207-10

II.1.2. "Place of imprisonment"

Within this unit lies any place where somebody may be held captive :

... si t'enclora en tor u en mural

ChA 1205

... que Renart fust pris maintenant,
 si li l'fast on mains et piez,
 puis fuist gitez trestoz liez
 en la chartre ou en la joole ...

Ren VIIb 6634-7

... a fait les prisonstraire fors
 de la prison qui molt ert fors.

Perc(c) 12173-4

II.1.3. "Town"

Towns figure in our texts either as unnamed agglomerations, as, for example, in L'Escoufle where the Emperor of Rome says that because his realm is so troubled :

... je n'iere tex que je aille
 de vile a autre sans conduit

Esc 1490-1

(II.1.3.)

or as specific places which are named and/or described. For example :

(of Metz) N'a le jour en la ville enhan,
ne villennie, ne doulour ...

GB 3316-7

A grant joye en Mez la cité 4825
Li Brez le jour s'arme devant;
s'est yssuz de la cité hors.

4832-3

and ... la vile ... trop bele estoit;
car les rues sont grans et lees,
si estoient totes pavees ...
mout i ot maisons bien ovrees,
palais et sales fenestrees ...
molins et mostiers et chapeles
jardins et cleres fonteneles.

Dura 4400-2

4405-6 4409-10

II.1.4. "Dwelling"

A dwelling is the place where somebody lives: for example :

(at the end of an episode)

... si va Renart a son repere
et Isangrin, son chier compere,
est retornez en son menoir.

Ren XVIII 16975-7

... porter vous ferai al manoir
del saint hermite qui chi siet;

RD 4994-5

(II.1.4.)

--- n'eddes pas en ta maison

Brun l'ors, se ne t'eddes a pris
l'angin par coi l'as mort et pris;

Ren X, 10416-8

.i. forestiers ot la devant

.i. rechet mult bel et mult fort.

Escan 1478-9

Mais a l'estel d'un forestier
trouva quan que li ot mestier ...

Escan 12627-8

II.1.5. "Hermitage"

This is the place where a hermit¹ lives, as here:

Cant il vint a un hermitage
mout parfont dedens le boscage,
li Galois trueve un saint hermite.

Durm 5401-3

II.1.6. "Hut"

A construction of grass and branches, as in these passages:

... a une part sa loge ad fait,
del remill k'il i ad atreit:
de l'herbe coilt, si la covri
pur aver enz greignur abri.

VStG 1483-6

1. According to the Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church, ed. F.L.Cross, Oxford, 1957, a hermit is "one who from religious motives has retired into a solitary life" (p.631).

(II.1.6)

Sa loge fait; au brant qu'il tient,
 les rains trenche, fait la fullie;

TB 1290-1

II.1.7. "Encampment"

A collective reference to the tents, huts etc., used as a camp either by an army on campaign, or by a group of people on a journey, or by knights during a tournament. For example:

... tendent i tres, paveillons et herberges.

... Cil chevalier repairent as hostieus ...

CN 787
816

--- Il sont ci as loges tot nu

por reposer et por dormir:

(of the enemy army)

Esc. 906-7

Cleor metent sor son escu,
 as herberges l'en ont porté,
 por lui sont cil de l'ost ire.

Durm 12482-4

II.1.8. "Hostelry"

A hostelry is a place where one may be temporarily accommodated, either for the night or for a longer period. For example:

--- mestier ai enuit mes d'ostel.

Erec 392

(II.1.8.)

--- Savez o ge voudrai descendre?
 Soz un perier, qu'est el chastel ...
 Ne voil hostel, se celui non,
 ne autre hoste que lo perier.

Jouf 937-8

243-4

This definition includes the places where knights live while
 at court :

Un jor esteit dan Horn en sun ostel privez,
 od lui si cumpaignun que il ot plus amez.
 Un disner lur ot fait ...

Horn 1828-30

and their accommodation during a tournament :

A l'avesprer, plus tost qu'il pot,
 est revenuz a son repaire ...
 Au departir celeemant
 est revenuz a son ostel ...
 ... reconté ... fu et dit
 qu'an ne trovoit grant ne petit,
 qui sache anseignier son repaire

Cliges 4758-9

4660-1 , 4689-91

II.1.9. "Tavern"

A place for drinking and gambling.² For example:

2. v. note to II.1.10, p. 32

(II.1.9.)

Li garz qui le bacon ot pris ...
 en une tavern jooit;

Du Segretain Moine (R) 573, 575

... ne ne present tresor treis pipes,
 ainz despendent en la taverne
 tout leur gaaing e leur esperne ...

Rose 5054-6

II.1.10. "Brothel"

A place of debauchery,³ as here:

3. In Raoul de Houdenc's Songe d'Enfer (v.VIII.1.4(i)) Raoul visits a town called Vile-Tavern (1.150) where he is lodged by Roberie la tavernière (1.152), his fellow-guests being Hasart, Mescont and Mestret (1.156); these names are translated (ed.cit.) as "Hasard", "Mécompte" and "Mauvais Coup". In Vile-Taverne Raoul gets drunk:

Mès Yvrece me tint le chief
 par compagnie en son devant.
 A chief de pose vint avant
 Versez et dist, isnelle pas:

--- Compainz, ne vous merveillez pas;
 maint se sont à moi combatu
 qui au luitier sont abatu
 et au combatre en la taverne; Songe d'Enfer 284-91

But once drunk, Raoul is taken to a place called Chastiau-Bordel (1.316) whose inhabitants are of an even less desirable nature:

Par devant Fornication
 me mena droit en un chastel,
 qu'on appelle Chastiau-Bordel
 où maint autre sont herbergié.
 O Honte, la fille à Pechié,
 me vint veoir à grant déduit,
Larrecins, li filz Mienuit,
 qui reperoit en la meson: Songe d'Enfer 314-21

(II.1.10)

En la taverne ert son retor,
 et de la taverne au bordel;
 ... taverne amoit et puterie ...
 tozjors voloit il estre en bole
 en la taverne ou en la houle.

St. Pierre et le jongleur

(J) 22-3, 26, 29-30

II.1.11 "Religious Establishment"

We here exclude churches and chapels as such, and, for the most part, abbeys. We acknowledge that "abbey" is most often denoted by abbaye, and are only interested when it is denoted by a term, such as maison, that has other meanings within the defined field. For example:

Ou val, sur la riviere gente,
 ot bel une abbaye assise ...
 La maison ot (i.e. the chaplain) toute en baillie,
 car l'abbaesse moult le crut ...

GB 836-7

914-5

Maisons et habitations

abeies blanches et noires,
 repaires de clers, de prevoires
 fist cerchier avant et aprez...

Escan 25282-5

II.1.12 "Charitable Institution"

Religious or secular institutions, dependent on alms, providing lodgings for travellers and/or shelter for the sick and poor. For example :

(II.1.12)

E a un hospital, bien dous liwes de la,
a herberchier les povres, li reis ne s'ublia:
kar de rente a cel liu par an cent sols dona.

VStT 5931-3

II.1.13 "Hospital"

Where sick people are cared for. It is not necessarily mentioned in the context of being a charitable institution. For example in Yvain, after a duel, it is said of the combatants :

En anfermerie ou an mue
les an covient andeus mener,
car a lor plaies resener
ont mestier de mire et d'antret.

Yv. 6488-91

II.1.14 "Farm"

Land supporting livestock and/or crops, as in these passages :

... ainz que cil dui eüssent des maneirs la saisine,
ne remist beuf ne vache ne chapuns ne geline,
cheval, porc ne berbiz, ne de blé plaine mine.

VStT 4553-5

... an la vile avoit un repere
a un vilain riche d'avoir ...
La maison sist joste un plaisié,
qui estoit richement garnie
de tout lou bien que terre crie ...

Ren XVIII 15554-5, 15560-2

(the following lines mention
cows, oxen, sheep, fowl and fruit-bushes)

(II.1.14)

... si a choisi en un plaissié,
 par encoste unes avaines,
 une abafe de blans moines
 et une grange par dejoste ...
 Planté i ot de norreture
 qu'il erent en bone pasture.

Ren II 3320-3
 3333-4

II.1.15 "Grandstand"

Sometimes, for the benefit of the spectators of a tournament, or of games, special constructions are erected as vantage-points. Such a grandstand is described in Durmart le Galois:

Enmi la place ara drecie
 une loge mout envoisie
 a trois estages haute e lee,
 tot environ enfenestree. Durm. 6419-22
 En milieu de la place droit
 avoit une loge de fust ...
 n'ert pas mains haute d'une tor; 68445, 6847

II.1.16. "Movable siege-tower"⁴

Mention is made in our texts of the use in warfare of siege-towers in which soldiers are placed, and which may be drawn right up to the walls of the stronghold under attack. For example:

4. v. V. Gay's Glossaire archéologique ... Vol. I. p. 345.
 chat, chat/chasteil (v. VIII.1.2.)

(II.1.16)

--- Fetes moi tost .i. angin fort et grant,
et ausin haut comme cis murs devant,
par coi prendrons ce palès reluisant ...
Vers la cité vont le berfroi traiant;
desus monterent et archier et sergent.

AdeN 1032-4, 1043-4

II.1.17. "Canopy"

The altar-awning of the church of Saint Sophia in Constantinople is described by Robert de Clari:

... entor l'autel avoit unes coulombes
d'argent qui portoient un abitacle seur
l'autel ...

Const. LXXXV, 21-2

II.2. An analysis of the relationships which may obtain between units.

Subsidiary units may depend upon the main units identified in II.1. Each subsidiary unit is related to its main unit in a particular way. Relationships may also exist between main units. We shall now define the seven different relationships which may exist between the units composing this field.

II.2.1. Gradable antonymy.

Two things may be said to be in a relationship of gradable antonymy when they are comparable in respect of

(II.2.1.)

one particular property.⁵ For example "giant" and "dwarf" stand in this relationship, because they refer to objects or beings which, in respect of height or size, are at opposite ends of a scale.

One example of this relationship in the field of vocabulary under study is that between "town" and "village". Both are agglomerations, but a village is smaller and less important than a town. There are contexts where it is not clear whether the agglomeration in question is to be thought of as large or small, the essential thing being that it is an agglomeration. For the purposes of this study, such an agglomeration of unspecified size or importance will be considered with the main unit "town". Where an agglomeration is particularly designated as small, it will be considered as in the subsidiary unit "village". In any diagrammatical representation of the field's structure, the relationship of gradable antonymy will be shown thus:



(diagram 1)

II.2.2. Hyponymy.

The term hyponym was first used in the sense defined below by John Lyons.⁶

5. cf. J. Lyons, Structural Semantics, Ch.4.42, p.61ff, on antonymy. (v. VIII.1.4.(ii))

6 in Structural Semantics, Ch.4.43, p.69 ff

(II.2.2.)

A hyponym is a term which refers to something contained within a broader class, but having a special characteristic which narrows its own range of application. Lyons gives as an example the term scarlet which is a hyponym of the term of wider application red. All that is scarlet is red, but not all that is red is scarlet. Similarly tulip is a hyponym of flower.⁷

Such a relationship exists in the field of vocabulary that we are studying between the main unit "dwelling" and its subsidiary unit "dwelling in the country". The main unit, being broader, includes the subsidiary; but the converse is not true.

In our diagrams this relationship will be shown thus:



(2)

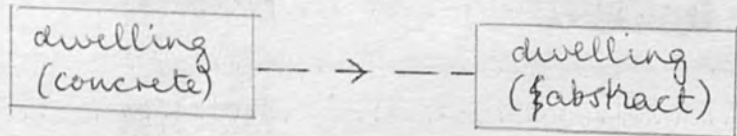
II.2.3. Abstract use.

(4) Sometimes an entity which, concretely, constitutes a main unit, may occur in an abstract context. Such a use will

7. E. Coseriu, in 'Pour une sémantique diachronique structurale' (v. VIII.1.3.(i)), speaking of the same relationship, uses the phrases terme neturé/marqué and terme inclusif/exclusif (p. 160 ff).

(II.2.3.)

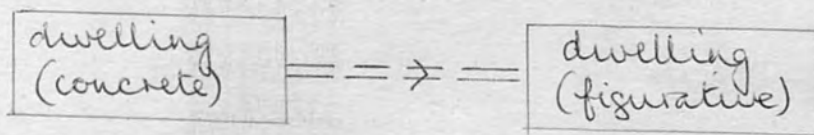
be considered to form a subsidiary unit. The line between concrete and abstract is not always very clear, but any necessary comment will be made in individual cases. This relationship will be indicated thus:



(3)

II.2.4 Figurative use.

Where what constitutes a main or subsidiary unit occurs in a figurative context, such a use will be considered as a subsidiary unit. For example, "place of imprisonment" may be used figuratively, and this relationship will be shown:



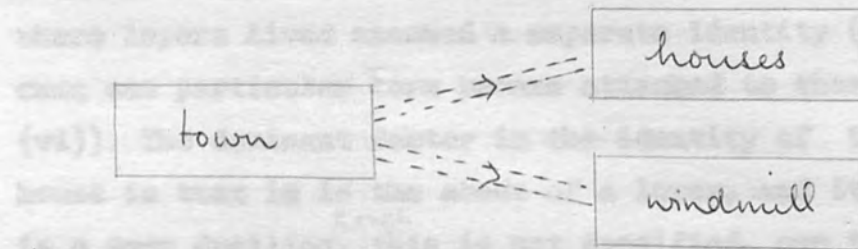
(4)

II.2.5. A(n occasionally mentioned) constituent part.

Some of the items forming this field of vocabulary are made up of constituent parts, and these are sometimes mentioned in our texts. For example a town may be described as containing houses, churches, a windmill etc. Stables and outbuildings may be included in the description of a house. That on some occasions these constituent parts are not

(II.2.5.)

mentioned in no way affects the identity of the main unit.
This relationship will be indicated thus:



(5)

II.2.6. Occasional association.

Two units which have separate identities may be associated with one another in a particular context, but without this affecting their identities in any way. For example a stronghold may also be seen to be a dwelling, in which case there will be an association between the two main units "stronghold" and "dwelling". This relationship will be shown thus:



(6)

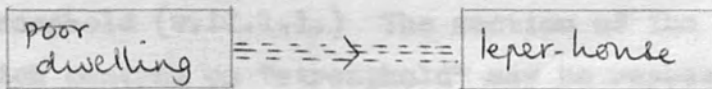
II.2.7. Change of dominant element.

This is a relationship in which one element in the nature of what constitutes a unit has for some reason become dominant, and the nature of the unit has thereby changed to such an extent as to form a new unit. The old unit may continue to exist as before.

(II.2.7.)

For instance, lepers must have lived ⁱⁿ or been thrown into miserable dwellings. Gradually the poor dwellings where lepers lived assumed a separate identity (and in this case one particular term became attached to them : v. II.3.4 (vi)). The dominant factor in the identity of the leper-house is that it is the abode of a leper, and it probably is a poor dwelling, ^{though} this is not specified, nor is it necessarily so.

This relationship will be shown thus:



(7)



(8)

(10) The word stronghold

We saw in II.1.1. that one of the characteristics of the stronghold is adequate fortification and thus great

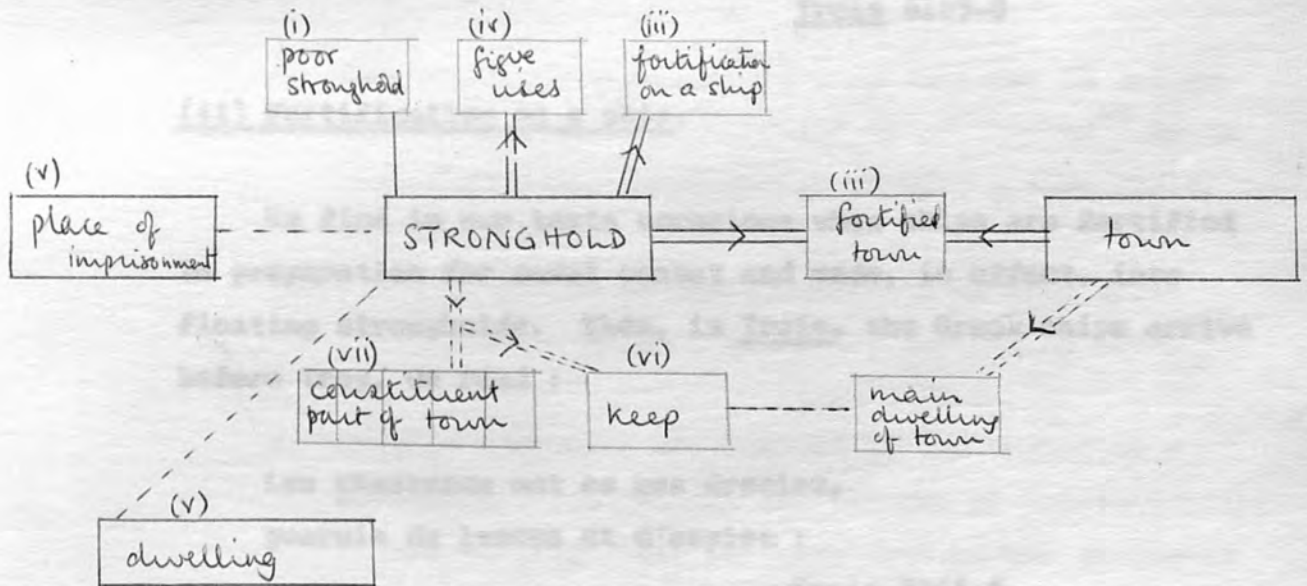
4. Detailed notes would refer to the following in detail

II. 3. Main units as nuclei, and the identification of subsidiary units.

As stated earlier (II.0), we now intend to take most of the main units, whose identities have already been established, and to show them as the nuclei of their own sections of this field of vocabulary. We shall show the relationships in which the subsidiary units stand to each main unit, and identify these subsidiary units by textual examples.

II. 3. 1.

Taking the main units in turn, we begin with the stronghold (v.II.1.1.) The section of the complete field which centres on "stronghold" may be represented diagrammatically thus:⁸



(8)

(i) The poor stronghold

We saw in II.1.1. that one of the characteristics of the stronghold is adequate fortification and thus great

8. Bracketed roman numerals refer to the following paragraphs

(II.3.1.(1))

strength of resistance. Where reference is made to a stronghold whose fortification is inadequate and whose strength of resistance is therefore low, we may class such a poor stronghold as being a subsidiary unit in a relationship of gradable antonymy to the main unit.

Reference to such a poor stronghold is sometimes, but not always, contemptuous. It is not so in this quotation from the Roman de Troie, where it is said that although an ill-fortified stronghold may be weak, it nevertheless defends itself in a praise-worthy manner before capture:

--- Une buisnache feible assez,
ou n'a granz murs ne granz fossez,
se defent tant, ainz que seit prise,
qu'a peine est tele hore conquise.

Troie 6125-8

(ii) Fortification on a ship.

We find in our texts occasions when ships are fortified in preparation for naval combat and made, in effect, into floating strongholds. When, in Troie, the Greek ships arrive before Troy, we read :

Les chasteaus ont es nes dreciez,
guarniz de lances et d'espiez :

Troie 7065-6

We may consider the fortified ship as a subsidiary unit in hyponymic relationship to the main unit.

(iii) The fortified town

Being at the same time a town and a stronghold, the fortified town may be considered to be in hyponymic relationship

(II.3.1.(iii))

to both the main units "stronghold" and "town. It is in the latter relationship that we shall consider its identity later in II.3.3.(ii).

(iv) Figurative uses

1. Comparisons are made with the stronghold in expressions of certain qualities, i.e.

a) size : v. EnfG. 869-70, quoted III.4.1.

b) strength of resistance :

Ausi come sor une tor

i fierent tuit an cel tornoi;

Cligès 4804-5

c) security :

Or est Tristran si a seür

con s'il fust en chastel o mur.

TB 1277-8

2. The action of soldiers crowding together in battle to form a shield-wall⁹ for mutual protection¹⁰ lends itself to being described as forming a stronghold.

For example :

Li gloton pautonier ensemble se sunt trait

e d'aus meismes ont grant fortelesce fait.

Horn 3448-9

3. Certain conquests are likened to the taking of a stronghold. In Cligès, the Emperor of Constantinople on his wedding night believes that he has conquered

9. v. note to L. 3446 of Horn : vol. II, p. 161. In her review (Modern Language Review LXI,2) of M. K. Pope's edition of Horn, M. D. Legge points out that in this note to ll.3446-9 "Miss Pope has misinterpreted a comment by E.V.Gordon on the Battle of Maldon. The shield-wall was not last used then. It nearly won the day at Hastings ... etc." (p.312)

10. Or, as in Durmart le Galois (v.III.4.4.) the action of a single person forming a defence from attack.

(II.3.1.(iv))

his wife's body, whereas in fact because of a magic potion he has not :

... car por voir cuide, et si s'an prise,
qu'il ait la forteresce prise ...

Cligès 3325-6

4. Finally, in the Roman de la Rose, we find the enigmatic expression which corresponds to our own "building castles in the air" :

Lors feras chastiaus en Espagne
e avras joie de neient
tant con tu iras foleiant
en la pensee delitable
ou il n'a que mençonge e fable ...

Rose 2442-6

All these figurative uses of "stronghold" we place in a unit subsidiary to the main one.

II.3.1. (v) Occasional association.

a) with "dwelling" : many of the characters who figure in our texts live in fortified dwellings which may be classed both as strongholds and as dwellings, and more particularly as one or other according to the emphasis of the context. For instance :

Pres de Laurente la cité
ot un petit chastel fermé.
Tirus lo tint en eritage ...
Tirus s'an vet ...
... al chastelet ...
as bretesches montent amont ...
deffandre vollent la maison.

Eneas 3525-7

3720-1, 3724, 3726

(II.3.1.(v))

---si repairons a no manoir ...
 en un plain ... vit un chastel
 dont tot li mur et li cretel
 furent de pierre tallefce.

Perc(c) 5063

4879-81

- b) with "place of imprisonment" : we frequently find in our texts people being imprisoned in strongholds, which may therefore be classified as both strongholds and places of imprisonment, and as particularly one or the other according to the context. Thus :

... une fille ot a marfer;

En un chastel l'aveit enclos

Eliduc 95, 99

Avant er nuit me fud tollue.

Estult l'Orgillius Castel Fer

... la tent en sun castel ...

TT (6) 942-3,

945

II.3.1.(vi) The Keep

The keep is the innermost part of the stronghold : in Eneas we are told how Eneas builds a castle out of tents :

... portendu ont tot lo fossé
 d'une tente c'ot Eneas ... Eneas 7294-5

De loing sanbloit ce fust chastiaus ...

7301

Eneas fist tendre el mileu

son tré que il conquist d'un Greu: 7311-2

... et lor tantes asis par rues ... 7325

cil de Laurente de la tor 7332

... le chastel voient

et les tentes des paveillons:

del grant quident ce soit donjons 7334-6

(II.3.1.(vi))

cf. Enmi le chastel en estant
ot une tor et fort et grant;

Perc. 1329-30

It is in the keep that the besieged hold out until the end.
To hand over the keep is a sign of ultimate surrender, as here:

Les portes del chastel ovrirent,
la fortelesce li rendirent.

Brut 8811-2

and - Je weil qu'encui me soit widiez
cil chastiax et la tor rendue ...

Perc. 2186-7

Where a stronghold is a fortified town, the keep may coincide with the main dwelling. We shall refer again to this occasional association when we identify the unit "main dwelling of a town" (II.3.3.(viii)).

II.3.1. (vii) Constituent parts of a stronghold.

Many of the constituent parts of a stronghold are mentioned in our texts. We do not, however, propose to deal with all of them, especially as many must be classed more as architectural features than as buildings. Our choice of which to include has been made on terminological grounds: we have chosen those parts which may be designated by terms that occur elsewhere in this study with other meanings. We shall identify the constituent parts of a stronghold designated by the following terms :

- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| a) <u>baile</u> | d) <u>donjon</u> | g) <u>mur/mural</u> |
| b) <u>barbacane</u> | e) <u>fermeté</u> | h) <u>plaissié</u> |
| c) <u>berfroï</u> | f) <u>forteresce</u> | j) <u>tour</u> |

- a) Baile refers to the area immediately inside the outer

(II.3.1.(vii))

wall , or to the area between the inner and outer fortifications:

... vers une forterece
 qui sor un tertre estoit fermée ...
 Li bailes estoit an viron
 clos de haut mur et de fossé.
 (Charlemaque, about to attack) ChCh 2314-5
 ... 2318-9

... par un guichet que il savoit
 entre Grinbert ou premier baille;
 Ez vos Grinbert en la ferté;
 referring to another a stronghold Ren I 972-3
 probably refer to towers on the walls or 978

Enz ou mileu de la porprise
 font une tor par grant maistrise...
 Ele est dehors avironee
 d'un baile qui vait tot entor ...
 Les fortifications, les bailes Rose 3833-4
 3848-9

b) Barbacane refers to a fortification outside the main body of the stronghold,¹¹ often at the entrance to it:

... par defors les murs dou chastel
 ses barbaganes fist drezier
 por son chastel miauz enforcier
 Les fortifications, les bailes, Ren XIX 17602-4
 Entour s'ost fist lors li rois faire
 fossés parfons juc'a .ii. paire
 et i fist faire .iiii. entrees
 de barbacanes bien fremees.
RN 5661-4

11 v. A. Schultz : Das höfische Leben zur Zeit der Minnesinger (v. VIII.1.4.(iv)), vol. I., pp.38-41.

(II.3.1.(vii))

c) Berfrois denotes a part of a stronghold, perhaps a tower on the wall, in these passages :

... as deffenses et as berfrois
sont li arbalestrier monté
por eus deffendre et la cité;

GP 5470-2

(Charlemagne, about to attack Narbonne)

--- ainz que m'en parte, lor ferai tel tornoi
ne les garra ne haut mur ne berfrois.

Aden 314-5

d) and e) Donjon and fermeté both occur in the plural referring to parts of a stronghold. They, like berfrois, probably refer to towers on the walls or inside the stronghold :

(Nobles) vint au chastel ou Renart ere
et vit mout fort le plaissafz,
les torz, les murs, les roillefz,
les fortteresces, les donjons...

Ren I 1680-3

... voient les tors d'une cité,
lès fermetés et les muraus ...

GP 3882-3

Tant ont erré les murs en voient
et les breteches¹² qui verdoient,
les haus clochiers et les berfrois,
les riches sales as borgois,
les bretesches¹² et les donjons ...

GP 4641-5

12 v. V. Gay's Glossaire archéologique ... (v. VIII.1.2),
Vol. I, p. 216 : bretèche "ouvrage crenelé et en saillie
sur une construction pour la fortifier".

cf. Fors del chastel, au pié del pont,
ot un petit moncel reont;
Une bretesche i ot fremee
por deffanse devers l'entree. En 5391-4

(II.3.1.(vii))

f) Forteresce is used of a fortification on the walls of a stronghold, or inside it :

Alquant ki virent le mur frait
 es fortelesces se sunt trait,
 e Bretun unt surpris les burs,
 e les Romains assis es turs.

Brut 5539-42

En plusors lieux ot fortereces ...

sor granz motes en haut levees,

de granz fossez avironees. Troie 3015, 3017-8

(of the reconstructed Troy)

Li borgois voient le paliz ont perdu:

li plus hardi en furent esperdu.

As forteresces des murs sont revenu;

RC 1439-41

g) Mur and Mural are the usual terms which refer to the walls of a stronghold:

La noise par i est si granz
 del son qui ist des olifanz
 que li haut pui e li grant val,
 les hautes tors e li mural
 en resonent et retentissent.

Troie 18511-5

--- li manoirs que nos la veons
 a ces hanz murs, a ces todeles,
 c'est li Chasteaz as Dis Puceles;

Durm. 6208-10

h) That plassié may refer to a part of a stronghold is evident in Ren I 1680-3 (quoted II.3.1 (vii)d above). That the term may refer to part of the outer fortifications is suggested here:

--- Cist m'ont si pres rese et tondue,
 que, hors des murs et du plassié,
 ne m'ont vaillant sis sols laissé;

GA 3044-6

(II.3.1.(vii)h)

In the following passage plassié evidently refers to the outermost fortification :

(of a castel) ... si ot
... un plaisefs tout entor,
ki clooit le baile et la tor,
si qu'il n'i ot fors une entree.

AP 4050-3

j)‡ Tour occurs frequently denoting part of a stronghold : for instance Brut 5542, Ren I 1682, GP 3882 (quoted II.3.1 (vii)f,d,e above) and :

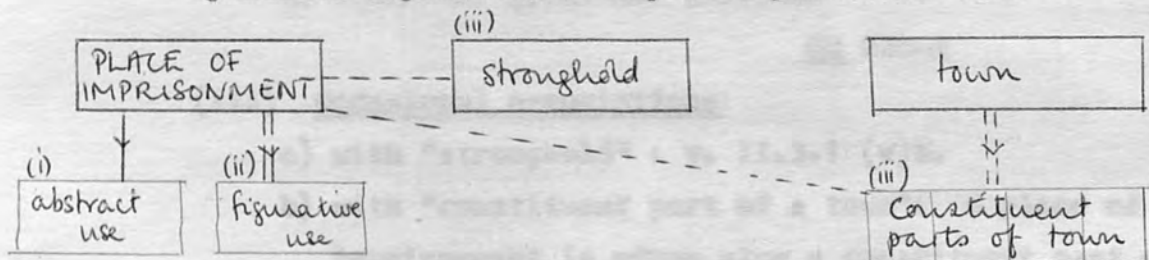
Les gaites qui es tors estoient
cornent, crient, quant il les voient.

Jouf. 2961-2

(i.e. when they see the enemy approaching
Nicole la garnie 2960)

II.3.2.

The section of the field centred upon the main unit "place of imprisonment" may be represented thus:



(9)

(i) Abstract use (this concerns the term prison only, v. also III.8.)

Before prison took on a concrete meaning, viz. "place of imprisonment" it had the abstract sense "power". To have someone en prison was to hold him "in one's power", or "under detention", without this necessarily implying that he was behind bars. Traces of this former abstract meaning persist throughout the period with which we are concerned : sometimes

(II.3.2 (i))

it is difficult to draw a precise line between abstract and concrete. In these two passages prison has an abstract sense:

--- Ja est li gorpilz engingniez;
or savra il asez de frape,
se il de ma prison eschape.

Ren XIV 14292-4

(Renart is trapped in a monk's hen-house)

(the wounded Lancelot)

Ainz avoit le sejour si chier
pour la douce bele senee
c'anueiez ne fust por rienz nee
de .iiii. anz estre en tel prison...

Escan 6553-6

(ii) Figurative use

"Place of imprisonment" may occur in figurative contexts such as this:

... car Dieu lui envoie sa clef
qui de la chartre la defferme
ou ensaintes griefment enferme.

GB 220-2

(iii) Occasional associations:

a) with "stronghold" : v. II.3.1 (v)b.

b) with "constituent part of a town": a place of imprisonment is often also a constituent part of a town, as in these passages :

--- Gel te rendi a Paris en ta cort;
après fu mort par dedenz ta grant tor.

CN 199-200

A Lundres furent enveied
e en chartre mis e lied.

Brut 8533-4

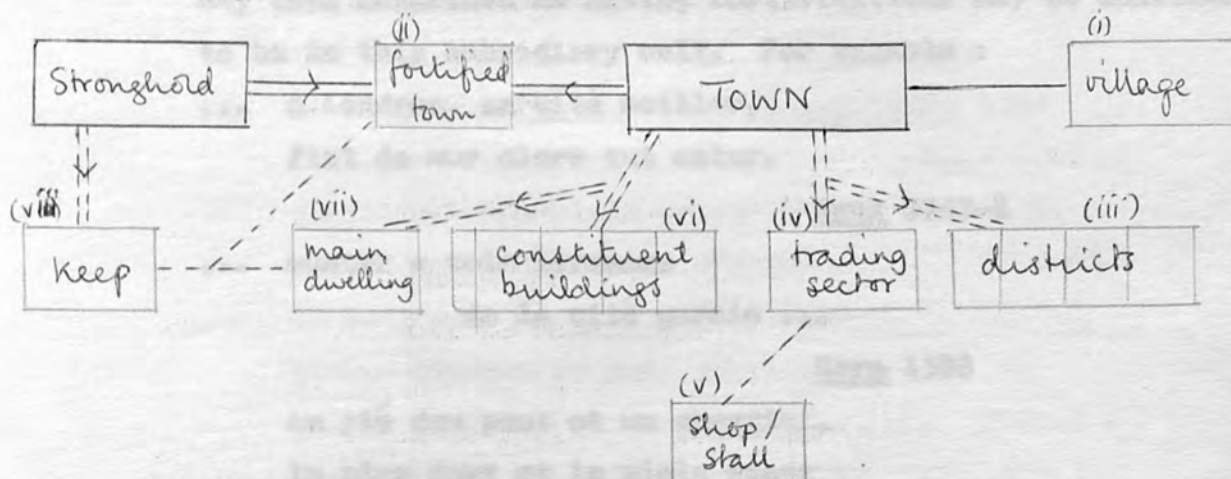
Et Aymeris les ot fet maintenant
dedanz sa chartre metre ...

AdeN 1212-3

(at Narbonne)

II.3.3.

The section of the field centred on "town" may be diagrammatically presented thus:



(10)

(i) The Village.

The subsidiary unit which we shall call "village" stands in a relationship of gradable antonymy to the main unit. Within this subsidiary unit we shall place agglomerations which are shown to be smaller and/or of less importance than a town, and we shall also include those whose isolated position in the country is emphasised, or which are agricultural communities. For instance :

Traiant viennent a une vile
ou n'avoit que .xxx. meisons.

Ren I 832-3

— Rodains et pain et fu et sel
ira a une vile querre,
qui set le pafs et la terre.
(two boys are living in a forest)

GA 1786-8

... trespasse bos et campagnes,
bours et viles, landes et plaines ...

MR 11007-8

(II.3.3.)

(ii) The fortified town.

The subsidiary unit "fortified town" stands in hyponymic relationship to the two main units "stronghold" and "town". Any town described as having fortifications may be considered to be in this subsidiary unit. For example :

... e Londres, sa cité meilleur,
fist de mur clore tut entour.

Brut 3747-8

... munter a cels kerneaus
de la cité garnie ...

Horn 1588

Au pié dou pont ot un chastiel,
le plus fort et le miels seant
que nus vefst en son vivant,
de tours, de murs, de sales riches.

RV 4647-50

(iii) Districts of a town

In descriptions of towns reference is often made to the districts of which the town is made up. Evidence of such areas may be seen in the following quotations:

... la dame est en la vile entree...
par mi le burc, deske al chastel.

Yonac 370,372

A son ostel, el borc, s'en vint tot droit

RC 5770

... vit un chastel trop bien assis
Soz le chastel estoit la vile ...
Et Perchevaus tant chevalcha
qu'il est venus dusque al chastel.

Perc(c) 7537

7542, 7664-5

(iv) The trading-sector.

Special mention is sometimes made of the trading-sector of a town. For instance in Floire et Blancheflor Floire spends the night at a hostelry whose proprietor sends out for food :

(II.3.3.(iv))

... et cil a cui fu commandé
 ... aus estaus el bourc sont alé.
 Iluec treuvent un macecrier
 ou il achatent leur mengier;

FB 1046-9

cf. Le siege del chastel esgarde ... Perc 5754
 Et esgarde la vile toute
 pueplee de molt bele gent,
 et les changes d'or et d'argent... 5758-60
 et voit les places et les voies
 toutes plaines de bons ovriers
 qui faisoient divers mestiers ... 5762-4
 Bien pofst l'en cuidier et croire
 qu'en la vile edst toz jors foire... 5777-8

(v) Place of trade : stall/shop

Descriptions of the trading-sector of a town often refer to merchants' stalls or shop, e.g. estaus FB 1047 (quoted II.3.3.(iv) above). Reference may also be made in other contexts to such places of trade, as here :

... envers une vile s'adresce
 en la maison d'un tainturier ...

Ren I 2292-3

(vi) Constituent buildings of a town.

In a description of a town some of its constituent buildings are often enumerated. We shall not deal in detail with buildings such as the windmill, bell-tower and church, because these are usually designated by specific terms (e.g. molin, clochier, moustier) which do not occur elsewhere in this study and are relatively free from ambiguity. We are concerned only with the constituent buildings of a town denoted by terms occurring elsewhere in this study with other meanings. Such terms are double-underlined in the following quotations :

Mout i aveit riches maisons
 e granz palais et hanz donjons ...

(at Jaconitès)

Troie 1153-4

(II.3.3. (vi))

(Raoul) a fait le feu par les rues fichier.

... li saïns fait le grant feu esforcier,
fiert soi es tors et el maistre cloichier.

RC 1482

1486-7

... trova degastees les rues

et les maisons vit decheñes ... Perc 1753-4

Deus mostiers en la vile avoit ... 1756

... vit crevez et fendus

les murs et les tors descovertes... 1762-3

molins n'i muet ... 1766

Vers un palais covert d'adoise

l'ont li quatre serjant mené ... 1774-5

--- Cele cites est riche et noble

de tors, de clochiers, de maisons.

Esc 4376-7

Les tors virent et les maisons,

et les clociers et les dongons,

les bons palais qui resplandoient ...

Bel I 2781-3

Dames et puceles issoient

de lor ouvroirs ... (as the Bel

Inconnu rides through the town)

Bel I 1661-2

(vii) The main dwelling.

Specific reference is often made to the main dwelling of a town. For instance :

Charles li reis en monta el palais;

(At Aix)

CL 164

Viennent i roi et aumacor

et duc et conte et vavasor.

Tout emplent le palés real ...

(At Babylon)

FB 2486-8

(II.3.3. (vii))

Uns serjanz cort tost et isnel
 tot droit au seignor del chastel¹³
 que il trova en son donjon ...

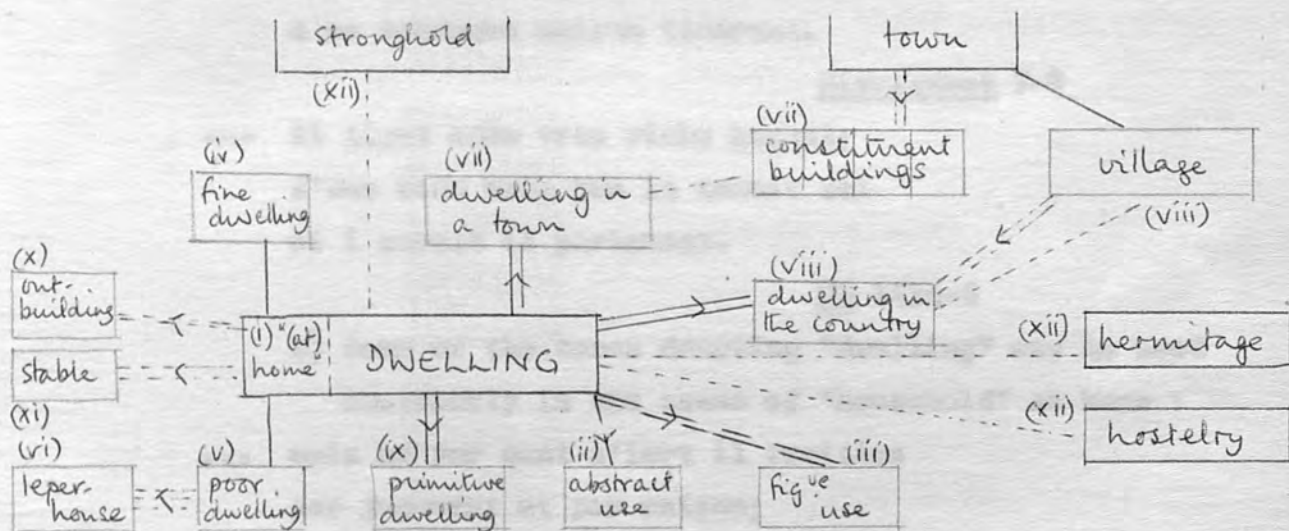
Jouf 1314-6

(viii) Occasional association between the main dwelling of a town and the keep of a stronghold.

These units may coincide when the town in question is fortified, but usually the emphasis of the context makes one sense predominate. For further comment v. III.17.2., 3 and 10.

II.3.4.

The section of the field which centres on the main unit "dwelling" may be represented thus:



(II)

(i) "(At) home"

Immediately connected to the main unit are the ideas "at home" (no movement) and "home" (where movement is involved). For example:

13 referred to as vile in l.1138

(II.3.4.(i))

Milun eissi fors de sa tere
en soudees, pur son pris querre.

S'amie remist a meisun;

(i.e. "at home") Milun 123-5

Meis Gires s'en ert ja alez;
trés un très autre se tresturne,
a meisun vint marri e murne ...

(i.e. "home") VStG 152-4

--- si enquier tout premierement
se li sires est a l'hosteil.

(i.e. $\frac{1}{2}$ "at home") CC 2950-1

(ii) Abstract uses.

a) "Dwelling" may be considered to have an abstract
sense in verbal phrases such as these:

... hunes plusurs garval devindrent
e es boscages meisun tindrent.

Bisclavret 7-8

--- Si tient adés trop riche hostel;
s'uns bien hanz hom le tenoit tel
si i avroit il parlement.

GD 1434-6

b) Some of the terms denoting "dwelling" may be used
abstractly in the sense of "household" as here :

... mais ne por qant s'iert il traitiez
par jugement et par raison;
selonc l'esgart de ma maison,
bien en ferai prandre conroi.

(King Noble, of Renart) REN VII b 6252-5

(iii) Figurative use.

"Dwelling" may occur in figurative contexts such as :

... en paradis avras ton herberjage ...

CL 395

... de celui fai jo ma maison
qui n'a vers Deu s'entencion.

VStM 441-2

(the devil to Sainte Marguerite)

(II.3.4)

(iv) The fine dwelling.

"Fine dwelling" stands in a relationship of gradable antonymy to the main unit.

While on a pilgrimage, Renart asks his companions:

--- et nos quel ostel querron
 fors la freche erbe soz cest abre:
 mieuz l'aim que un palais de mabre.

Ren IX 9072-4

and in the Roman de la Rose it is said of Fortune that

... chascuns qui contre li luite,
 seit en palais, seit en fumier,
 la puet abatre au tour prumier.

Rose 5886-8

(v) The poor dwelling.

In a similar relationship of gradable antonymy to the main unit stands "poor dwelling", of whose identity we see evidence in the following passages:

Et dist Bernier : - par le cors c. Denis,
 ainc puis cele eure qe R. fu ocis,
 ne vi par guere nes .i. bordel malmis.

RC 3865-7

--- plus avra or que tu argent,
 et plus cités, bors et chastiaus,
 que tu vilettes ne masiaus.

GP 2628-30

Il Menoient desus la riviere en mesonetes
 qui estoient petites et povres.

PrTr §44, 3-4

(vi) The leper-house.

One of the terms used to denote "poor dwelling", bordel (v. first example quoted in II.3.4.(v) above) is particularly associated with lepers. This is an example of the relationship which we call "change of dominant element" and which we have defined in II.2.7.

In one passage from Florence de Rome we read of a

(II.3.4.(v))

man suffering from some frightful disease being obliged to live outside a town in a very old straw hut :

Il ot le vis enflé et de sa et de la,
la parolle perdi, sa velle trobla;
En un bordeil d'estrain, qui fu fet grant tens a,
que iert defors la ville, ilec se haberja.

FR 5593-4, 5596-7

In a second passage we see a leper being thrown out of a town into what we may imagine to be a similar kind of abode:

Deus a desus son cors si grant flael gité,
de liepre et de poacre l'a si forment grevé ...
Fors de la ville l'ont en un bordel gité ...

FR 5797-8, 5803

Elsewhere in our texts also the leper's bordel is seen to be a wretched and unattractive place. In Floire et Blancheflor when the young hero contemplates suicide, his mother reproaches his wish for death, saying:

--- N'a souz ciel home sanz morir ...
mielz ne s'amast estre mesel
et ladre vivre en un bordel
que de mort souffrir le trespas.

FB 814, 816-8

As in Beroul's Tristan the lepers to whom Marc wants to hand over Iseut, tell him of their unenviable condition:

--- Se la donez a nos meseaus,
... el verra nos bas bordeaus ...

TB 1203-4

In Hue de Rotelande's Protheselaus¹⁴ we read:

Al chef de la lande enermie
unt une maison ja choisie -
nun maison, mais bordel petit. 3924-6
(later a girl tells the travellers.)

--- mon ami est en cel bordel,
un chevaler qui est mesel. 3978-9

II.3.4.

(vii) Dwelling in a town.

In hyponymic relationship to the main unit "dwelling" is the subsidiary unit embracing those dwellings whose special characteristic is that they are in a town. For example, Alexis' father laments:

--- O filz, cui ierent mes granz ereditez,
mes larges terres dont jo aveie assez,
mi grant palais en Rome la citet?

StA 401-3

cf. Totes ont les maisons guerpies
pleines de riches mananties:
(Trojan women evacuate the defeated city)

Troie 2773-4

En la vile ot cent tors vermelles ...
Cent conte ens en la vile estoient,
ki dedens ices tors manoiient ...

Bel I 1897,
1901-2

... et cil qui en la vile mainent
s'en vont plorant a lor ostex.

Esc. 334-5

Dwellings specifically seen to be in a town are also constituent buildings of the town; just as some of a town's constituent buildings (v.II.3.3.(vi)) are dwellings. The emphasis of the context usually allows us to consider the item in question as either one or the other.

(viii) The dwelling in the country.

Similarly in hyponymic relationship to the main unit "dwelling" is the subsidiary unit embracing those dwellings whose special characteristic is that they are situated in the country. The home of the Lord of Fayel is one such dwelling:

... et estoit dame d'un castiel
que on appielloit de Faiiel ...

CC 91-2

... el gardinet
qui siet par deles cel bosket ..2224-5

(II.3.4.(viii))

On aloit dont juer au bos
souvent, mes or n'i va on mie.

2231-2

... car li sires iert revenus
d'entour son manoir de juer,
ses blés, ses terres esgarder.

CC 5363-5

cf. ... prist au bourgeois tes volontés
c'aler vaut a un sien manoir
hors vile ...

RN 5442-4

Country dwellings (mesnil) are seen to be constituent parts of a village (villete) in this passage from Galeran de Bretagne in which one mesnil is described:

... il approucha d'une villete ...

GB 713

s'en furent espars li mesnil;
Galet ... en vit ung seul en my les champs,
clos d'espinoie de long temps
et d'un fousse viez et parfont;
Galet y entra par le pont;
s'a tant hurte l'uys qu'il vit clos
q'une femme li a desclos;

715-22

Sometimes, however, it is difficult to draw a dividing line between "dwelling in the country" and "village". Ambiguity arises, for instance, in these passages from Guillaume de Dole. The Emperor asks why Guillaume is styled "de Dole" if he has no possessions there :

--- Di moi dont por quoi s'en avoue?

GD 783

and received the answer :

--- Qu'il en maint pres, a un plaissie;

GD 784

(II.3.4.(viii))

That this plaissie, or vile entor plassiee (l.1287) consists of more than one dwelling we know because at one point Guillaume's mother sends her attendant knights away:

El envoie chevaliers querre
 qui de li partirent ades
 por aler joer as esches
en la vile, chiez un provoire.

GD 3300-3

The idea of the vile being a country-dwelling is uppermost, however, when Guillaume entertains the Emperor's messengers to a meal of country fare (flaons de let, porciax farsiz, bons conins, poulez lardez, poires et fromages viez ll 1243, 1245, 1247) and remarks:

--- Vos, genz de la meson le roi,
 ne connoissiez cez mes de vile.

GD 1250-1

(ix) The primitive dwelling.

Also in hyponymic relationship to the main unit "dwelling" is the shelter of early man, or "primitive dwelling". The Roman de la Rose speaks in idyllic tone of the days of our forefathers (au tens des premiers peres l. 8355):

Couvertes ierent de genestes,
 de foilliees et de rameaus,
 leur bordetes e leur hameaus;

Rose 8390-2(x) Outbuildings

Outbuildings are sometimes included in the description of a dwelling or hostelry, and therefore form a subsidiary unit as occasional constituent parts. Of Isabel's house in L'Escoufle we read :

(II.3.4.(x))

Et s'ert assés grans li manoirs:
 c'ert une grange et uns pressoirs
 a .i. borjois de la cité ...
 Laiens avoit mout biaux vaissaus:
 por ce que ses harnas fust saus
 l'avoit baillié la vielle en garde ...

Esc 4967-9
 4971-3

(xi) Stable

One occasional constituent part of a dwelling or
 hostelry whose identity is clear is the stable:

... que trop a tart ferme an l'estable
 quant li chevax an est menez.

CHCh 6956-7

... dedens une marescauchie
 li ont son cheval estable ...

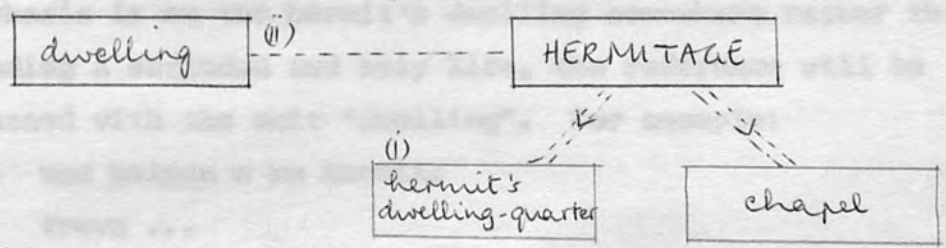
RV 5087-8

(xii) Occasional associations

- a) with "stronghold" : v. II.3.1. (v) a.
- b) with "hermitage" : v. II.3.5. (ii)
- c) with "hostelry" : v. II.3.7. (iii)

II.3.5.

The section of the field which centres on "hermitage"
 may be represented thus:



(12)

(i) Occasionally mentioned constituent parts.

Two constituent parts of the hermitage are occasionally
 mentioned in our texts: the hermit's actual dwelling-

(II.3.5.(i))

quarters and the chapel. For example :

... il trova une fontaine
et une capele petite
et le maison a un hermite
qui estoit joste le mostier.

Perc(c) 7072-5

... il vint a un hermitage ...
Pres d'une chapele petite
ert ses habitacles dreciés ...

Durm 5401, 5404-5

Although the dwelling-quarter and the chapel are often mentioned together, each one of these items may be given as a constituent part on its own, as in these passages :

... tant ont erre qu'a l'hermitage
vindrent ensemble li amant;
... assis se sont en la chapele.

TB 2290-1, 2294

Venues sont
a la maison en l'hermitage
o li cuens ot son herbergage.

Jouf 1864-6

(ii) Occasional association

The place where a hermit lives is often envisaged as a dwelling in the general sense, rather than as having the special characteristics of a hermitage or as being a constituent part of a hermitage. In such cases, where the emphasis is on the hermit's dwelling somewhere rather than leading a secluded and holy life, the reference will be classed with the unit "dwelling". For example:

... une meison a un hermite
trova ...

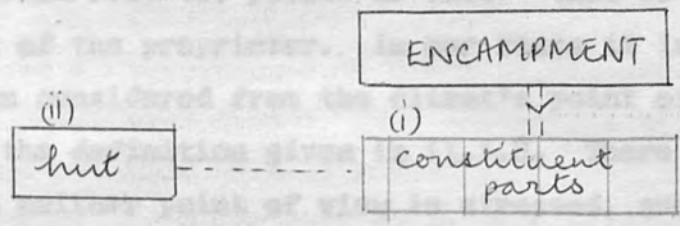
Yv 2831-2

Iluec avoit fait son manage
unz sainz hermites ...

Escan 2106-7

II.3.6.

The section of the field centred on "encampment" may be represented thus:



(13)

(i) Occasionally mentioned constituent parts.

The constituent parts of an encampment are frequently mentioned, as in these passages:

--- La sist li paveillons le roi,
la fu la herberge Achillés ...

En 918-9

Granz fut l'eschas ke i est remenan ...
loges et tantes, pavillons et brehans ...

EnFG 3112,
3114

... se logierent il sor la riuiere del Hombre,
en tres et en pauillons et en foillies.

MA p.127

(ii) Occasional association

It is sometimes obvious that some of the constituent parts of an encampment are huts (v.II.1.6.), as here:

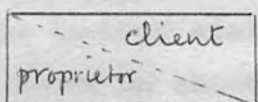
(1) Perchevaus choisi l'ost au plain
que de tentes le vit tot plain
et de loges et de foillies
qu'il ont par la forest coillies

Perc(c) 9415-8

II.3.7. The hostelry.

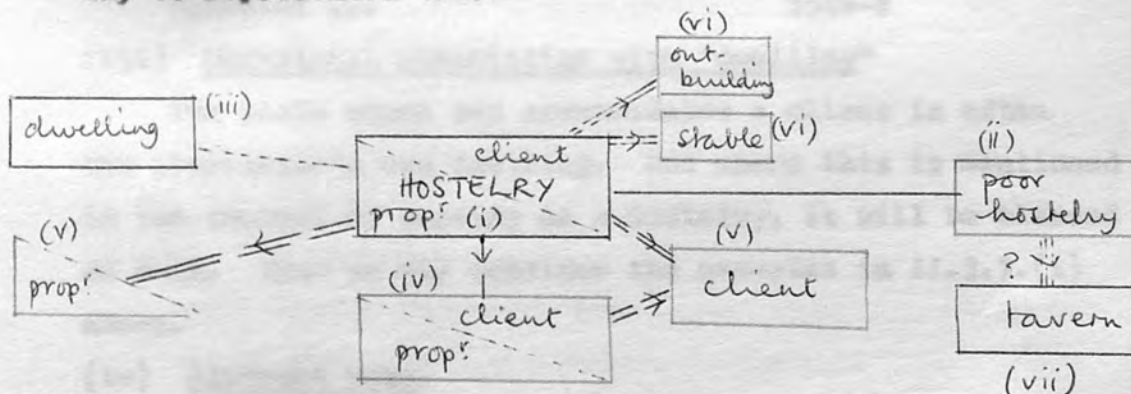
This part of the field is structured somewhat differently from the rest, because the hostelry may be regarded from two points of view: that of the client and that of the proprietor. In our texts it is in fact more often considered from the client's point of view, and this was the definition given in II.1.8. There are also occasions when neither point of view is stressed, and here again the definition of II.1.8. holds good.

This possible two-fold aspect of the unit will be shown diagrammatically thus:



(14)

The section of the field centred around "hostelry" may be represented thus:



(15)

(i) The main unit from the proprietor's point of view.

From the proprietor's point of view the hostelry may be defined as a place where one offers hospitality either for a night, or for a longer period, and, as in II.1.8., it may also be where one accommodates a knight during his stay at court or during a tournament. For example:

... nos n'osons a noz ostex
herbergier, por rien qui aveigne,
nul preudome qui de fors veigne.

(II.3.7.(1))

Egfer meine Gudmod a la mesun Malgis,
qui sis ostes esteit ...

Horn 2284-5

(ii) The poor hostelry.

In a relationship of gradable antonymy to the main unit "hostelry" stands "poor hostelry", of whose identity we see evidence in this passage:

(Lancelot)... prist fors de la vile ostel.

Einz si prodom n'ot mes itel,
car molt estoit petiz et bas; ChCh 5507-9

... un hyraut d'armes, an chemise,
qui an la taverne avoit mise
sa cote avoec sa chauceüre,
... vint nuz piez grant aleüre ... 5537-40

L'uis de la meison overt voit
s'antre anz, et vit gesir el lit

Lancelot ... 5546-8

(iii) Occasional association with "dwelling"

The place where one accommodates a client is often the proprietor's own dwelling. But where this is mentioned in the context of serving as a hostelry, it will be classed as such. Thus we may consider the examples in II.3.7.(i) above.

(iv) Abstract uses.

"Hostelry" may be used in an abstract sense both from the client's and from the proprietor's point of view.

From the client's point of view this includes seeking, obtaining and having "lodgings" (in the abstract sense).

For example:

Icele nuit bon ostel tient,
mes nul ne sot dunt ceo li vient.

(Lanval, after meeting the fairy)

Lanval 203-4

En la vile chies un borjois
orent pris ostel li Grezois ...

Cliges 393-4

(II.3.7.(iv))

Cortoisement le salua,
de par son signor li rouva
l'ostel.

RV 348-50

From the proprietor's point of view it involves giving hospitality:

... la nuit lor fist si bel ostel
qu'onc puis qu'il murent n'orent tel.

Troie 1205-6

(v) Figurative uses.

"Hostelry" considered from the client's point of view may be used figuratively both in its concrete and in its abstract sense. Thus, concretely and figuratively:

... a bon ostel est herbergiez ...

(Renart under a tree) Ren VII 5562

and, abstractly and figuratively:

A l'amitier lor ostel prirent
desoz un arbre ...

Erec 3082-3

From the proprietor's point of view, however, we have found "hostelry" used figuratively only in its concrete sense; for example:

Mout receüs doulereus oste
quant onques Amours ostelas;
mauvais oste en ton ostel as;

Rose 4608-10

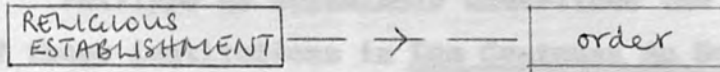
(vi) Occasionally mentioned constituent parts.

Outbuildings and stables are occasionally mentioned as constituent parts of a hostelry : v.II.3.4.(x) and (xi)

(vii) It is possible that there is a relationship of change of dominant element between "poor hostelry" and "tavern" (v.II.1.9.), particularly as we find the term taverne referring to both items, but this change cannot be proved from the texts we are concerned with.

II.3.8.

The abstract use of "religious establishment" gives the equivalent of our (religious) "order":



In Renart le Nouvel a Hospitaliers says to the Pope:

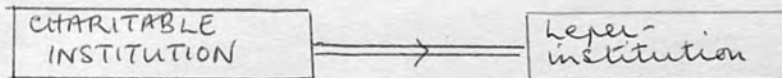
--- Tant di, se no maisons n'estoit,
que crestientés periroit,
au mains chou par dela la mer.

(16)

RN 7631-3

II.3.9.

There is evidence in our texts of special institutions set up to house lepers, and these we may consider in hyponymic relationship to the charitable institution in general.



(17)

Such a leper-institution is referred to in the Vie de Saint Thomas:

Juste Cantorbire unt leprus un hospital ...
u mult i ad malades, degez e plains de mal.

VStT 5921-2

P. Jonin, in Les personnages féminins dans les romans français de Tristan au douzieme siècle,¹⁵ says that during the twelfth century there were three kinds of lepers: those free to wander around in groups, those who lived in leper-villages outside towns and those who lived in institutions.¹⁶ Jonin says that nearly all

15 v. VIII.1.4.(iii)

16 In the chapter "Iseut et les lépreux", op.cit. pp. 109-138

(II.3.9)

such institutions were established on more or less the same pattern, consisting of a group of rudely-built little houses or huts near or around a chapel.

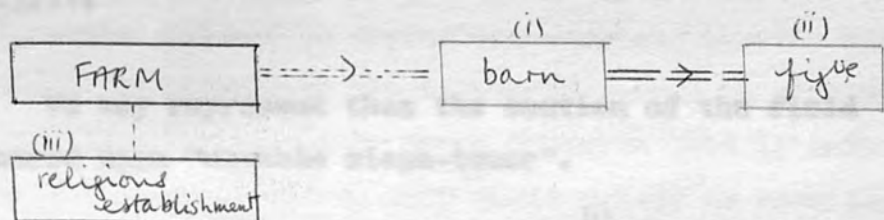
Philippe de Beaumanoir underlines the real purpose of these institutions in Les Coutumes du Beauvoisis:¹⁷

Les maladeries furent fondees sur amosnes et pour le commun porfit, por dessevrer les sains des enfers de liepre.

(tome 2, pp.326-7)

II.3.10.

The section of the field centred upon "farm" may be represented thus:



(18)

(i) Occasionally mentioned constituent part.

An occasionally mentioned constituent part of a farm is a barn. For instance :

--- Lez le bois avoit un manoir;
 la un vilains soloit manoir ...
 s'entrames par un uis overt,
 lez une grange, en un vergier.

Ren VIIb. 6427-8

6462-3

(ii) Figurative use (of "barn")

Barn, in the sense of "store-house", is used figuratively in the following passage from the Jeu de

II.3.10.(ii))

Saint Nicolas. The robbers see that easy loot is available to them:

--- Or bevons plus, si parlons mains,
 car recouvrees sont nos pertes:
 les granges Dieu sont aouvertes;
 ne puet muer ne soions riche ...

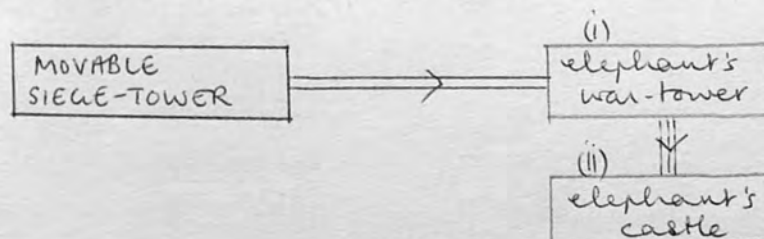
JStN 778-81

(iii) Occasional association with "religious establishment".

Evidence that some of the farms referred to in our texts are worked by members of religious establishments may be seen in the passage from Ren II quoted in II.1.14 and in the one from Reni quoted in II.49.1.

II.3.11.

We may represent thus the section of the field centred upon "movable siege-tower".



(19)

(i) The elephant's war-tower¹⁸

In hyponymic relationship to the movable siege-tower is the elephant's war-tower, a construction mounted on the back of an elephant and used to convey armed men into battle and siege-towers up to the walls of a beleaguered stronghold. The elephant and its war-tower were not of course used in Western warfare during the Middle Ages, but form a part of the encyclopaedic

18 My article entitled 'Old French chastel/tour "elephant's war-tower" ' will shortly appear in Romania.

II.3.11.(i)

knowledge of the time. Their use is described in these lines from Renart le Nouvel:

Lors es vous l'olifant Fortin,
un castel de fust seur son dos;
dedens iert Cantecler li cos,
et Noblés li fiex roi Noblon ...

RN 6060-3

O son castel delés le mur
se mist Fortins, assaut mout dur
i ot quant vint a l'assanler ... 6069-71

(ii) Change of dominant element.

The constructions originally mounted for a military purpose on the back of an elephant became so associated with this animal that it was customary in mediaeval literature and art to depict the elephant bearing his castle. This becomes his appointed burden to such an extent that when Jean de Meung declares that if animals had the power of speech they would refuse to bear their wonted loads, he says:

... jamais beus sa teste cornue
ne metrait a jou de charrue;
asne, mulet, chamel pour ome
jamais ne porteraient some ...
jamais ne porterait chastel
olifanz seur sa haute eschine ...

Rose 17803-6, 17808-9

The castle's original military purpose is completely lost sight of in Sone de Nausay¹⁹ where we find an elephant bearing an empress and her attendants into a city:

19 ed. M. Goldschmidt (v.VIII.1.4.(1)). Levy dates this text late thirteenth century.

(II.3.11.(ii))

... l'emperefs Odee ...
 est dedens Barlet entree.
 Si l'aportoit li olifans
 en son castiel qui estoit grans.
 .xv. puchielles i avoit
 et li olifans tout portoit.

19787-92

(cf. also 20444-6)

We may say then that the elephant's war-tower in its original form of a siege-tower mounted on an elephant, stands in hyponymic relationship to the main unit "movable siege-tower", but that the original dominant element, military purpose, may be obscured, to be replaced by the image of the elephant and castle.

II.3.12.

There are five units in the field which are not directly connected to any of those hitherto identified.

(i) The first of these is "building" in the sense of a construction of unspecified nature. Cligès' promise of love is likened to an unshakable building:

... einz est ausi com edefiz
 qui ne puet estre desconfiz
 ne par deluge, ne par feu,
 ne ja nel movera d'un leu.

Cligès, 4355-8

(ii) We sometimes find, for example, a house referred to with the idea of its being a construction predominant over any idea of its being a dwelling. Of a town, Marie de France says:

Tuz jurs ad puis dure li nuns;
 encore i ad vile e maisuns.

Les Dous Amanz 17-8

(II.3.12.(ii))

cf. also: (of a villain's repaires l. 15579)

... car clos estoit trestout entor
et li jardins et la maisons
de pieuz aguz at grous et lons;

Ren XVIII 15572-4

Toute la vile est herbegie,
n'i a maison quy ne soit plaine ...

Glig 2076-7

(iii) "Place"

Some examples will best serve to show the nature of this unit. Horn wishes to hide his identity during Rigmel's wedding-feast:

Dedesuz sun chapel sun vis tint cuntreval
qu'il ne fust coneñ de home del ostal.

Horn 4113-4

In Guillaume de Dole Lfenor, demanding justice, says of the wicked senechal:

... Ja n'istra hors de cest ostel
que il ira tot autrement,
se vostre cort ne se desment.

GD 4816-8

(iv) The idea of being "indoors/inside", as opposed to being outside, may also be expressed in our texts. For instance:

--- Ja ne gerrai mais dedenz maison
tresque li troi felon larron ...
en avront la mort receñe.

TB 1000-2, 1004

--- Por foi, dist Belin le mouton,
j'am mout a gesir en maison:

Ren IX 9075-6

(when Renart wants to spend the night under a tree)

(II.3.12.)

(v) "(Place of) refuge"

We include this unit because one term (recet) often used to denote "refuge" is widely used elsewhere in the field. The sense of "refuge" is illustrated by these passages:

Dessi al bois de Colidon,

s'en alerent fuiant Saisson,

de tutes pars sunt al bois trait

si unt del bois lur recet fait;

Brut 9187-90

...

Del regne l'a chacié, sil het encore issi
que il ne puet avoir recet ne la ne ci.

VStI 2203-4

(Louis of France speaks of Henry's
treatment of Thomas)

II.4. The complete list of units.

Below is a list of all the units composing the field of vocabulary under study, main, subsidiary and those unrelated to the main structure. Main units are underlined. Reference is made to the place where each unit has been identified. The number shown against each unit is that by which the unit will be referred to throughout the rest of this study.

	<u>Name of unit</u>	<u>Identification reference</u>
1	<u>Stronghold</u>	II.1.1.
2	poor stronghold	II.3.1.(i)
3	fortification on ship	II.3.1.(ii)
4	figurative uses	II.3.1.(iv)
5	keep	II.3.1.(vi)
6	constituent parts of stronghold	II.3.1.(vii)

(II.4)

	<u>Name of unit</u>	<u>Identification reference</u>
7	<u>Place of imprisonment</u>	II.1.2.
8	Abstract use	II.3.2.(i)
9	Figurative use	II.3.2 (ii)
10	<u>Town</u>	II.1.3.
11	village	II.3.3 (i)
12	fortified town	II.3.3 (ii)
13	districts of town	II.3.3 (iii)
14	trading-sector	II.3.3 (iv)
15	stall/shop	II.3.3 (v)
16	constituent buildings of town	II.3.3 (vi)
17	main dwelling	II.3.3 (vii)
18	<u>Dwelling</u>	II.1.4.
18a	"(at) home"	II.3.4 (i)
19	abstract uses	II.3.4 (ii)
20	figurative use	II.3.4 (iii)
21	fine dwelling	II.3.4 (iv)
22	poor dwelling	II.3.4 (v)
23	leper-house	II.3.4 (vi)
24	dwelling in a town	II.3.4 (vii)
25	dwelling in the country	II.3.4 (viii)
26	primitive dwelling	II.3.4 (ix)
27	outbuilding	II.3.4 (x)
28	stable	II.3.4 (xi)
29	<u>Hermitage</u>	II.1.5
30	hermit's dwelling-quarters	} II.3.5 (i)
31	chapel of hermitage	
32	<u>Rut</u>	II.1.6

(II.4)

	<u>Name of unit</u>	<u>Identification reference</u>
33	<u>Encampment</u>	II.1.7
34	constituent parts of encampment	II.1.16 II.3.6 (i)
35	<u>Hostelry</u> (from client's point of view)	II.1.8
36	hostelry (from proprietor's point of view)	II.3.7 (i)
37	poor hostelry	II.3.12 (ii) II.3.7 (ii)
38	abstract use (from client's p-v)	} II.3.7 (iv)
39	abstract use (from proprietor's p-v)	
40	figurative use: concrete (< client's p-v)	} II.3.7.(v)
41	figurative use: concrete (< proprietor's p-v)	
42	figurative use: abstract (< client's p-v)	
43	<u>Tavern</u>	II.1.9.
44	<u>Brothel</u>	II.1.10.
45	<u>Religious establishment</u>	II.1.11.
45a	figurative use : "order"	II.3.8
46	<u>Charitable institution</u>	II.1.12
47	leper-institution	II.3.9
48	<u>Hospital</u>	II.1.13
49	<u>Farm</u>	II.1.14
50	barn	II.3.10 (i)
51	figurative use of "barn"	II.3.10 (ii)

(II.4)

52	<u>Grandstand</u>	II.1.15
53	<u>Movable siege-tower</u>	II.1.16
54	elephant's war-tower	II.3.11 (i)
55	elephant's castle	II.3.11 (ii)
56	<u>Canopy</u>	II.1.17
57	building (general)	II.3.12 (i)
58	house etc. considered as building	II.3.12 (ii)
59	place	II.3.12 (iii)
60	"indoors"	II.3.12 (iv)
61	(place of refuge)	II.3.12 (v)

II.5. The complete structure.

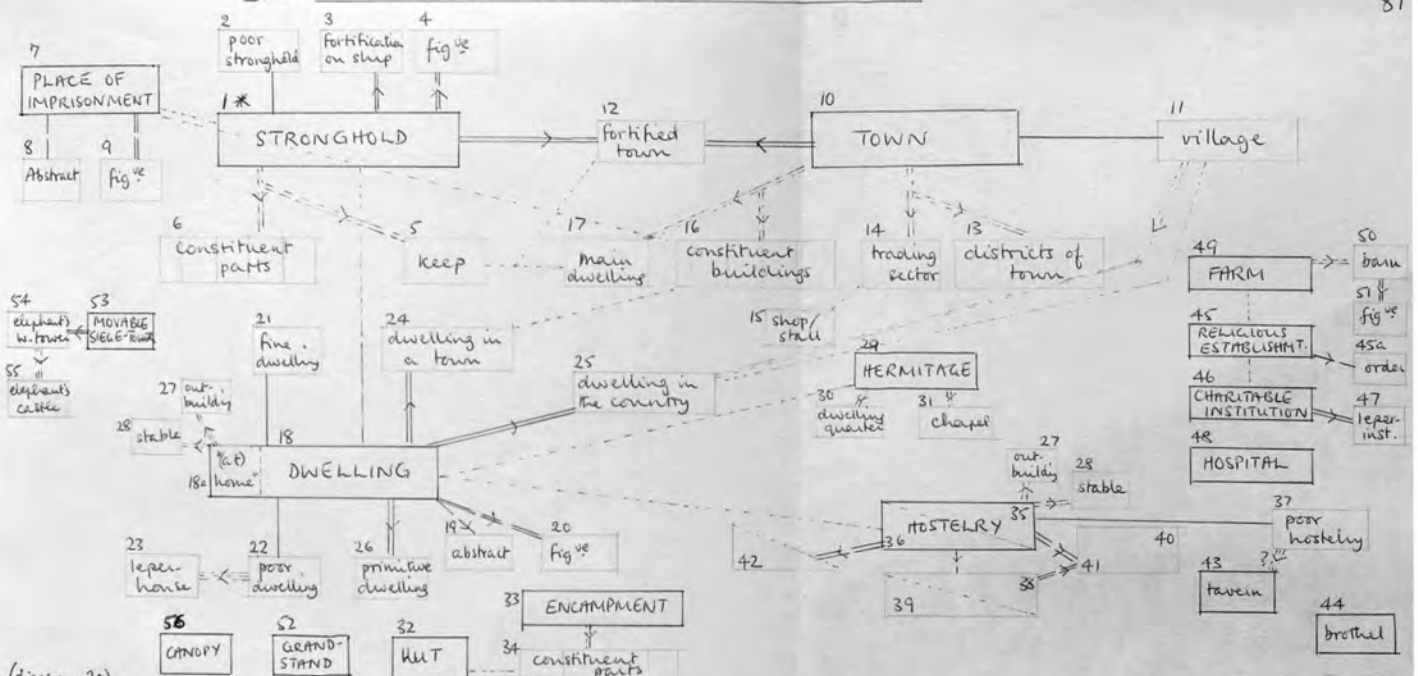
By placing together all the individual diagrams of II.3, and including the units which have no others dependent on them, we may now view this field of vocabulary as a structured whole. Each unit is numbered on the structural diagram (v. next page) as in the list given in II.4 above.

II.6. Conclusion to Section II.

The purpose of this Section has been the presentation of the field of vocabulary concerned with buildings and agglomerations as a structured whole. This we have done by identifying the units of the structure and by indicating the relationships which may exist between them.

In order to identify each unit we chose from our texts examples whose contexts clearly showed the nature of the unit concerned. In laying emphasis on the contexts of the examples we normally made no comment upon the

II.5 THE COMPLETE STRUCTURE OF THE FIELD



(diagram 20)

KEY:

	main unit		gradable antonymy
	from different points of view		hyponymy
	several constituent parts		abstract use
			figurative use
			(occasionally mentioned) constituent part
			occasional association
			change of dominant element

- 57 building (gen)
- 58 house etc. (cons. as build)
- 59 place
- 60 "indoors"
- 61 refuge

* Units numbered according to the list of II. 4.

(II.6)

actual terms used. Only exceptionally had we to draw attention to a particular term, as, for example, in the case of bordel "leper-house" (unit23).

In the majority of cases, the nature of a unit has been illustrated by several examples, in which it will have been noticed that different terms denoting the item figured. Thus, in the passages illustrating "stronghold" (unit 1) four terms are to be found: chastel, fermeté, recet and forteresce.

Having established the identities of the units making up the structure of this field of vocabulary, we propose, in the following section, to make an onomasiological study of each unit : that is, to examine the relative frequency, meaningfulness and special nuances of the several terms which may be used to denote the item in question.

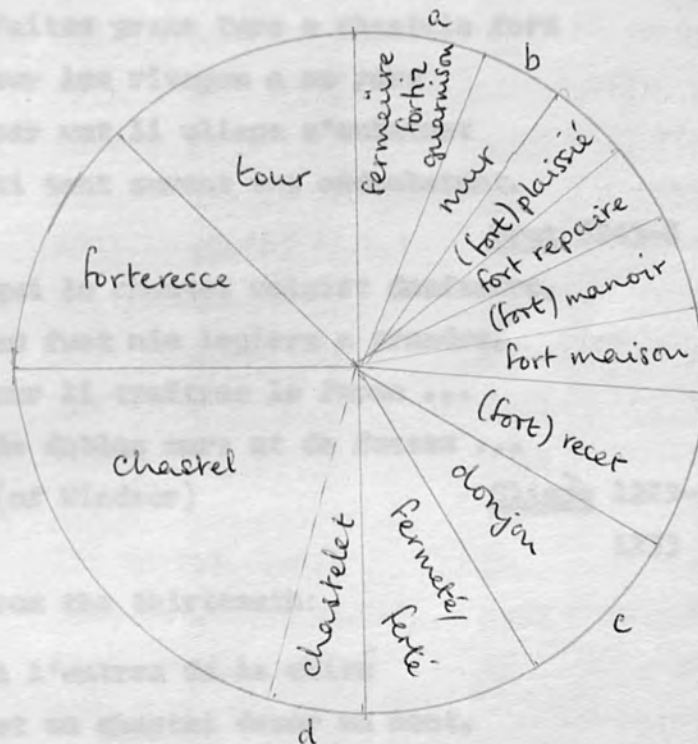
(21)

- a) one example only of this term in the texts studied.
- b) often occurs coupled with another term denoting "stronghold"
- c) rarely used independently ; usually found coupled with or in same passage as one of the very frequent terms.
- d) in twelfth century texts only.

There occur in our texts thirteen terms which denote "stronghold". Of these the three most frequent are chastel, forteresce and recet.

III.1. "Stronghold"

Below is a diagrammatical representation of the terms used in our texts to denote "stronghold". The object of this diagram is to show the terms' relative frequency. The divisions are approximately proportional one to another, but are not intended to be mathematically accurate.



(21)

Key:

- a) one example only of this term in the texts studied.
- b) often occurs coupled with another term denoting "stronghold"
- c) rarely used independently : usually found coupled with or in same passage as one of the very frequent terms.
- c) in twelfth century texts only.

There occur in our texts thirteen terms which denote "stronghold". Of these the three most frequent are chastel, forteresce and tour.

III.1.1.

Chastel occurs the most frequently of all, being found in the earliest and right through to the latest texts. Here are some examples from the twelfth century:

N'i ad castel ki devant lui remaigne,
mur ne citét n'i est remés a fraindre ...

Rol. 4-5

--- Faites granz turs e chastels forz
sur les rivages e as porz
par unt li ullage s'embatent
ki tant suvent vus escombatent.

Brut 6245-8

... qui le chastel volsist desfandre,
ne fust mie legiers a prandre,
car li traîtres le ferma ...
de doubles murs et de fossez ...

(of Windsor)

Cliges 1229-31

1233

and from the thirteenth:

A l'entree de la chité
ot un chastel desor un mont,
n'ot mieus fermé en tot le mont
de murs et de tors bateillies ...

Perc(c) 10624-7

Puys fist toz ses chasteus garnir
con cil que bien les vost tenir.

Jouf 696-7

... il n'est hui nuz chastiaux si fors
que contre nouz puist avoir force.

Escan 16736-7

(III.1.1)

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

(from 13c. texts)

<u>Rol</u>	704	<u>Ren XVII</u>	15183-6
<u>GL</u>	443-7	<u>Esc</u>	2670-1
<u>CL</u>	2045-7 quoted V.3.1.	<u>GB</u>	2744-5
<u>ChG</u>	110-2, 509-11	<u>GD</u>	106-109 quoted IV.1.12
<u>Brut</u>	6916		
<u>Theb</u>	2681-5	<u>AdeN</u>	95-100
<u>En</u>	3154-62 quoted II.1.1	<u>AY</u>	39-41, 47-8
<u>Troie</u>	4207-10 quoted II.1.1	<u>LO</u>	224-5 cf. 273-5
<u>Erec</u>	5341, 5344-55; 5356, 5360-6	<u>RV</u>	1522-7
		<u>MA</u>	p.122 : p.124
<u>GA</u>	2325-8	<u>Rose</u>	3867-8, 3802-51
<u>IT (6)</u>	1021-2	<u>Durm</u>	10889, 10897-8 quoted II.1.1
<u>IG</u>	521-3		
<u>VStT</u>	130 quoted II.1.1	<u>MR</u>	8909-13, 8917-8
<u>Yv</u>	3766-70 quoted II.1.1	<u>Rose</u>	8249-51; 9647-9
<u>Horn</u>	5035, 5035a, quoted II.1.1	<u>RN</u>	771-782
<u>RC</u>	2031-2		
<u>ChA</u>	4173-4, cf. 2720		
<u>Ren</u>	XIX 17602-4 I 1679-93		
<u>TB</u>	3144-5		

The diminutive form of chastel, chastelet, is not frequently found. It may be used in its true diminutive sense, as here:

Pres de Laurente la cite
 ot un petit chastel ferme En 3525-7
 Tirus s'an vet, qui ert li sire,
 fuiant s'an vet al chastelet ...

3720-1

(III.1.1)

Or it may be used simply in apposition¹ to chastel, as here:

Li chastiax fu molt bien seans
 et bien aesiez par dedans.
 Devant le chastelet roont
 ot sor l'iaue drecié un pont ...

Ferc 1339-42

cf. Yv 4869-73 quoted in V.3.4.

Chastelet may also be used absolutely:

A un tertre sunt aresté,
 en sum unt fait un chastelet ...

Brut 936-7

--- Ne puis par nuit estre asseür
 fors de chastel ne fors de mur.
 Pur ço, sire, si te plaiseit,
 tun pris e tun grant pru sereit
 que tu me dunasses cité
 u chastelet u fermeté ...

Brut 6883-9

All these uses of chastelet come from twelfth century texts.

III.1.2.

Forteresce also occurs denoting "stronghold" in texts throughout the period. For instance, from the twelfth century :

... les fortereces fist guarnir,
 tot le regne ot a son plaisir

Troie 6611-2

1 We shall often use the phrase "in apposition to" in this study. By it we mean not that the term which is "in apposition" immediately follows another, but that being used in the same passage and in the same context, it may therefore be considered to have the same meaning.

(III.1.2)

--- ja Maupertuis nel garantist,
ne forteresce qu'il fefst
que je ne l'edise tue ...

Ren I 95-7

and from the thirteenth century:

Lanselos ... manda as barons ... kil garnesissent
lor forteresces et lor castiaus ... kil se puissent
tenir encontre le roi Artu ...

MA p.124

--- Il ne me sera ja parece
que ne face une forterece
qui les rosiers clorra entor.

Rose 3623-5

(Jalousie threatens to imprison Bel Accueil)

--- Istra! non veir. Par quel proece
istrait il de tel forterece?

Rose 4127-8cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

CL 2045-7 quoted V.3.1.
Brut 2424-6 quoted II.1.1
Theb 2772-5; 2943-4
En 5687-90,
Erec 5322-7, 5367-8
IG 981-8, 4769-70
ChCh 2314-5, 2318-9
Yv 512-4
RC 4123-5

(from 13c. texts)

Esc 1608-9
GP 4407-9
LQ 674-5 cf. 273-5
Durn 10889, 10897-8
quoted II.1.1.
MR 8909-13

III.1.3.

Tour occurs frequently in the sense "stronghold" from the beginning of the period until the early thirteenth century. Thereafter it is less often found. For example, from twelfth century texts:

(III.1.3.)

--- ne ja ne garreit roche ne plesseiz,
 chastel ne tur ne veil fossé antif,
 que a lur espees nes estust morir!
 (exhortation to continue fight against Saracens)

ChG 509-11

... et voit devant lui une tor
 si fort c'onques de sa veüe
 n'avoit nule si fort veüe;

ChCh 3138-40

Vient a la tor qu'il frena l'autre soir ...

ChA 3345

and from the thirteenth century:

Or sont li conte en la tor asegié;

AdeN 2967

... nos veismes une grant fermeté,
 une fort tor de grant antiquité. 3043-4

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Brut 13567-9 cf. 13561-2
 6105-8
En 255-6
Troie 2120-1, 4997-9
Erec 3656-9
IG 4713-6 quoted IV.1.12
Horn 2900-2
VstT 5481-2
RC 4122-5
ChA 2720
Ren I 1825-6
TB 2797-2800

(from 13c. texts)

GP 4407-9
GD 106-109
AdeN 100, 2919
MA pp. 45-6
RN 1915-7

III.1.4.

Occurring rather less often to denote "stronghold" than the three previous terms are fermeté, donjon and recet.

Fermeté is found throughout the period. It is, however, seldom used ^{quite} ~~completely~~ independently, but is often found coupled with another term denoting "stronghold", or in apposition to such a term, as these examples show:

(from the twelfth century)

--- Quant vos plera, vos me dorroiz assez
chastiaus et marches, donjons et fermetez.

CN 411-2

--- Quel deffanse ai ancontre amor?
n'i valt noiant chastel ne tor ...
soz ciel n'a cele fermeté
qui se puisse vers lui tenir ...
(Lavinia is in love with Eneas)

En 8633-4,

8636-7

(from the thirteenth century)

--- ne en mer ne en terre n'en chastel n'en cité
ne puet il pas garir, n'en nulle fermete ...

PR 2651-2

Lors li sambla et fu aviere,
quant ot coisi la fremete
et il le vit si garité,
que li chastiaus de guerre fu;

RV 1522-7

(III.1.4)

cf. also:

(From 12c. texts)

Brut 6887-90
Theb 10051-2
En 3154, 3159-60 quoted
 II.1.1.
Troie 4207-10 quoted II.1.1
VStT 130 quoted II.1.1
 5481-2 quoted V.3.3
ChA 2963-5

(From 13c. texts)

AdeN 672-3; 3042-4
Perc(c) 4879-81, 4916-7
Dura 2067-8
Jouf 3677-8
Escan 1660-3

Ferté, the older form of fermeté, is found much less frequently. Like fermeté, it may be found coupled with terms of similar meaning:

... li chastel et les citez,
 les fortereces, les fertez ...

Theb 2943-4

(things portrayed on Adrastus' tent)

or, independently, as when Grimbart the badger is sent by King Noble to Renart's stronghold of Maupertuis:

... par un guichet que il savoit
 entre Grimbart ou premier baille;
 Ez vos Grimbart en la ferté:

Ren I 972-3, 978

or in apposition to another term denoting "stronghold"

... il vinrent a la monjoie
 du chastel ou cele manoit.
 Sou frain s'en vont a esperon
 tant qu'il vinrent a la ferté.
 Il ont un nouvel baille outre,
 clos de fossez et de paliz.

LO 224-5, 272-5

III.1.5.

Donjon is found throughout the period, but like fermeté seldom occurs independently. For example, from the twelfth century:

--- Se vos volez ne chastel ne cité,
ne borc ne vile, donjon ne fermeté,
ja vos sera otroié et graé.

CN 471-3

Icil qui pris sont en l'estor
ont Ylle rendu mainte tor
et maint castiel et maint donjon;

IG 745-7

and from the thirteenth century:

... a Maupertuis en est muciez,
son bon chastel et son donjon,
sa forteresce et sa maison ...

Ren I 1654-6

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

- CN 411-2 quoted IV.1.5
- Brut 6105-8
- Theb 2921-2
- RC 2030-1 quoted III.1.7
- ChA 3614-8

(from 13c. texts)

- Ren XIII 13734-5
- AdeM 78-9 quoted V.3.8
- Perc(c) 7088-91
- RN 770-2, 774-83

III.1.6.

Recet occurs throughout the period with the meaning "stronghold" but differs from fermeté and donjon in that it often stands independently. For example, in twelfth century texts:

--- Cil est ainz nez, et s'est saisiz,
et les recez a toz guarniz ...

Theb 4115-6

... la lor compasse un chastel ...

En 3154

--- Un recet ont fait an ta terre
dom il te movent ja grant guerre ...

3837-8

and from a thirteenth century text:

... il trueue une grant tor et fort
menueement crenelee ... Saigremors les
conduist vers le rechet v il avoit
este.

MA pp. 45,46

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Rol 1429-30

Brut 4007-12; 9959-60

Yv 3766-9 quoted II.1.1

RC 5867-9 cf. 1827-8

ChA 9198-9203

(from 13c. texts)

Perc(c) 7089-90

Durn 5693-7;

12896-12900

Escan 1762-5

MR 8909-13

III.1.7.

We now come to the terms for "stronghold" which are only occasionally found. The first four of these are terms more often found denoting "dwelling" (v.III.18) and where they are used of a stronghold they are generally qualified by the adjective fort.

The first such term is maison fort; for instance:

(from the twelfth century)

... tant que il troverra

l'estroit santier tot boissoneus ...

et la bande et la meison fort ...

Yv 698-9,701

(Yvain determines to find the forteresce

1. 196, where Calogrenant spent the night)

(III.1.7)

--- et de Tierraisse tient les plus fors maisons;
il tient bien .xxx. qe chastiax qe donjons.

RC 2030-1

(and from the thirteenth century)

... il trueve une maison forte,
fermee de mur et de porte.
Nout ert forte de roullëis,
et d'agaise et de ploëis.

MR 435-8

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

(from 13c. texts)

Erec 3129-31

Ren X 10758-9

Laustic 7-10, 35-6

III.1.8.

(Fort)manoir may also refer to a stronghold, sometimes independently and sometimes in apposition to another term.

For example:

(12c)(Gawain asks who owns a chastel l. 7509)

--- La roïne atot son tresor ...
s'en vint en cest país manoir,
si i a fait si fort manoir
com vos veez devant vos chi;

Perc 7531, 7533-5

(13c)De .x. jors tote la moitié

i mistrent jusqu'au fort manoir ...

GD 3246-7

(La vile entore plessiee 1287)

... il troverent .i. manoir ...
haut mur i ot et forte tor.

MR 16357

16359

cf. also:

(III.1.8)

(from 12c. texts)

Theb 3151-4 cf. 2714 and
2774

(from 13c. texts)

Durm 6191-8
Escan 21658-9 quoted IV.1.8

III.1.9.

In the Roman de Renart the stronghold of Maupertuis is twice referred to as a fort repaire. For example:

(13c)--- Mort me ferai devant la porte
de Maupertuis le fort repaire ...

Ren X 10886-7c.f. also: (12c) Ren I. 33.

III.1.10.

There are three occasions in our texts when plaissié is used with the sense "stronghold": in the twelfth century Raoul de Cambrai, for example:

--- ne te larai n'en donjon n'en plaisié,
n'en fortresce dusq'a Paris au sie,
si t'averai le cuer del pis sachie ...

RC 3623-5

and in this thirteenth century part of the Roman de Renart, where the term is qualified by fort:

... de Malpertuis, son fort plaisié,
s'en est issuz le col baissié:

Ren X 10239-40cf. also: (12c.) ChA 2953

III.1.11.

Our texts provide us with only one example each of the three terms fermeure, fortiz and guarnison meaning "stronghold". These are:

(II.1.11)

12c. --- ja nes gara chastiax ne fermetire ...

RC 5501

12c. --- se vengerom le Arabi ...

qui nos dona les granz pais,

le ver, le gris et le ermin,

e les chastiaus e les fortiz.

GI 443, 44507

and 13c. ... les prist si a desbareter,

a ardoir viles et maisonz,

reches, chastiaus et garnisons

qu'il ne savoient ou fuir.

Escan 1762-5

(Gavain quells rebels)

All three terms occur together with others of like meaning.

III.12.

Mur, as we saw earlier (II.3.1.(vii)g), usually denotes the wall of a stronghold, but it is also not infrequently found in close association with terms denoting the stronghold itself; for example:

(12c) --- ja si forz tors ne si forz murs

n'avra, que par force nes prengent ...

Troie 2120-1

(13c) ... sa terre a ...

renforcie et renfermee,

les murs refais, les tors haucies ...

GP. 9237-9

cf. also:

(12c) Rol 5

(13c) Esc 2670-1

Brut 6883-4

TB 2798-2800

III.1.13

The following table has been compiled to show which of the six most frequent terms denoting "stronghold" occur in each text. As will be seen, it is not unusual for one text to contain as many as four or five of the terms. It must be remembered that whereas some texts, such as Raoul de Cambrai deal mainly with the matter of warfare, others, such as Floire et Blancheflor and Galeran de Bretagne scarcely need this kind of vocabulary at all.

Title Number chastel forteresce tour fermeté/ donjon recet
of terms Perte
in each
text

12c.							
<u>Rol</u>	2	chastel					recet
<u>GI</u>	1	chastel					
<u>CL</u>	2	chastel	forteresce				
<u>ChG</u>	2	chastel		tour			
<u>CN</u>	2				fermeté	donjon	
<u>Brut</u>	6	chastel	forteresce	tour	fermeté	donjon	recet
<u>Theb</u>	5	chastel	forteresce		fermeté/ ferte	donjon	recet
<u>En</u>	5	chastel	forteresce	tour	fermeté		recet
<u>Troie</u>	4	chastel	forteresce	tour	fermeté		
<u>Erec</u>	3	chastel	forteresce	tour			
<u>GA</u>	1	chastel					
<u>TT</u>	1	chastel					
<u>Lais MP</u>	1	chastel					
<u>Cligès</u>	1	chastel					
<u>IG</u>	4	chastel	forteresce	tour		donjon	
<u>ChCh</u>	2		forteresce	tour			
<u>VStT</u>	3	chastel		tour	fermeté		
<u>Yv</u>	3	chastel	forteresce				recet
<u>Horn</u>	2	chastel		tour			
<u>RC</u>	5	chastel	forteresce	tour		donjon	recet
<u>Perc</u>	1	chastel					
<u>ChA</u>	5	chastel		tour	fermeté	donjon	recet

(III.1.13)

Title Number chastel forteresce tour fermeté/ donjon recet
of terms
in each
text

<u>Ren I</u>	5	chastel	forteresce	tour	fermé	donjon
<u>TB</u>	2	chastel		tour		
13c.						
<u>Ren</u>	2	chastel				donjon
<u>Esc</u>	2	chastel	forteresce			
<u>GP</u>	2		forteresce	tour		
<u>GD</u>	2	chastel		tour		
<u>AdeN</u>	4	chastel		tour	fermé	donjon
<u>AY</u>	1	chastel				
<u>Perc(c)</u>	4	chastel			fermé	donjon recet
<u>LO</u>	3	chastel	forteresce		fermé	
<u>FR</u>	1				fermé	
<u>RV</u>	2	chastel			fermé	
<u>MA</u>	4	chastel	forteresce	tour		recet
<u>PrTr</u>	2	chastel	forteresce			
<u>Rose I</u>	2	chastel	forteresce			
<u>GCh</u>	1	chastel				
<u>Durm</u>	4	chastel	forteresce		fermé	recet
<u>Jouf</u>	2	chastel			fermé	
<u>MR</u>	3	chastel	forteresce			recet
<u>Rose II</u>	2	chastel	forteresce			
<u>Escan</u>	2	chastel			fermé	
<u>RN</u>	3	chastel		tour		donjon

Number of texts:44	Number of uses of each term:	40	20	18	16	11	11
--------------------	------------------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----

III.2.

There are only two references in our texts, both from the twelfth century, to a poor stronghold, and in each case the term used is busnache.

(III.2)

One of these occurs in the Roman de Thebes, in contemptuous reference to Monflor, a stronghold elsewhere referred to as chastel (1.2714) and forteresce (1.2774)

--- Mal conquerron nos l'autre terre,
ou nos troveron fiere guerre,
se ne prenon ceste busnache
ainceis qu'Etioclès le sache.

Theb 2895-8

The second example occurs in the Roman de Troie, in the passage (ll.6125-8) quoted in II.3.1.(i)

III.3.

Lines 7056-6 of the Roman de Troie, which are quoted in II.3.1. (ii), describe ships being fortified before battle.² The expression used in this connection is chasteaus drecier, and it is interesting therefore to compare the following passage from the same text, describing the Greeks fortifying their ships before Troy:

... al port de Sigeon tornerent,
totes lor nes i ariverent.
Quant il les orent aancrees,
si les ont bien achastelees:³

2 Le Moyen Age of A. Lagarde and L. Michard (v.VIII.1.4.(iii)) contains an illustration of fortified ships: "Prise de Damiette par Saint Louis (1249)" (Plate 27).

3 cf. ... a un tertre sunt areste,
en swa unt fait un chastelet ...
... le tertre vit achastele ...

Brut 936-7, 953

(III.3)

par les bretesches⁴ metent armes,
haches, darz, haveloz, gisarmes,
que, se ço esteit aventure
que d'eus fust fait desconfiture,
as nes refust lor forterece ...

Troie 2209-17

Although our texts afford us no other example of fortified ships, the term chastel is used in two thirteenth century texts of a part of a ship. For instance:

Quant il ... eurent tendu leur voiles et
leur banieres mises haut as castiaus
des nes ...

Const XIII, 40-42

cf. also:

Const XIII, 28-30 and FR 564-8

Both these examples are quoted by Tobler-Lommatzsch⁵ along with several more of chastel in this sense.

III.4# "Stronghold" in figurative expressions.

III.4.1.

The terms chastel and ferté are found in a passage from the Enfances Guillaume, where something of great size is compared to a stronghold. Before going into battle against the pagans, Guillaume threatens:

--- Tant i ferrai a dous mainz de mon pel,
des mors des lor ferai une ferté;
d'autre chastel n'i arait mot sonné.

EnfG 868-70

4 For the use of bretesche denoting part of a stronghold, v. II footnote 12 (to II.3.1 (vii)d).
5 Band II, col. 303-5

(III.4.1)

There is no other example of this use in our texts, and it is not mentioned by Tobler-Lommatzsch or Godefroy. Wartburg, however, gives "heap" as a secondary meaning of *chastel*.⁶

We could suggest that the Old French term *chastel*, meaning "heap", attracted to itself another term *forte* which was associated with it elsewhere, viz. in the sense "stronghold". But the passage quoted above suggests that any attraction would have been the other way round. We therefore merely record here this figurative use of these terms, and do not attempt to draw any conclusion from only one example.

III.4.2.

Tour occurs several times in comparisons of strength of resistance. For example:

(13c) *Ausi con sor une quintaine*
fiert sor mon seignor Percheval,
mais onques lui ne le cheval
ne remua plusc'une tour.

Perc(c) 7940-3

Li castellains riens ne douta
L'esclistre ne cou qu'il tonna,
car plus iert seürs c'une tours
pour cou qu'o lui estoit Amours ...

CC 2418-21

6 W. von Wartburg, Französisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch (v.VIII.1.2) : CASTELLUM (Band II, pp.468-71) secondary meaning a) "Haufe" (bes. nüsse). Wartburg gives dialectal examples of this use, and says : cf. mfr, nfr *chastelet* : "jeu d'enfants (tas de quatre noix dont trois forment la base surmontée d'une quatrième et qu'on cherche à renverser avec une pierre)."

(III.4.2.)

cf. also:

(12c) Cliges 4804-5 quoted II.3.1.(iv)

(13c) CC 3294-7 quoted V.3.10.

III.4.3.

Chastel, forteresce and mur are all used in expressions of security, as in these passages:

(12c)... son escu prant, si fu seürs
con un chastel enclos de murs;
Ren VIII 8405-6

(13c) Nus d'aus n'estoit seürs ne fis,
tant fust en haute forterece.
Esc. 1608-9

... grans sires, qui bonne maisnie
tient entour lui en son ostel,
car ne puet en meilleur castel
metre son or ne son argent ...
RN 1996-9

cf. also:

(12c) Brut 4635-8
TB 1277-8 quoted II.3.1.(iv)

and

(13c) GD 615-8, where moustier is used in a similar context.

III.4.4.

In II.3.1.(iv)2 we quoted lines 3448-9 of Horn, in which faire fortelesce refers to the forming of a shield-wall for protection in battle. Faire chastel occurs in the same text with identical meaning :

7 Ensemble se sunt trait
et de aus chastel funt.
Horn 3446

(III.4.4.)

In the Roman de Troie faire chastel e mur is used of unarmed soldiers crowding together for mutual protection :

Des cors ont fait chastel e mur,
mais malement sont a seür:
nus nes ataint n'i face plaie;

Troie 22217-19

In Durmart le Galois the hero places his own body between his companions and the pursuing enemy:

Comme bons chevaliers hardis
se vait defendent li Galois;
de lui fait chastel et defoiz ...

Durn 12564-6

devant lui fait sa gent aler ... 12568
Por saver tos ses compaignons
s'est deriere les autres mis; 12570-1

III.4.5.

In contexts where a conquest is expressed in terms of taking of a stronghold, we twice find forteresce used. Lines 3325-6 of Cligès are quoted in this connection in II.3.1.(iv)3; the second instance is in the Roman de la Rose, where it is said of Venus:

--- Ma mere est de mout grant proece,
ele a pris mainte forterece ...

Rose 10765-6

III.4.6.

We find in our texts only one reference to building castle in the air, and the expression used is faire chastiaus en Espagne.⁷ Lines 2442-6 of the Roman de la Rose are quoted in II.3.1.(iv)

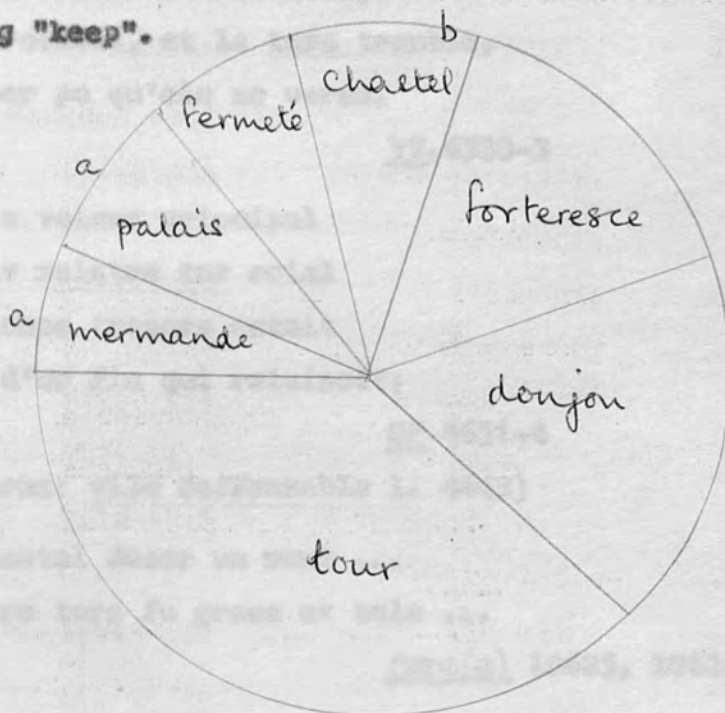
7 Godefroy (vol. IX, p. 57) quotes these lines from Beuve d'Aigremont (which Levy does not date);

De jour et de nuit
je fay pour ma dame
chateaux en Espagne

BN. 766

III.5.

Below is a diagram showing the approximate distribution of terms denoting "keep".



(22)

Key:

- a) term which seems usually also to include the main dwelling of the stronghold.
 b) in later texts only.

Seven terms are used in our texts to denote the keep of a stronghold. Of these the four commonest are tour, donjon, chastel and forteresce, all of which may be qualified by the adjective maistre.

III.5.1.

The most frequently found of these four terms is tour, which is used throughout the period. For example:

(12c)E li feus est el chastel pris,
 del chastel se prist en la tur
 e as maisuns ki sunt entur.

Brut 7646-8

(III.5.1.)

La dame de son chastel dote
 que il ne fonde toz ansamble;
 li mur crosient, et la torz tranble,
 si que par po qu'ele ne verse.

YV.6530-3

(13c) Le palais voient principal
 et sor le maistre tor roial
 ou li riches tresors estoit
 l'aigle d'or fin qui reluisoit;

GP 4651-4

(of Palerne: vile deffensable l. 4649)

... et un chastel desor un mont ...
 la maistre tors fu grans et bele ...

Perc(c) 10625, 10629

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Rol 852-4
Brut 7275-6
Theb 629-32; 2681-5
Troie 3155-7
Erec 1847-9 quoted IV.1.12
Cliges 1229-43; 1915-6
Yvain 5121-3
Horn 1150-3
EC 1932-3
Perc 1329-30 quoted II.3.1.(ivi)
Ren XIX 17587-8; 18332-3
RD 959-63

(from 13c. texts)

FTO 99-100, 104-6
GP 7060-1
EnfG 1475-7; 1594
Aden 160-1; 167-8; 1252-4
FR 1637-8; 3213-4
MA p. 169
Durm 4445, 4453-6
AP 4051-2; 4058-9
MR 12744-5, 12747-9
Rose II 3624-7 quoted IV.1.12
RN 3989-91; 4171-3

III.5.2.

Donjon occurs less frequently denoting "keep" than tour,
 but it is also found throughout the period. For example:

(12c) De l'une part sist Ylion,
 de Troie le maistre donjon. Troie 3041-2

(III.5.2)

Les batailles e li crenel
 furent tuit ovré a cisel. 3085-6
 ... tote rien par semblant manace: 3092
 ... un biel castiel coisirent,
 outre un pont et une eve virent.
 Les tors estoient bien antisses,
 bien faites environ asises,
 s'ert de haus murs clos li donjons.

Bel I 2493-8

(13c)... n'ainc n'ot tel chevalier a Troie⁸
 quant li dunjons chaf par fu;

Esc 112-3

Par les fenestres del plus mestre donjon
 les ont veu li mesagier prison;

AdeN 3128-9

(who are beseiged in a fermeté 1.3043/tor 1.3044)

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Theb 629-32En 7334-6 quoted II.3.1.(vi)Troie 4897-4900FB 442-4

(from 13c. texts)

EnfG 3296-7GD 5344-5Perc(c) 7537, 7546-7FR 3525RV 1552-6Durm 151-6MR 5178-81Escan 16294-16303, cf.

14960-4

III.5.3.

Forteresce is also found denoting "keep" throughout the period, being sometimes qualified by maistre. For example:

8 Donjon is the term used in references to the sack of Troy in FB 442-4 and GD 5344-5.

(III.5.3)

(12c)--- ja n'i avra si fort cité,
 chastel si clos ne fermeté,
 que il ne prengent par destrece
 des qu'a la maistre forterece.

Troie 4207-10

(13c)... tot maintenant kil uerroient desor la
maistre forterece del castiel drechier une
 ensegne uermeille, si ississent fors del bois ...

MA p. 128

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Brut 8811-2 quoted II.3.1(vi)

Theb 3555-60

Cliges 1915-6, 1940-1

Yv 5117-21

(from 13c. texts)

AdeN 1107-9

Pr.Tr. §118, 4-15

Escan 14948-9

III.5.4

The use of chastel to denote "keep" is confined to later texts. For example:

(13c)Maupetrus de grant signourie
 estoit ...
 si i ot portes couleïches
 et tours seïres et massiches
 et pons levis et fort castel
 qui ...
 ... seur une roche siet haut.

RN 828-9, 833-8

cf. also: (all these texts being of the late 13c.)

Durm 4444-5 cf. 4343-8;

9382-5; 9408-9

AP 671-7, 688-93

MR 1050-1

RN 774-83

III.5.5.

Fermeté occurs occasionally in our texts denoting "keep".
For example:

(13c)---Nerbone! escrie, moie est ceste cité!

AdeN 932

...randez moi tost la mestre fermeté,
car Charlemaine m'en a le don done!

934-5

cf. also:

(12c) En. 375-6, 497-9 and (13c) AdeN 300; 1985

In the Couronnement de Louis maistre fermeté occurs twice in the plural: in lines 2241-2 (quoted V.3.1) and here:

Li reis Cremuz et Corsolz l'amirez
pris ont de Chapre les maistres fermetez.

CL 302-3

III.5.6.

Palais, which is found very frequently denoting the main dwelling of a town (v.III.17.1), also occasionally occurs denoting the keep of a stronghold. This situation probably arises because the main dwelling of a fortified town would have been inside the keep. For example:

(13c)--- Al pié de cel mont troverés
un chastel fort et bien seant ...

Durm 3796-7

lor puet veoir trestot de plain
les murs et le palais hatain.

c.f. also:

(12c) Perc 7236-41, 7243-5

(13c) AdeN 160-8, 175-8, 1032-4

III.5.7.

Mermande denotes "keep" only in Florence de Rome, and here the term seems also to include the main dwelling of Constantinople:

(III.5.7.)

(13c) En la haute mermande, qui est grant et quarree ...
 la s'en montent Grifon comme gent afree;
 (Romain ...) le palez asalirent ...

FR 3142, 3145, 3154

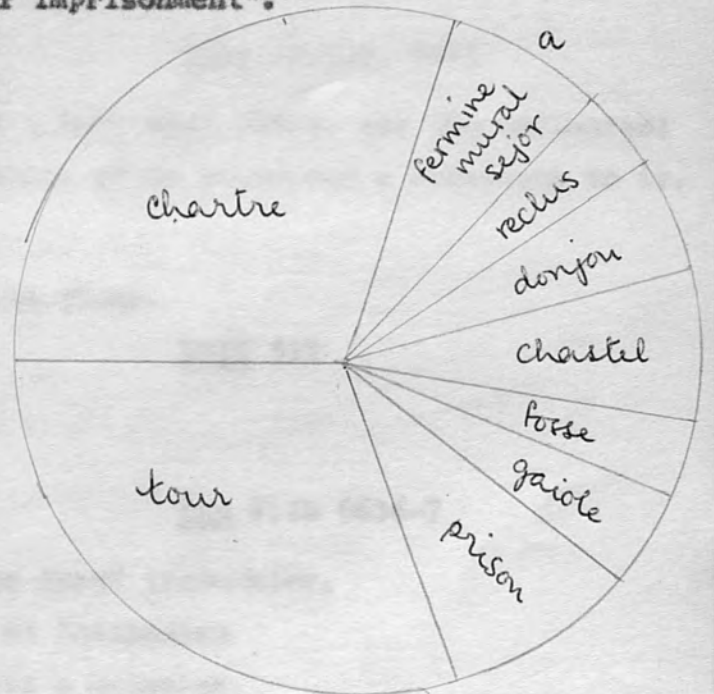
c.f. also: FR 3213-4

III.6.

Terms which denote constituent parts of a stronghold are dealt with in II.3.1.(vii)

III.7.

Below is a diagrammatical representation of the terms used in our texts to denote "place of imprisonment".



(23)

Key:

a) one example only of each of these terms.

Eleven terms denoting a place of imprisonment are to be found in our texts. The two which occur most frequently throughout the period are chartre and tour.

III.7.1.

From the examples below it will be seen that chartre denotes a place whose specific purpose is that of being a prison. Each ruler or lord has his own prison to put captives in : hence such phrases as dedans ma chartre, en sa chartre, en lor chartre.

(12c)---S'il m'aveient en buies mis
o en lor chartre set ans pris ...

Troie 6333-4

Mais issi le conte le lettre
qu'en se chartre le fist remettre.

JstN 79-80

(13c) Cil que l'en met en chartre obscure,
en verminier e en ordure ...
ne se muert mie por la poine:
(i.e. if he is a lover)

Rose 2611-2, 2614

The chartre is considered as a very real place, and the unpleasant concrete details of imprisonment often accompany a reference to it, as here :

(12c)... en chartre de mesaise finer.

VstI 592

... gitez trestoz l'ez
en la chartre ...

Ren VIIb 6636-7

(13c)---Dedans ma chartre vos ferai trabuchier,
sovent sereiz batus et laidangiez
et si areiz mout petit a maingier.

EnfG 1113-5

... enz ou fonz de la chartre ...

PR 3032

cf. also (or more fully)

(from 12c. texts)

Ch 2218-9 quoted V.3.1.
Brut 2061-2; 8533-4 quoted
II.3.2(iii): 12087-8

(from 13c. texts)

AdeN 1212-3 quoted II.3.2(ii)
3246-6 quoted V.3.8.
Perc(c) 10481, 10483-6

(III.7.1)

VStT 591-2; 1297-9Durm 501, 503-5Ren VIIb.6633-7 quoted II.1.2MR 7425-8RN p.152 ll.14-8

III.7.2.

Tour, like chartre, may sometimes refer to a ruler's special prison, as it does here:

(12c)... dedens sa tur l'ad enserree ...Yonec 27

(13c) Il fu en aniaus et en moufles
de fer orainz mis en la tor.

GD 5418-9

But tour is used in this way less often than chartre. A more usual expression is en une tour, implying that a tower, usually part of a town⁹ or a stronghold,¹⁰ is a convenient place to shut someone up in. Nor do the concrete details of imprisonment which often accompany chartre occur in contexts where the place of imprisonment is denoted by tour. For example:

(12c) A Lundres en une grant turiluec fur Elidur saint jur. Brut 3585-6De la tur de Lundres fu traiz ... 3601

... si lor a dit qu'il li feissent

une tor ... sor la mer ... ChCh 6117-8, 6120

forz et espesse, et longue et lee. 6129

(for Lancelot's prison)

(13c) En une haate tor enfermerent MilonFR3031

--- Certes, je te ferai lier,

ou enserrer en une tor ...Rose 3542-3

9 For tour "constituent building of a town" v. II.3.3(vi)

10 For tour "constituent part of a stronghold" v. II.3.1(vii)j.

c.f. also:

(from 12c. texts)

CN 199-200 quoted II.3.2(iii)
Theb 4235-8
FB 1623-4, 1700
Guigemar 658-9
Yv 4738-9
Perc 2516-8 quoted IV.1.12
ChA 1205 quoted II.1.2

(from 13c. texts)

RenXVII 15176-7, 15180
AdeN 3108-9
Perc(c) 11927-8
PrTr S 47,2-3, quoted IV.1.12
Durm 3483-4
AetN XII 30
Jouf 812-3

III.7.3

Many of the earlier attestations of prison "place of imprisonment" in our texts retain a vestige of the abstract meaning "imprisonment" which prison originally had (v.II.3.2(i)) and still may have (v. III.8). In the quotations below from Yvain and the Lai de l'Ombre, for example, prison could be given either an abstract or a concrete meaning:

(12c)---ne vos iert overte ma porte;
 einz remanroiz en ma prison;

Yv 5734-5

(13c)---Je vorroie estre en la prison
 Salehadin cinc anz ou sis...

LO 250-1

cf. ... por l'amor son seignor a après commandé
 que Milles soit, ses freres, de la prison gité.

PR 3373-4

and ... en une prison l'a mis
 en un celier sosterin
 qui fu fais de marbre bis.
 (Aucassin imprisoned)

AetN XI 5-7cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Brut 2577-8
ChCh 75-7; 3362-4

(from 13c. texts)

Perc(c) 12173-4 quoted II.1.2
MA p.45

(III.7.3)

<u>VStT</u> 1308-9	<u>GCh</u> 3262-5
<u>Ren</u> XIX 17081-4	<u>Durm</u> 2033-6
	<u>MR</u> 10613-8

III.7.4

Chastel may refer to a place of imprisonment, which is probably in fact a stronghold. For example:

--- te metrai ge en si haut fuer,
 en tel tor et an tel estage ... Ren XVII 15176-7
 ne tu ne feras riens nuli ... 15180
 si te metrai en tel chastel ... 15183

c.f. also:

(12c) TT (6) 942-5, 1022 quoted II.3.1(v)b.

Eliduc 95, 99-102 quoted II.1.2

(13c) Durm 3484, 3602

III.7.5

Donjon may also denote a place of imprisonment.

(13c)A Poitiers dedenz un donjon
 lo tient li cuens longuement pris ...

Jouf 4586-7

cf. also:

(12c) FB 2592-3 cf. 1623-4, 1700

(13c) AdeN 3108-9, 3129-30

III.7.6.

The sixth term occasionally used to denote a place of imprisonment is gaiole. For example:

(12c)---et puis sui mis en gaiole ...

Iloeces gis - n'i ai luur -

en tenebres e en puur.

VStB 1419, 1423-4

(Judas' punishment)

(III.7.6)

cf. from two other twelfth century texts:

Brut 2061-2, 2064-5

Ren VIIb 6633-7 quoted II.1.2

III.7.7

Our texts afford us three examples of fosse "place of imprisonment":

(12c)---Durant, Durant, oeuvre la chartre!

---Entres, vilains, en cele fosse!

JStN 541, 545

(13c) Andoi sans plus en vont envers

le fosse ou li prisonnier son t ... RN 1712-3

... puis deffrement tout souef

l'uis et les prisons defererent ... 1716-7

cf. also: RN 1707-9

III.7.8

Fermine is used of a place of imprisonment in only one of our texts, the Vie de Saint Thomas. Becket is warned not to return to England:

--- Se vus i arivez, tuz serez detrenchiez

u mis en grant fermine e en chartre lanciez.

VStT 4664-5

Tobler-Lommatzsch quotes (Band III, col. 1752-3) a passage from Protheselaus¹¹ where fermine occurs in this sense in l. 3439.

III.7.9.

Mural occurs denoting a place of imprisonment in the passage from the Chanson d'Aspremont (l. 1205) quoted in II.1.2.

III.7.10.

Reclus is found in our texts three times referring to a place of imprisonment. For example:

11 v. VIII.1.4(i)

(III.7.10)

(12c)---Or me dites, ma douce amie,
qui cil sont qui de traïson
vos apelent, et an prison
vos ont mise et an cest reclus,

Yv 3638-41

(to Lunete, who is en la chapele anclose l.3559)

cf. also:

(12c) Cligès 6305-6, 6309-10

(13c) Jouf 1419-20 cf. 812-3

III.7.11.

We find in Joufrois sejor used in a similar way:

(13c)---ne voil mais qu'en nulle maniere
esteiz enclouse en cest sejor:

Jouf 1840-1

III.8.

As we have said (II.3.2.(1)) the line between the abstract and concrete meanings of prison is not always easy to draw. The following uses, however, seem to be abstract:

(12c) An tel prison, an tel destrece
le tienent pitiez et largece ...

ChCh 2845-6

... et dist li cois: - Sainz Esperiz,
garis hui mon cors de prison
et met a sauve garison.

Ren IIIa 4208-10

cf. also:

(12c)

CL 308-11 quoted V.3.1.

ChCh 51-3

Yv 1540-4; 1570-1; 1924;
2591-3; 3282-5; ~~6568-70~~
3597-8

(13c)

Escan 6553-6 quoted II.3.2(i)

CC 5644-6 (this is in fact
a figurative use of the
abstract v. V.3.10)

(III.8.)

Ren VIIb 6343-6; 6568-70;

XIV 14292-4 quoted II.3.2(i)

III.9.

Of the eleven terms denoting "place of imprisonment" concretely, chartre and prison are the only ones to be used figuratively in our texts.

III.9.1.

Chartre is the commoner. For example:

(12c) Quant Deus ot fait Adam e mis en paradis,
pur le mesfait qu'il fist ne fu il pas ocis,
mais del dolerus mund fu en la chartre mis.

VstT 1301-2

cf. also: (from thirteenth century texts)

GB 220-2 quoted II.3.2(ii)

FR 4163-4

RN p.152, 14-17

III.9.2.

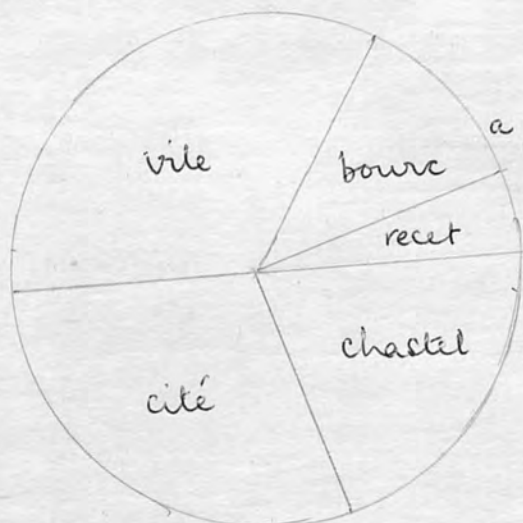
Prison is once thus used, in a thirteenth century text:

Aprés la passion Nostre Seignor Jesu
Crist, par cui mort et par cui travail
nos fumes osté de la prison tenebreuse
et de la mort pardurable ...

PrTr Sl. 1-2

III.10.

Below is a diagram showing the approximate distribution of terms denoting "town".



(24)

Key:

- a) seldom used independently, and this only in earlier texts; found mostly in formulae.

Three terms are used principally in our texts to denote "town". Although in certain circumstances, two or even the three may be said to be synonymous, we shall see that each term may also occur more often than the others in certain contexts. The three terms are vile, cité and chastel.

III.10.1(1)

Vile may be used in reference to a town which is not identified or described, but just considered as an agglomeration. This use is found throughout the period. For example:

(12c) De ce servoit charrete lores
 don li pilori servent ores,
 et en chascune boene vile,
 ou or en a plus de trois mile,
 n'en avoit a cel tans que une,
 et cele estoit a ces comune ...
 qui murtre et larron sont ...

(III.10.1(i))

(13c)Hors des villes sa voye eslit;GB 780

--- ja mès en vile c'une nuit ne jerré,
 tant que li conte en seront hors gité,
 de cele tor ...

AdeN 3058-60cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

(From 13c. texts)

<u>CL</u>	2653-5 quoted V.3.1	<u>Ren</u> I 2292-3
<u>CN</u>	36-8	<u>Esc</u> 1490-1 quoted II.1.3;5326-7
<u>Brut</u>	1023-5, 1172-3	<u>GP</u> 7431-3, 9236-40
	5433-4	<u>GB</u> 146-9
<u>Les dous amanz</u>	18	<u>GD</u> 1292-5
<u>FB</u>	62-4, 69	<u>MA</u> p.159
<u>VStT</u>	4937-8	<u>PrTr</u> §70, 5-7
<u>Bel I</u>	601-4	<u>Jouf</u> 680-1
		<u>Rose</u> II 18727-9
		<u>RN</u> 1463-5

It is in this non-specific way that vile occurs throughout the period in formulae such as:

(12c)Chastels e viles eissillout
 e tut perneit e tut robout;

Brut 5433-4

--- si a trop tieres, viles, cités et bors.

ChA 1050

(13c)N'y remeint boure, cité ne ville ...
 qu'en ne l'ait demandee et quise.

GB 4356

4358

Fu li ostex si atornés
 c'on ne peüst trouver si bel
 en bourc, n'en vile, n'en castel;

GCh 2977-9

(III.10.1(i))

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

ChG 2462-4
CN 471-3
Brut 2231-2, 5433-4
Milun 109-112
VStT 351-2
RD 484-6

(from 13c. texts)

GB 6243-4
RV 3017-8
Durn 1846-7
AetN XXVII 15-16
Jouf 3623-6; 1654-6
MR 313-5; 626-8
Escan 1660-3
RN 3443-5

III.10.1(ii)

Vile is also used throughout the period to refer to a specific town, which is usually named. The examples below include such prepositional phrases as en la vile, devant la vile, etc:

(12c)...en Anthioche ... fu nee.

Ses peres ert bien gentils hon ...
 grant honor en la vile avoit ...

VStM 20-1, 26

E les bons mes se fist priveement embler,
 e sis faiseit as povres en la vile porter.

(Becket at Pontigny)

VStT 3618-9(13c)En la ville se hierbegierent

li auquant, et pluseur logierent
 es tres, dehors la ville, as camps.

(at Acre)

CC 7419-21cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

CL 2071-2
Theb 7907-10
Preisne 151-2
GA 2057-9 cf. 2049; 2106-7
Cliges 393-4 quoted IV.1.B
 4673-6

(from 13c. texts)

Const XXXIV 10-25
D'Auberee(R) 5-7
GCh 857, 861-2
 4245-6, 4371-2
Jouf 158
CC 3672-3

(III.10.1(ii))

ChCh 5505-6Yv 2688-91 quoted V.3.4RC 6848-50Ren VIIb 6812-3, 6816-7 quoted V.3.6.

III.10.1(iii)

Sometimes, in contexts similar to those of III.10.1(ii), we find cité used as well as vile in the same passage.¹² Thus, in the Roman de Troie, describing the first destruction of Troy:

A la cité en vait la criz:li plus seürs fu esfrefz. Troie 2387-8

(Laomedon) Isnelement arma son cors,

de la vile s'en eissi fors ... 2393-4

(messenger to King)

--- la vile ont prise e si guarnie

que perdue l'as a ta vie. 2681-2

Mout fu espoëntez li reis,

quant il of que li Grezeis

aveient sa cité saisie: 2687-9Trestote ont la vile guastee ... 2784La cité trova eissilliee ... 2965

cf. (12c)

Or sont en la cité andui,n'il ne l'i set ne ele lui; IG 2468-9--- En ceste vile ai puis esté,

.iii. ans entor a cest esté. 3250-1

(of Rome)

(13c) Li quens a fait sa gent aler

en la cité por prendre ostex:

pris les ont bons et biax et tex

com en la vile millors n'ot. Esc 1372-5

(at Benevent)

12 v. III.10.2(ii) on the provenance of the texts in which this occurs.

(III.10.1(iii))

Car de la vile la fripaille
le sivent quel part que il aille.

AY 2737-8

Or ne ressemble pas le fol
que seut aler par la cité;
(Amadas at Lucca)

3764-5

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Rol 3652, 3660-2, 3676-8

En 5-7, 9-10: 25-7: 1145-6; 1159-60; 8025-7, 8036-7

Eliduc 145-7, 149-50

Cligès 2409, 2429; 2664-6, 2933-5; 5487, 5055

VStG 160-2, 1204-8; 1045-6, 1048, 1054-6, 1059-61 quoted IV.1.13

TB 2453-6

Bel I 2871-2

RD 1165, 3662-3

Aiol 965-6, 988-9

(from 13c. texts)

GP 99-101, 124; 3677-80

GB 3316-7, 4832-3 quoted II.1.3; 4204, 6460-2

Const LXXX 6-7, 11-15

Aden 2150, 3413

AY 848-9, 854-7, 903

Perc(c) 3874-5, 3877, 3936-7

AetN II 30-1, XVII 16-20

III.10.1(iv)

In contexts similar to those of III.10.1(ii) and (iii) chastel
may be used in apposition to vile. For example:

(12c.)---Sire, fet ele, envoions Floire
nostre fill aprendre a Montoire,
Lice en sera dame Sebile,
ma suer, qui dame est de la vile;

FB 317-20

Ez les vous venez au chastel
de Montoire, le fort, le bel. 361-2

(III.10.1(iv))

... trova degastees les rues
 et les maisons vit dechettes,.. Perc 1753-4
 Deus mostiers en la vile avoit ... 1756
 Molins n'i muet ne n'i quist fors
 en nul liu de tot le chastel ... 1766-7

(13c) Par la vile en va la novele
 que venue est de Loheraigne
 la plus bele feme del raigne. Esc 5478-80
 Els ont bien paié lor escos
 par le castel et lor despense. 6048-9
 (Aelis and Isabel at Montpellier)

--- O est li sire de la vile? Jouf 1548
 --- Beaus sire, Deus vos benefe
 respont li sires del chastel. 1556-7

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Guigemar 873-6, 879
ChCh 398-400, 423
YV 876-9, 1280-1 quoted V.3.4
Perc 4896-7, 5220-2
Bel I 2493-4, 2498, 2500-7

(from 13c. texts)

Esc 6588-9, 6591-3 quoted
 IV.1.13.
AY 2522-4, 2638-9
GD 2424-5, 2430-1
Perc(c) 3395-6, 3501-3
Glig 2072-3, 2076-7
NA p.6.
PR 4229-30, 5967
RV 5071, 5075-6
Durm 4395-6
AetN III 1-2, II 30-31
AP 5258-60, 5353-4

III.10.1(v)

Sometimes, when a town has already been denoted by cite¹³ or
chastel¹⁴, the term vile is used when reference is made to the

13 v. III.10.2(i)

14 v. III.10.3(i)

(III.10.1(v))

people who live there. For example:

(12e) Ore chevauchent li baron
 vers la cité tot a bandon.
 Tote la gent ist de la vile,
 et furent plus de quatre mile ...

TB 2955-8

(13c)---Il a une chité pres de chi, Jadres a a non.
 Chil de le vile nous ont molt meffait, et jou et mi
 homme nous volons vengier d'aus, se nous poons ...

Const XIII 5-8

... Rome la cité ...

FR 1779

En Rome s'en entrerent endroit midi sonant;
 les borgois de la ville les vont mout regardant ...

174-5

Et cil que sont dedenz sont forment aduré,
 de desfendre lor ville ne sont espoanté;

2038-9

...car cil de ceste ville sont forment afamé;

2057

cf. also:

(12c) FB 121-2, 125-6

Const XIII 45-55

ChA 5461, 6928-32

AY 848-9, cf. 854-7

Jouf 3297-9 quoted IV.1.13

MR 548, 569-71

III.10.1(vi)

Vile is the term most often used when reference is made to the hustle and bustle of a festive town, or to excitement or consternation amongst a town's inhabitants. This use of vile is shown particularly well in these passages from the Eneas. Of the concrete aspect of Carthage cité is used:

Sa cité avoit non Cartage ... En 407

A une part de la cité
 asist Dido sa fermeté;

497-8

(III.10.1(vi))

Granzrues ot an la cité
 et pales riches a planté ... 459-60

but when the author describes the preparation for Dido and
 Eneas' hunting expedition, he says:

La vile bruit de cel conroi,
del glat des chiens et del desroi;
 En 1461-2

When Camilla comes to help Turnus against the Trojans, we read:

Quant a Laurente vint errant,
temolte ot an la vile grant,
 borjois monterent sus as estres,
 dames, meschines as fenestres,
 et esgardoient la pucelle ... En 4089-93

and when the Trojans march on Latinus' city:

... Trofen en sont venu,
 par le pais sont expandu,
 asaillir vollent la cité ... En 6833-5
Fremist la vile tote et bruit ... 6846
 Cil aprisment a la cité ... 6849
 Dames, borjoises et pucelles
 vont as tenples et as chapeles ... 6853-4
 et prient toz les damedeus
 qu'il deffandent la vile ... 6856-7

Our texts afford numerous other examples of this use of vile,
 such as:

(12c) Einsi vers le chastel s'an vont ...
 Erec 5445
 et les genz, qui sont amassees
 par la rue a granz tropeiax
 voient Erec ... 5448-50
 A mervoilles l'esgardent tuit;
la vile an fremist tote et bruit ...
 5453-4

(III.10.1(vi))

Cil s'en vont as osteus, la vile est esturmie;
 Chascun d'als pur sul Horn de pruesce ad envie.

Horn 1572-3¹⁵

(13c) Toute la vile en crolle et tramble
 del son des cloches et del bruit
 que par la vile mainent tuit.

(of Rome) GP 3456-8

En mi la ville, es quarrefours,
 viele cil, et cist y chante ...

(in Metz) GB 3386-7

cf. also:

(12c) <u>Theb</u>	1080, 1083-8	(13c) <u>GP</u>	2928-36; 3975-8
<u>Cligès</u>	5717-20, 5990-1, 6429-31	<u>GB</u>	6768-9
<u>ChA</u>	6930-2 quoted IV.1.13	<u>GD</u>	5308-12 quoted IV.1.13
		<u>Perc(c)</u>	3855-61 cf. 3844-5; 7636-7 cf. 7536-7552
		<u>Jouf</u>	137

III.10.2

The second of the principal terms denoting "town" is cité.

III.10.2(i)

Cité may be used in the same way as vile when reference is made to a town either specifically or non-specifically, cf. III.10.1(ii) and (i). But whereas such a use of vile is general, that of cité is mainly confined to particular texts, whose provenance will be discussed later in this section.

For example:

(11c.) En mie nuit s'en fuit de la citet:

StA 189

15 This example is particularly significant, because elsewhere in Horn "town" is denoted by cité.

(III.10.2(1))

- (11c.) A l'altre voiz lour fait altre somonse,
 que l'ome Deu quiergent qui gist en Rome,
 si li deprient que la citet ne fondet
 ne ne perissent la gent qui enz fregondent:

StA 296-9

- (12c) La cité ert bien herbergiee
 e mult esteit bien aaisee;

Brut 10207-8

Iglises out en la cité
 dous, de bien grant autorité: 10221-2
 Quant li reis leva del mangier,
 alez sunt tuit esbanier;
 de la cité es chans eissirent ..10521-3
 (of Karlion)

- ... il vienent a une cité
 u Marke deit la nuit gisir. TI (4) 9-10
 Lundres est mult riche cité,
 meliur n'ad en cristienté ... (6) 1379-80

- (13c.) Par mi la cité a droiture
 le vont a grant joie portant ...

GD 4161-2

(People of Mayence bring in the may)

En la cité, qui n'estoit autre
 que la plus riche et la plus bele,
 por prendre l'ostel la pucele
 s'en vont par les rues d'encoste.

GD 4211-4

(again of Mayence)

(li marchis)... s'en retorna arriere, si s'en vint a
 une chité ou li empereres avoit mis de ses gens
 pour le chité warder; si le prent il par trafson.
 Quant il eut chele chité prise, si i mist wardes
 de se gent; ... si s'en vint a une autre chité ...
 fist drechier ses perrieres ... pour assalir a le chité ...

Const. CI 1-9

(III.10.2(i))

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

VStB 271-4, 277-8
En 399-402; 2699-2700; 2705-6
FB 1623-4, 1639-42
Yonec 441-3, 465-7; Eliduc 771-2
VStT 1932-3; 4931-2
Horn 1717; 2969-72; 4372-3
TB 827-30
Aiol 377-80
Bel I 15-16, 2779-80

(from 13c. texts)

Esc 462-3, 474-5
GB 2816-7 quoted V.3.7
Aden 2150
Perc(c) 8979-83
Glíg 42-4
AetN XVII 16-20

III.10.2(ii)

On placing together the texts in which cité occurs independently denoting "town", and those in which cité and vile both occur in similar contexts, it is interesting to observe from which regions these texts come.¹⁶

<u>Cité</u> used independently	<u>cité/vile</u>	provenance of text
(12c) <u>StA</u>		N
(12c)	<u>Rol</u>	W
<u>VStB</u>		A (N)
<u>Brut</u>		AN
<u>Eneas</u>	<u>Eneas</u>	N
	<u>Troie</u>	W
<u>FB</u>		?
<u>TT</u>		A (N)
<u>MF</u>	<u>MF</u>	AN
	<u>Cliges</u>	E (B)
	<u>IG</u>	N
<u>VStT</u>		A (N) / N (P)

16 For the localisation of each text we go by the opinion of its editor: v. VIII.1.1 ; a list of the provenance of all the texts studied is given in VIII.2.

(III.10.2(ii))

<u>Cité</u> used independently	<u>cité/vile</u>	provenance of text
<u>Horn</u>		W / A (N)
	<u>VStG</u>	A (N)
<u>TB</u>	<u>TB</u>	N / A (N)
<u>Bel I</u>	<u>Bel I</u>	?
	<u>RD</u>	N (P)
(13c.) <u>Esc</u>	<u>Esc</u>	N (P)
	<u>GP</u>	N.E.
<u>GB</u>	<u>GB</u>	N (P)
<u>GD</u>		N (P)
<u>Const</u>	<u>Const</u>	N (P)
<u>AdeN</u>	<u>AdeN</u>	E (cent)
	<u>AY</u>	AN
<u>Perc(c)</u>	<u>Perc(c)</u>	N (P)
<u>Glig</u>		N (P)
<u>AetN</u>	<u>AetN</u>	N (E?)

Key:

AN	:	Anglo-norman (probably continental)
A (N)	:	Anglo-norman (insular)
N	:	Northern
N (P)	:	Picard
W	:	Western
E (B)	:	Eastern (Burgundy)
E (cent)	:	Eastern (Central)
N (E?)	:	Northern, perhaps North-eastern
?	:	unknown.

The localisation of two of these twenty-seven texts is uncertain, but all except three of the rest come from the Western, Northern (including Picard) and Anglo-norman (continental and insular) regions. The three exceptions are Cligès, Aymeri de Narbonne and Guillaume de Palerne.

Apart from these three, the independent use of cité and its alternation with vile in similar contexts are not found in texts from the Eastern, Central (Francian), South-central, South-western or North-eastern districts.

(III.10.2(ii))

It is not our usual intention to compare the distribution of terms within a unit in respect of the provenance of the texts in which they occur, nor would it in most cases be profitable to do so. Nevertheless here the evidence is striking. It is perhaps relevant to call to mind the very limited survival of cité in Modern French, while remembering that in English we still find very much alive the use of city to describe a splendid or important town, and, more precisely, one which has a cathedral or university.

III.10.2(iii)

In III.10.1(v) we saw that sometimes when a town has previously been termed cité or chastel, vile is used when reference is made to its inhabitants.

In the following passages cité is used with the demonstrative pronoun in similar references:

(12c) ...cil de la cité istront fors buhurdaunt,
u es champs u es prez erent armes portant.

Horn 4345-6 cf. 4487-8

(13c) ... et chil de le chite se contretinrent
bien encontre lui.

Const CI 9-10

Such a use in Horn may be explained by the fact that, save in a few exceptional circumstances, cité is the term used to denote "town" throughout the text. In some passages in Clari's Conquête de Constantinople both cité and vile are used, in others cité exclusively or vile exclusively. The above example is taken from a passage, more fully quoted in III.10.2(i), where cité only is used.

III.10.2(iv)

Whereas the term more often used to denote "town" in scenes of

(III.10.2(iv))

excitement is vile¹⁷, cité occurs in this context in the following passages:

- (12c) Quant la curt le rei fu justee,
 mult vefissez bele assemblee,
 mult vefissez cité fremir,
 servanz aler, servanz venir,
 Ostels saisir, ostels pur prendre,
 maisuns vuider, curtines tendre ...

Brut 10337-42

Les trives faillirent a tant,
te molte ot an la cité grant; En 9275-6

- (13c) ... tex est li sons qui font des cors,
des araines et des buisines ...
que tote la cité en bruit.

GP 8868-9

8871

cf. also:

En 3811-2 and GP 5459-61; 8800-4

It should be remembered that cité is used independently in both Brut and Eneas (v. III.10.2(i)), and that it co-occurs with vile in both Eneas and Guillaume de Palerne (v. III.10.1(iii)). Also, in these two latter texts, vile is used as well as cité in such scenes of excitement, and in Eneas it is thus used more frequently.

III.10.2(v)

An expression which occurs several times in our texts li saint sonent par la cité, or a slight variant of this. For example:

- (12c) A l'eissue de la cité
 n'ot pas demie live erré,
 quant ele of les seins suner,
 et le doel al chastel mener.

Yonec 441-4

(III.10.2(v))

Dont fu il par la vile molt esgardés;
tout li saint en sonerent en la chité.

Aiol 3605-6

(13c) ... li saint par la cité sonnent

AY 3705

(when Ydoine finds Amadas)

cf. also:

(12c) VStG 2956

(13c) Jouf 361

TB 2957, 2961-2

With regard to the remarks made above in III.10.2(ii), it is perhaps worth pointing out that all of the above texts except Joufrois are of Anglo-norman provenance, and that much of the story of Joufrois is set in England, suggesting that the author was acquainted with that country. We may compare a reference to bells ringing in Galeran de Bretagne (a Picard text):

... grant noise ...

des cloches de ces moustiers

qu'en sonne par la ville ensemble.

GB 3393-5

III.10.2(vi)

Cité is the term very often used when allusion is made to somebody's having some kind of rank in a town either by birth or by appointment. For instance:

(12c) Li rois Otrans qui en of parler,
 il et Harpins avalent les degrez:
 ... seignor estoient de la bone cité.

CN 1079-80, 1082

E li sainz arcevesques ala a sa cité;

VStI 4752

(13c) De la cité viennent requerre
 Fresne leans tout li plus hault ...

GB 4286-7

(III.10.2(vi))

De la Blanche Cité estoit
sceneschaus, et si i manoit.

Durn 151-2

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

CN 1249; 1257

FB 2918-9

Erec 664-5

IG 27-30

VStT 167-8; 3728-9

JStN 607-8

(from 13c. texts)

Const XXXIII 31-3

FR 1779

Vile also occurs in this sort of context, but less often. For example:

(12c) ... ma suer, qui dame est de la vile;

FB 320

(13c) --- O est li sire de la vile?

Jouf 1548

cf. (12c) Aiol 2311 and (13c) Esc 8091

AetN II 30

Rose 6732-4

III.10.2(vii)

Cité is often used of towns whose noble nature is emphasised. Thus:

(12c) Troie fu ja riche cité,
 faite par grant nobilitéé;

En 859-60

(13c) A une molt noble cité
 c'on apeloit a Bevreleé,
 fu la refiné a estage ...

Jouf 3795-7

et Traversses tant aprochier
 qu'il porent la vile veoir:

Escan 17788-9

Mout fu noble cele cité

et de tres grant auctorite ...

17839-40

(III.10.2(vii))

cf. also:

(12c) IG 28-30 (13c) Esc 4376, 4931-2
Rose 19508-11

Vile occurs several times in this same context in the Continuation of Perceval:

... autre fois of l'avez
 deviser et la grant richece
 et de la vile la noblece ...

Perc(c) 6220-2

v. also 336-8, 10367-9

III.10.2(viii)

Throughout the period it is cité that occurs in apposition to the name of a town in such formulae as:

(12c) Vait s'en li reis a Paris la cité ...

CL 2648

... Limenes la cité ...

ChG 651

... Nantes la cité.

Erec 6526

(13c) ... la cité de Nevers ...

RV 1364

... la cité de Camaalot ...

MA p.1

and on innumerable other occasions, including:

(12c) StA 13(13c) GB 5499(12c) CN 7GD 5642Le Chaitivel 73AdeN 1399, 2584Cligès 2407-8AY 2662Perc 9163FR 508VStG 23GCh 2693CHA 999AetN XXXV 2Durm 10837-9

III.10.2(ix)

Cité also appears throughout the period, in the same non-specific way as vile (v. III.10.1(i)), in formulae such as:

(III.10.2(ix))

(12c) --- Ore vus remembre des vignes e des prez,
e des chastels e des larges citez ...

ChG 581-2

... n'a castel n'a cité n'irai ...

GA 3274

... ne borc ne castiel ne cité ...

IG 3016

(13c) --- qui voldroit terre,
chastiax et manoirs et cités ...

Esc 4184-5

... as chités voisent et as viles ...

RN 1325

cf. also:

(12c) CN 471-2

Brut 3745

Erec 3861-3

Cligès 1442-5

VstT 351-2

Ren XIX 18481-5

(13c) GB 4356-8

Const LVII 14-15

Durn 2067-8

Rose 9649

CC 6789-91 quoted V.3.10

It is interesting to note that in only two of these sixteen examples (RN 1325 and GB 4356-8) does cité occur in the same formula as vile.

III.10.3

The third term used to denote "town" is chastel. In most cases a town thus referred to would probably have been fortified; in the examples given below fortifications are sometimes mentioned and sometimes not. Even where chastel does denote a town which is fortified, we are concerned in this section with the fact of its being a town.

III.10.3(1)

Chastel may be used in apposition to vile when referring to a

(III.10.3(i))

town (v.III.10.1(iv)), but it may also stand on its own with this meaning. For example:

(12c) De forez et de praeries,
de vingnes, de gaaigneries ...

Erec 2263-4

et de dames beles et gentes,
et de borjois bien postefs,
estoit li chastiax bien asis. 2270-2

... de jons, de mantastre et de glais,
sont totes jonchiees les rues ...

2308-9

(13c) ... de devant luy vit le castel
en my un pré large et floris.
De tout ert riches li castiaus,
et li païs est bons et biaux,
s'erent molt riche li bourgeois.

Glig 1614-5, 1617-9

Li castiax ne redoute asaut,
tant estoit ricement fremé. AP 674-5

...dedens le premier baile entra ... 689

Il a les rues trespasees
tant qu'il vint amont u castel. 692-3

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Brut 7646-8
Yonec 477, 479-80
RC 1812, 1827-8; 8366-8
RD 335-6

(from 13c. texts)

Ren IX 8960, 8962-4
Const XCIX 24-28
AdeH 3931-2
AY 192-3
PrTr § 354, 10
GCh 477-9
AetN XXVIII 7-8

III.10.3(ii)

Occasionally a town may be referred to as both chastel and cité,

(III.10.3(ii))

or even as chastel, cité and vile. The examples quoted or referred to below are all from texts in which cité may occur independently, or concurrently with vile (v.III.10.2(ii)):

(12c.) Dreit les meinet a un castel
qui riches ert e grant e bel ...

VstB 267-8

mais une rien mult lur desplout,
que en la citét hume n'i out. 277-8

(13c.) Soz ce chastel en mi ces prez
sor son cheval l'atent armez.

Perc(c) 3395-6

Si l'en mainent en la cite
molt honteus et desconforté. 3449-50

... et il monte et vint a le vile. 3503

cf. also:

(12c) Aiol 2311-2, 2284-5, 2462-3, 2459-60

(13c) AY 2522-4, 2528-9, 2635-6

AetN II 30-1, III 1-2, XXXV 1-2

All these passages
contain chastel
cité and vile

III.10.3(iii)

Chastel occurs in formulae throughout the period in the company of vile, cité and bourc, and one may assume that in such company chastel denotes "town". For example:

(12c) N'i a puis gaires aresté
en chastel ne bourc ne en vile ...

RD 484-5

(13c) Et passent tertres et les plainz et les guez
les bors, les viles, les chastelz, les citeiz.

EnfG 2265-6

cf. also:

(12c) ChG 2462-4

(13c) GP 500-1 quoted V.3.6

Const LVII 13-15

and many of the formulae quoted or referred to in III.10.1(i), III.10.2(ix) and III.10.4(iii)

III.10.4.

A fourth term denoting "town" is bourc.

III.10.4(i)

Bourc is seldom used independently with the sense "town" but occurs thus in three twelfth century texts.

a) It is twice used non-specifically in the Roman de Thèbes.

For instance:

--- Mai ço tiegn jo a grant folie,
 que vos entrez en Valflorie:¹⁸
 se porprenez avant les bors,
 n'en ireiz mais senz granz dolors ...

Theb 2729-32

v. also 2673-5

b) In the following passages bourc is used of particular towns.

Saint Gile assalt a une matinee;
 le borc ot pris senz nule demoree.

Ch 2032-3

Vers Origni prenent a avancier;
 le borc asaillent, si prenent a lancier.
 Cil se desfendent qi en ont grant mestier.
 La gent R. prenent a aproichier,
 devant la vile vont les aubres trenchier.

RC 1295-9

En Origni, le borc grant et plaingnier ...

RC 1388

cf. also: RC 6671-4; 6848-50 quoted IV.1.2.

18 In line 2713 of Thèbes Valflorie is referred to as "ceste honor". According to K.J.Hollyman in Le développement du vocabulaire féodal en France pendant le haut moyen âge (v.VIII.1.4(ii)) honor originally meant "fief", later coming to mean "region, country" (p. 39)

III.10.4(ii)

Although so rarely used independently to denote "town" bourc is found frequently in formulae, where it is often in the close company of vile. For example:

(12c) ...chier fud en burc, chier fu en vile;
 (of corn, during a shortage) Brut 14664
 ...es viles e es burcs les enfanz conferma
VStT 4938

(13c)... et la dame mande secor
 par les viles et par les bors ...
MR 10509-10

cf. also:

(12c) <u>CN</u> 471-2 quoted IV.1.2	(13c) <u>GB</u> 800-1
<u>Brut</u> 1172-3	<u>AY</u> 2520-1 quoted IV.1.2
<u>En</u> 280-2	<u>AetN</u> XXVII 15-16
<u>VStT</u> 351-2	<u>MR</u> 11007-8
<u>RD</u> 2032-3	

III.10.4(iii)

Bourc also occurs in formulae containing chastel and cité as well as vile:

(12c) N'i remaint a gaster burc, chastel ne cité;
Horn 1758

Vint bours avoit et chastieus trente
 et chités quatre en Lombardie ...

RD 1006-7

(13c) ... rices castiaus,
viles plusors et bors mult biaux.
AY 7383-4
 ... es bours, es chasteaus, es citez
 faz mes sales e mes palais ...

Rose 11706-7

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)	(from 13c. texts)
<u>Brut</u> 968-9, 1994 quoted IV.1.2	<u>GP</u> 500-2, 2628-9

(III.10.4(iii))

<u>Cliges</u>	1444-5 quoted V.3.2	<u>AY</u>	7378-80, 7383-4
<u>IG</u>	950-1	<u>RV</u>	3017-8
<u>VStT</u>	2466-7	<u>GCh</u>	2977-9
<u>VStG</u>	265-6 quoted IV.1.2	<u>Durm</u>	2067-8
<u>ChA</u>	1050; 3682	<u>AP</u>	2779-81
<u>RD</u>	484-6	<u>MR</u>	313-5
		<u>Escan</u>	10526-8
		<u>RN</u>	3443-5 quoted V.3.9.

III.10.5

A fifth term denoting "town" is recet, which is found only in a few twelfth century texts. For example:

E Jocelins i est de part le rei venuz:
tuz les recez le rei li aveit defenduz,
viles, burcs e chastaus; mar i sereit veüz.

VStT 4886-8

... remetés jus vos armes que avés prises;
n'istra hui chevaliers de cheste vile:

Aiol 2462-3

... remetés jus ces armes et cel auberc:
n'istra hui chevaliers de cest recet:2451-2

... se ne fier par effors en ce cembel,
j'ai mavais repairier en cest chastel.

2459-60

(of Orleans)

cf. ChCh 5514-7, 5521-3

EC 5867-9 cf. 1828

III.11

Seven terms are used in our texts to denote "village".

III.11.1.

The most frequently found of these is vile, which occurs mainly

(III.11.1)

in twelfth century texts:

(12c)... il pristrent un port qui mut lur fud eisiez,
kar de vile et de gent fud aukes esloigniez.

Horn 3926-7

La vile si ert en un bois;
mout i ot gelines e cois,
ennes, malarz et gars et oves;
et messires Coutenz des Noes,
uns vilains qui mout iert garniz,
manoit mout pres dou plaissafz.

Ren III a 4069-74

cf. also¹⁹

(12c) ChG 3406-7

(13c) GD 785-6

GA 1786-8 quoted II.3.3(i)

Horn 4879-80

Ren I 832-3 quoted II.3.3(i)

III.11.2

Occasionally vile is qualified by chanpestre:

(12c) ... çā jus a une valee ...
ou l'en amaine sovent pestre
l'aumaille de ceste chanpestre
vile qui est ici delez.

Ren XVIII 16347

16349-51

cf. (12c) Ren XIX 17414-5

(13c) MR 11011-4

III.11.3

Vilel, a diminutive form of vile, we have found only in the plural
in Guillaume de Palerne:

(13c) ... oies
del leu qui estoit repairies
de la viande qu'ala querre
par les vilaus et par la terre

(III.11.3)

a ues l'enfant;

GP 227-31

cf. also GP 8196-9

III.11.4

Vilete, another diminutive form of vile, occurs in three thirteenth century texts. For example:

--- plus avra or que tu argent,
et plus cites, bors et chastiaus,
que tu vilettes ne maisiaus.

GP 2628-30

... mais li rois avoit ja pris roy
de logier entre .ii. vilettes
a .iii. petites lieuetes
de Traversses devers la mer.

Escan 17474-7

cf. GB 713-4

III.11.5

Bourc, qualified by petit, has the sense "village" in this passage from the Vie de Saint Thomas where Becket writes to the King:

(12c) - Nient plus qu'un petiz burs puet l'onur abaisier
del regne, plus ne deiz, Reis, par nul enconbrier
les dreiz de saint'iglise abatre ne changier.

VstT 2888-90

III.11.6

Casal, in the sense "village" is found in two of our texts:

(12c) - ne te laira ne cite ne cazal

ChA 1204

(13c) ... et puis aprez si s'en tornerent
par un cassal mout ancien
que destruit avoient paiien;

GCh 2755-7

Par cel casal li rois trepasse;

2766

(On return from River Jordan)

III.11.7.

Line 784 of Guillaume de Dole in which plaissié has the sense "village" is quoted in II.3.4.(viii))

III.11.8.

Vile and bourc occur several times in formulae which mention such country phenomena as woods, plains, etc. For instance:

(12c) Lo pais trovent molt salvage;
ne voient borde ne meison
ne borc ne vile, se bois non.

En 280-2

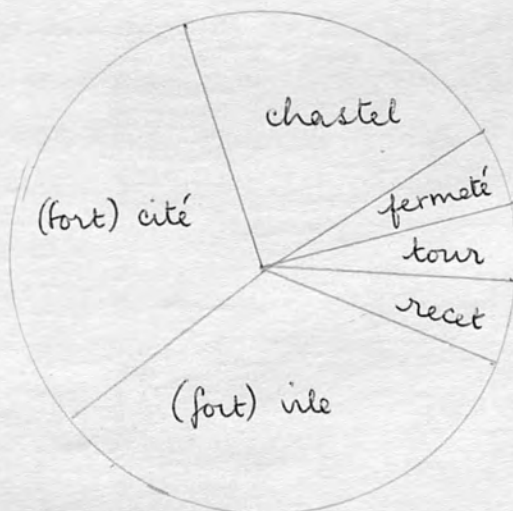
(13c) ...qu'il ne congnut ne bos ne plain,
bourc ne ville qu'il voie a l'ueil ...

GB 800-1

cf. also: (13c) Esc 3123-7
AetN XXVII 15-16 quoted IV.1.2
MR 11007-8 quoted II.3.3(1)

III.12.

Below is a diagram showing the approximate distribution of terms denoting "fortified town".



(25)

(III.12)

Vile, cité and chastel, the three most frequent terms denoting "town" are also used to refer specifically to a fortified town. IN this case vile and cité are often qualified by an adjective such as fort, garnie, defensable.

III.12.1.

In the following examples vile refers to a fortified town:

(12c) Bien en i morut quinze mile,
nes pot guarir chastel ne vile.

Brut 5911-2

Trestote ont la vile guastee,
les fortereces ont fondues
e les riches tors abatues: Troie 2784-6
(then after reconstruction)
-Fort vile avons e bien guarnie ... 3231

(13c) Tant ont erré les murs en voient
et les breteches qui verdoient ...

GP 4641-2

Bien samble vile deffensable ...

4649

(Palerne)

... li quens Bougars de Valence faisoit guere au
conte Garin de Biaucaire si grande ... qu'il ne
fust uns seus jors ajornés qu'il ne fust as
portes et as murs et as bares de le vile a
cent cevaliers ... AetN II 1-4

cf. also:

(12c) <u>CN</u>	922-7 cf. 904	(13c) <u>EnfG</u>	1998-9
<u>Theb</u>	1131-2; 7911	<u>Perc(c)</u>	6191-7
<u>Guigemar</u>	873-9	<u>Durm</u>	4343-6
<u>Yv</u>	876-9, cf. 1280-1	<u>AP</u>	718-9 cf. 688-93
<u>RC</u>	1444-5		
<u>Perc</u>	2590-2		

III.12.2.

Cité in the examples below refers to a fortified town:

(12c) - Fus tu a Nymes, la fort cité garnie?

CH 904

La cité prist par traïson,
tot cravanta, tors et donjon ...

En 5-6

... si s'estoit dedanz Londres mis
por la cité contretenir ...

Cliges 1056-7

(13c) ... li Chevaliers au Dragon ...

Perc(c) 8979

fist dedens les Illes de mer
une cité faire et fremer
de tours, de murs, et bel et gent ...

8981-3

... Babiloine, la fort cité loee ...

FR 508

... la cités qui mout bele estoit ...
de grans fossés iert bien fermee
et de haus murs avironee.

Durm 10820-2

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Roi 4-5; 3652

ChG 110

Brut 3745-8, cf. 5539-42

En 6833-5

Troie 4207-10

Eliduc 146-150

Cliges 1072-6

VstI 35102

Horn 1588 quoted II.3.3(ii)

ChA . 999

(from 13c. texts)

AdeN 1300-1, 1399

FR 204-5

Jouf 3593-5

Rose 9647-9

III.12.3.

Chastel is used of a fortified town somewhat less frequently than vile and cité. For example:

(12c) Guigemar ad la vile assise:

Guigemar 875

Le chastel a destruit e pris ... 879

A tant un biel castiel coisirent,
oultre un pont et une eve virent.

Bel I 2493-4

(A following description mentions
tors, murs, donjons etc.)

Molt ot en la vile maissons ... 2498

molt rices borgois i avoit ... 2500

Li castials ot non Galigans ... 2507

(13c) Tintagel esteit un chastel
ki mult par ert e fort e bel;

FTO 99-100

Nuveles demande e enquert
del rai Markes e u il ert.

Hom li dit k'en la vile esteit ...

145-7

cf. also:

(12c) Brut 8619-20, 8623

Guigemar 863-4, cf. 871

Perc 6659-73

(13c) Esc 790-1

RV 4647-50 quoted

II.3.3(ii)

PrTr § 354, 10

GCh 3078-9

AP 671-3, 692-3

III.12.4.

In the two examples below fermeté is used of fortified towns, showing that uppermost in the authors' minds is the idea that such towns are in fact also strongholds:

(13c) - Puis que il virent Rollant de ci torne ...

Aden 287

(III.12.4.)

si rasaillirent ceste grant fermeté ...

AdeN 289

an mains d'un mois sessirent la cite;

293

(pagans retook Narbonne)

v. also AdeN 1984-5; 261-3

- Ja porés veoir le chastel,
 en tot le siecle n'a si bel.
 La vile est trop bien aasie,
 si ne dote ost ne chevacie. Durm 4293-6
 Assés pres de la fermeté
 voit un chevalier arresté ... 4349-50

III.12.5.

Similarly, in this passage, a fortified town is referred to as tour.

- (13c) ... en la vile ot maint baceler
 qui acesmé sont de joster ...

Glig 2361-2

pour nule rien ne remansissent,
 s'il s'en peussent fors issir,
 mais li rois ne le vaut souffrir.

2364-6

Une capele ... fors del castel estoit.

2372, 2374

... ceste tors est bien enfermee 2409

cf. perhaps FTO 99-100, 104-6.

III.12.6.

In Florence de Rome a fortified town is referred to as recet:

- (13c)... car en celle forest ot un recet mout grant:
 toz fu cloz a bretaches et de mur ausiment;
 ... et viennent au chastel, qui siet en la gaudine;
 assez i ot bretaches et une tor perrigne.
 De la ville ist Tierri ...

FR 4145-6, 4229-30, 5967

III.13

The town, as presented by the authors of our texts, may be conceived as divided into these four areas:

- a) the centre
- b) the outer part, as opposed to the centre. Where the town is fortified this area is inside the fortifications.
- c) where the town is fortified, the area immediately outside the fortifications.
- d) an area of municipal jurisdiction, extending a certain distance out beyond the town itself.

References to the two last areas are much less frequent than those to the first two.

These two diagrams show which terms may be applied to each area;²⁰

20 N.B. (i) Sometimes baile/bourc/vile are clearly shown to be within fortifications:

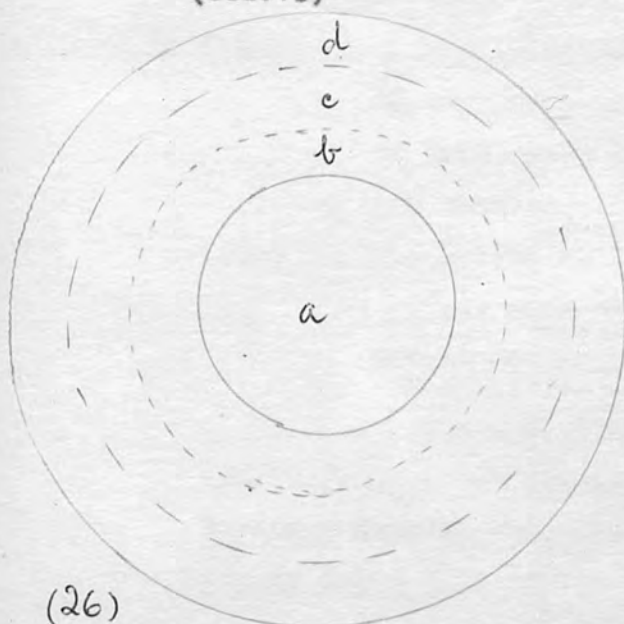
- e.g. baile : EN 9628-32
AP 688-9, 691-3
- bourc : Rol 2689-93
Perc 6670
- vile : En 445-6
Perc(c) 6195-7, 6420-1; 7542-3
AP 718-9
Escan 17790-3

(ii) Sometimes bourc is clearly shown to be outside the fortifications:

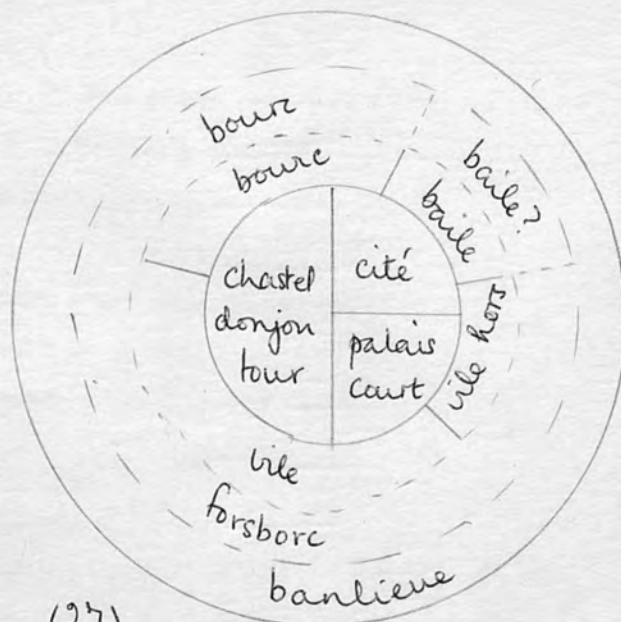
- e.g. Yv 3766-9, 3887-91
PrTr § 388, 1-3, §390, 1

(iii) On many occasions, however, it is not clear whether this outer part of a town denoted by baile/bourc/vile/vile hors is within fortifications or not.

(III.13)



(26)



(27)

Since contrasts made between areas (a) and (b) employ particular pairs of words, it will be more convenient to deal with all these terms in alphabetical order.

III.13.1. Baile.

- (i) Baile may denote an area inside the fortifications of a town²¹.
for example:

(12c) Eneas ... fait ... eschielles al mur drezier;
donc a lo fou fait aporter,
tot lo baile a fait alumer.
(Eneas sets fire to Laurentium)

En 9628-32

(13c) ... li chevaliers eranment
dedens le premier baile entra ...

AP 688-9

si furent les portes fermees.
Il a les rues trespasees ...

691-2

cf. Theb 5583-6

- (ii) But the area denoted by baile may be less precisely located,
as here:

21 cf. II.3.1(vii)a : baile = a constituent part of a stronghold
viz. the area immediately inside the outer wall, or between
inner and outer fortifications.

(III.13.1(ii))

- (12c) el baille esteient li borgeis.
 Li chasteaus ert toz nouveaux freis,
 de totes parz ert en pendant ...
 (of Monflor) Theb 2691-3
- (13c) ... Grifon et Romain sont ensamble arivé;
 ... sont ou baille entré
 devant Contentinnoble, la mirable cité.
FR 3111-3

III.13.2.

Banlieue denotes the area of municipal jurisdiction. In the Jeu de Saint Nicolas the King says to a tarrying messenger:

- (12c) - Va t'en, je te cuidois ja dehors le banlieue.
JStN 247

cf. (13c) ... prez furent loing d'une lieue
 de Bauborc, fors de la banlieue ...
Escan 4451-2
 v. also 20566-9

III.13.3. Bourc.

- (i) Used of the outer part of a town, bourc is contrasted with the centre denoted by chastel in these passages from twelfth century texts:

... la biere an la cité antra ...

En 6236

Li rois ert amont el chastel,
 el borc of la moise grant... 6242-3

... tant qu'il vit un chastel molt fort ...

Perc 6659

Issi li chastiaux et li bors
 estoit toz environ fermez. 6670-1

cf. Yonec 358, 370, 372 quoted II.3.3(iii)

(III.13.3.(ii))

(ii) Bourgeois (the inhabitants of a bourc) may also be contrasted with the centre of a town denoted by chastel:

(13c) --et nous irons ciés un borgois ...

AP 1669

Car ce ne seroit mie bel
que nous alissons u castel,
por nul besoing, prendre l'ostel
aveuc vostre anemi mortel. 1673-6

(iii) Bourgeois may also be contrasted with the centre of a town denoted by cité:

(12c) Tant chevalcherent que en Sarraguce sunt,
passent .x. portes, traversent .iiii. punz,
tutes les rues u li burgeis estunt.
Cum il aproisment en la citét amunt,
vers le paleis ofrent grant fremur;

Rol 2689-93

cf. (12c) TB 1030-4

(iv) Bourc may be used of the outer part of a town, where no contrast is made with the centre. For instance:

(12c) Devers le burc sunt li mareis
e les forez e les difeis;
(during description of a cité)

Yonac 363-4

Li traftor bien se desfandent
qui secors de lor gent atandent,
qui s'armoient el borc aval.
(During the siege of Windsor)

Cligès 1931-3

(13c) ...le bon cheval ne pot onques
retenir por rienz qu'il peust;
ainz vint, maugre qu'il en eust,
à Carlion, el borc pluz grant.
(Gawain has to have a rein mended)

Escan 13344-7

cf. also:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (12c) <u>Rol</u> 972-3 | (13c) <u>Esc</u> 7252-3 quoted IV.1.2 |
| <u>Lanval</u> 548, 575-7, 601 | <u>Jouf</u> 831-4 |
| <u>VStT</u> 2026 quoted V.3.3 | <u>RN</u> 5441-4 quoted V.3.9. |
| <u>RC</u> 5898 | |

(v) Mention is sometimes made of hostelries being situated in the part of a town referred to as bourc. For example:

(12c) Sun ostel fu chiés un burgeis ...
Eliduc 133
 a sun manger feseit venir
 les chevalers mesaeisez
 qui al burc erent herbergez. 138-40
 (in Exeter : cité/vile)

- Mandez R. el borc a son ostel.
RC 5814

(13c) Chevalier de pres et de loig
 emplent ces ostex par le borc.
GD 2066-7
 (at Saint-Trond ; vile/chastel)

cf. also:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| (12c) <u>Brec</u> 6362-3, 6392-6 | (13c) <u>Esc</u> 758-9; 2858-9 |
| <u>RC</u> 5770 | <u>GD</u> 2157-9; 2160-6;
2174-81; 2364-5 |

(vi) In these two passages bourc denotes an area outside the fortifications:

(12c) (of un fort recet a un baron l. 3767)
 mes fors les murs estoit esrese
 la place, qu'il n'i ot remese
 an estant borde ne meison. Yy 3773-5
 -il n'a lessié vaillant un es
 fors de ces murs qui sont remés;
 ainz a trestot le borc plene; 3887-9

(III.13.3.(vi))

- (13c) ... Tristanz voit qu'il sont ja si adevanci
qu'il ne les porroit huimés atendre fors dou
chastel ... Cele nuit se hebergierent chieux
une veve dame defors ou borc.

PrTr § 388,1-2, §390, 1

(vii) Maistre borc denotes the part of the town where hostelries
are situated (cf. III.13.3.(v)); for example:

- (12c) Estes vos toz les queriers asablés.
El maistre borc c'est G. ostelez,
et Gautelès li preus et l'adurez.

RC 4792-4

(in Paris : vile l. 5204)

- (13c) Aymeris est a Saint Denise aleiz,
el maistre burc propristent lor osteiz.

~~(in Paris)~~

EnfG 2271-2

cf. also: (12c) CL 2054-5 quoted V.3.1.

(viii) Bourc may also occur in the plural:

- (12c) Alquant ki virent le mur fait
es fortelesces se sunt trait,
e Bretun unt purpris les burs,
e les Romains assis es turs.

Brut 5539-42

(during attack on London)

cf. (13c) Escan 13347 quoted III.3.3.(iv)

III.13.4.

Chastel, denoting the central part of a town, occurs in contexts
where it is contrasted either with bourc or bourgeois (v. III.13.3(i)
and (ii) above) or with vile (v. III.13.9 (iii) below).

It may also occur referring to the centre of a town, without
being opposed to any other term:

(III.13.4)

(13c) - par folie fussiez logiez
lassus amont en cel chastel.

GB 6728-9

(said to Fresne when she takes lodgings in
a ruele povre l. 6710 in Roche-Guyon)

III.13.5.

Cité is found denoting the central part of a town in contrast to bourgeois (v.III.13.3(iii) above), vile (v.III.13.9.(iv) below) and vile hors (v.III.13.10.below)

III.13.6.

Donjon, denoting the central part of a town, is found contrasted with vile (v.III.13.9(vi) below).

III.13.7.

Forsborc indicates, in Durmart le Galois, an area outside the fortifications of a town:

(13c) ... le cités qui mout bele estoit ...
de grans fossés iert bien fermee
et des haus murs avironee.
Ens el forborc qui mout ert grans
la s'ert logiés li rois Nogans ...

Durm 10820-4

la cité ne puet assegier
fors que d'une part solement. 10826-7

Ens el grant forborc par decha
s'est li rois Nogans herbergiés ...

10842-3

III.13.8.

Tour, denoting the centre of a town, may be contrasted with vile, v. III.13.9. (viii) below.

III.13.9.

Vile and, less often, bourc may be used to refer to the trading-sector of a town : v.III.14.

(III.13.9.)

- (ii) Vile may refer to the part of a town where hostelries are situated,²² as in these passages:

(12c) As ostels vont li chevalier
 aval en la vile gesir. Bel I 4476-7
 (in the castials of l'Isle d'or l. 1929)

(13c) ... en la vile n'ot escuier,
 chevalier, garçon ne serjant
 n'i alast mangier tot errant.

Esc 696-8

(to Richard's banquet in Jerusalem)

- (iii) Vile may be used to denote the outer part of a town when the centre is denoted by chastel. The opposition of these two terms occurs more frequently in thirteenth century texts. for example:

(12c) Einsi vers le chastel s'an vont;
Erec 5445

... et les genz, qui sont amassées
 par la rue a granz tropeiax,
 voient Erec ... 5448-50
 Erec ot bien, et si antant
 qu'an dit de lui par mi la vile: 5478-9

(13c) ... devant lui esgarde, si vise
 le chief d'une tor quernelee ...

Perc(c) 326-7

un baile de mur ot entour
 ou il ot mainte bele tour.
 Dedens ot mainte bele sale,
 je quit que dusques en Tesale
 n'avoit chastel mius compasse.
 Soz le chastel al mien pense
 avoit vile que si tres noble
 n'avoit dusqu'en Constantinoble ... 331-8

22 cf. III.13.3.(v)

(III.13.9(iii))

... mais onques vile miex seoir
ne virent en noble montaigne
ne fremee de miudre ovraigne,
de .iii. paires de murs ... fors

Escan 17790-3

... et se la vile estoit bien close,
li chastiaux ert trop mix assez,
a .iii. paire de bonz fossez ... 17800-2
(Traverses)

cf. also:

(12c) En 445-6, 550, 557-9

(13c) Ren XI 11632-5

Esc 8202-5 cf. 8091, 8102

Perc(c) 6453-7; 7542-3, 7638-9, 7656-7,
7664-5 quoted IV.1.13.

Durn 4395-6, 4444-5

AP 671-5, 689-93, 718-9

(iv) Vile may also stand in opposition to cité which denotes the
centre of a town, as here:

(13c) A fait li bons quens les gens querre
par la vile et par la cité.

Esc 690-1

cf. en la vile n'ot escuier ... 696 etc. quoted III.13.9(ii)
(Richard in Jerusalem) above.

Opposition between vile and cité occurs in two of our texts in
references to Arras.²³ For example:

(13c) ... et sa cité ot non Sarras,
qui adont valoit mius d'Arras
de cité et de noble vile;

Perc(c) 10367-9

23 v. A. Guesnon : 'La Satire à Arras au XIII^e siècle'
(v.VIII.1.3(iii)), and further comment in IV.1.4 and 13.

(III.13.9(iv))

cf. (12c) JStN 607-8, 613 quoted IV.1.13.

(v) Vile is opposed to court ("court") in Galeran de Bretagne:

(13c) Ja n'esconduira riens qui plaise
ou soit a court ou soit en ville;

GB 3588-9

(vi) Vile is opposed to donjon in Le Bel Inconnu:

(12c) A tant un biel castiel coisirent,
oultre un pont et une eve virent.
Les tors estoient bien antisses,
bien faites environ asisses,
s'ert de haus murs clos li donjons.
Molt ot en la vile maissons ...

Bel I 2493-8

molt rices borgois i avoit,
dont la vile estoit bien puplee. 2500-1
(Galigans)

(vii) Vile is opposed to palais²⁴ in Robert le Diable:

(12c) ... mais laist l'en aler et venir ...

RD 1163

par le palais et par la vile ...

1165

(viii) Vile is opposed to tour in this passage from Perceval:

(12c) Le siege del chastel esgarde,
qui sor un bras de mer seoit,
et les murs et la tor veoit
tant fors que nule rien^{ne} doute.
Et esgarde la vile toute
pueplee de molt bele gent ...

Perc 5754-9

ont tant alé qu'a la tor furent. 5785

cf. 5878-81

24 cf. III.17.1 : palais "main dwelling of town".

III.13.10.

Vile hors is opposed to cité in Clari's Conquête de Constantinople.

(13c) ...ne je ne quit mie ... que nus hons conterres
peust nombrer mie toutes les abefes de le chité,
tant en i avoit il, que de moines que de
nonnains, estre les autre moustiers de le
vile hors;

Const XCII. 28-32

III.14.1.

Bourc is used in three twelfth century texts to refer to the trading-sector of a town. For example:

(the scene is Orleans : vile/cite/chastel)

... li rois ... son senescal ...

... a fait el bourc un ban noncier.

-- Or m'entendés, fait il, franc chevalier,
marceant et borgois, vos del marchié
qui les marcheandies savés cachier
et vendés vair et gris, hermine chier,
les haubers et les elmes et les espieus,
et les boins palefrois et les destriers,
et l'or fin et l'argent et les deniers,
les bacons et les vins, les poisons chiers!

Aiol 3730-40

cf. FE 1046-9 quoted II.3.3.(iv)

RC 1350, 1459, 1483-5

III.14.2.

Vile is used more often than bourc in contexts concerning trade,
and like bourc it may refer to a part of a town. For instance :

(III.14.2)

(12c) Sa cité avoit non Cartage ...En 407devers la vile erent trifoire

li mur ...

445-6

Li chemins alot par desoz;
 grant marchié i avoit toz dis;
 la vendoit an lo vair, lo gris,
 coltes de paille, covertors,
 porpres, pailles, dras de color,
 pierres, espices et vaiselle;
 marcheandie riche et bele
 i pooit l'an toz tenz trover; 448-455

(13c) (Richard to innkeeper in Acre)

Se li prie k'il se travaut
 itant qu'a son mareschal aut
 en la vile achater chevaus ...

Esc 429-31

(The innkeeper complies)

Il a tos les cochons mandés
 ki en la vile sont et mainent,
 ki tant vairs et sors les amainent
 que tos en est plains li marchiés ...

436-9

Sometimes, when a town has already been referred to as chastel or cité, vile is used as soon as its commercial activity is mentioned. In some such cases vile might refer to a particular part of the town, but the important thing to notice is the term's frequent connection with trade. For example:

(12c) - Fus tu a Nymes, la fort cité garnie?CH 903Di moi, vilain, des estres de la vile.

Et cil respont :

- Por un denier dos granz pains i veismes;
 la deneree vaut dos en autre vile;

908-11

(III.14.2)

Par mi la vile en est le cri alé:

- Marcheant riche de cel autre regné
tel avoir mainnent, onc ne fu tel mené;

1075-7

(13c) - Jusqu'a Pavie la fort cité loéeAdeN 1399Par la cité herbergent li baron.2150

(Aymeri's messengers refuse the hospitality of
Boniface of Pavia, who orders his traders to
charge exorbitant prices:)

Et Boniface s'en vet endementiers;
devant lui fet mender les bolengiers,
et toz les fevres, et toz les taverniers,
toz les ciriers avec les poisoniers,
ceus qui fein vendent, et toz les aveniers,
ceus qui char vendent, et avec les merciers,
les peletiers et les cordoenniers,
toz ceus qui font en la vile mestiers.

2121-8

Mout fu noble cele cite
et de tres grant auctorite
et plaine de granz manadises
et de riches marcheandises,
car maint marcheant i hantoient
qui d'estranges terres estoient ...

Escan 17839-44

Si en valoit la vile miex,
car la ou teles genz s'aairent
ne marcheandises repairent
vaut miex li liex et le doit faire.
Pour ce fu de tres grant affaire
Traversses et vile trop bele ... 17852-7
mais on crefst a mult grant paine
qu'en la vile peüst avoir
Tel richece ne tel avoir. 17860-2 etc.

(III.14.2)

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Perc 5745-5, 5758-79 (partly quoted in II.3.3(iv))Bel I 1875-80, 1921-30 (partly quoted in IV.1.13)

(from 13c. texts)

Ren XII 12956-8, 12965-6D'Auberee (R) 224-6AdeN 2180-6Escan 17876-83

Vile is used in an unusual way in the following passage from Partonopeus (dated by Levy 1198) where plans are being made for a Whitsuntide fair:

De la Pentecoste en un an
soient ci assanblé par ban
de partot tuit li marcheant
qui de ma dame sont tenant,
qu'il viegnent par terre et par mer
et facent o els apoter
quanquē il ont soz ciel a vendre ...

Et quant li marcheant venront
sor cele mer, es prez amont
facent tendre lor paveillons,
lor tres, lor loges, lor maisons,
et facent vile bele et grant
encontre ceste ça devant ...

²⁵G.148b 1-8, 25-30

cf. La nuit se resont herbergié
a une vile ou ot marchié ...

FB 1313-4

Cele nuit se sont herbergié
a une ville de marchié ...

Florimont²⁶ 4828-9

25 A. Fourrier quotes this passage from Partonopeus on p. 332 of Le courant réaliste ... (v.VIII.1.4(iii)). He uses Ms. G: B.N. fr. 19.152 (anc. 1830 et 1239)

26 ed. A. Hilka (v.VIII.1.4(i))

III.15.

In some passages describing markets, and in other passages also, we find references to stalls or shops.²⁷ The terms occurring in our texts to denote "stall/shop" which interest us are those which occur elsewhere in this study with other meanings. These terms are, in alphabetical order, loge, maison, ostel and repair. Illustrations of their use in the sense "stall/shop" are quoted or referred to below:

(c.1200) Atant vienent a un ostel,
 u on vendoit et pain et el,
 vin et cervoise et makeriaus.

Le Vilain de Farbu (B) 53-5

(c.1200) ... a un marchié anel;
 ainz n'ofstes parler de tel;
 ainz n'i ot estal ne bojon,
 ne n'i ot loge ne maison,
changes, ne table, ne repair,
 ou l'an vandist ne gris ne vair ...

Li Sohaiz desvez (B) 73-8

27 v. W. Rothwell: 'Bureau' Medium Aevum XXIX (1960) pp.102-114, an article mentioning also the terms comptoir, escriptoire, estude and tablier, and 'Some aspects of the semantic field of tabularium in Medieval French and Provençal' Archivum Linguisticum 13 (1961) pp.129-144. This latter article deals with the terms estal, banc, chambre, eschoppe, establi, fenestre, bureau, boutique, ouvroir and changes, taking examples from texts which date from the twelfth to the sixteenth century.

(III.15)

Tant va par la vile querant
qu'il entra en une maison.

(to buy some lamb)

Des deus Anglois ... (R) 32-3cf. also:(12c) FB 1046-9 quoted II.3.3(v) (estal)Partonopeus: passage quoted II.14.2 (loge, maison)Ren I 2292-3 quoted II.3.3(v) (Maison)(13c) D'Auberee ... (R) 100-1 (maison)Const XXV 19-20, 34-5 (maison)

and a passage from Rois quoted by Godefroy, vol. V, p.15, who defines loge as "boutique".

III.16.

The terms denoting constituent buildings of a town which interest us here²⁸ are, in alphabetical order : berfroi, donjon, estage; herberge, herbergement, herberjage, loge, maison, manage, mandement, manoir, ostel, palais, sale and tour. The two which occur most frequently in this context are maison and tour; for example:

III.16.1. Maison:

(12c) E li feus est el chastel pris,
del castel se prist en la tur
e as maisuns ki sunt entour.

Brut 7646-8

... assez pres ot une cité,
de mur fu close tut entour,
n'i ot mesun, sale ne tur,
qui ne parust tute d'argent;

Yonec 358-61

28 because they occur elsewhere in this study with other meanings. Buildings with specialised functions such as the church, bell-tower and windmill, are denoted by terms which do not occur in other contexts: v.II.3.3(vi)

(III.16.1)

- (13c) ... ont toz les pignons des mesons
fet par richece encortiner.
(in Mayence) GD 4185-6

cf. also:

- (12c) VStB 273-4, 278 quoted III.16.3.
Troie 1147-8, 1153-4 quoted II.3.3(vi)
Perc 1752-4 quoted II.3.3(vi)
Bel I 2779-82 quoted II.3.3.(vi)

III.16.2. Tour:

- (12c) La dame fu sur une tur,
bien choisi les suens e les lur.
(in Nantes la cité) Le Chaitivel 107-8

En la vile ot cent tors vermelles ...

Bel I 1897

- (13c) -si vi ci devant un castel, AP 3987
Onques en toute vostre vie,
de beles tors, de riches sales ...
3990-1
n'en veistes seulement sis
qui si fuscent a droit assis. 3993-4

cf. also:

- (12c) En 459-60 quoted III.16.4.
RC 1481-2, 1486-7 quoted II.3.3(vi)
Perc 1752-3, 1762-3 quoted II.3.3(vi)
(13c) Esc 4376-7 quoted II.3.3(vi)
FR 3185-6 quoted in III.16.3.
MR 4993, 4977-9

III.16.3.

Palais also occurs frequently denoting a constituent building of a town. For instance:

- (12c) Paleiz v'eient tuz a marbre,
n'i out maisun faite de arbre;
VStB 273-4
... en la citet ... 278

(III.16.3)

... mout i aveit de beaus palais:
si riches ne verreiz ja mais.

(in Troy) Troie 3031-2

Par mi Coutentinnoble c'est li ouz espenduz,
n'i a tor ne palez que ne soit retenus.

FR 3185-6

cf. also:

- (12c) Troie 1153-4 quoted II.3.3(vi)
- Brut 10207-10
- Perc 1752-3, 1774-5 quoted II.3.3(vi)
- Bel I 2779-81, 2783 quoted II.3.3 (vi); 2810-3
- (13c) MR 4977-81 quoted III.21.1.

III.16.4.

Sale is often found denoting a constituent building of a town.

For example:

(12c) Or ont Francois la cite aquitee,
les hautes tors et les sales pavees.

CN 1463-4

Grans rues ot an la cite
et pales riches a plante,
borjois menanz, sales et tors ...

En 459-61

cf. also:

- (12c) Yonac 358, 360-1 quoted III.16.1.
- (13c) GP 4641-4 quoted II.3.3(vi)
- RV 4647-50
- AetN XXXVII 1, 3-4 quoted III.16.7
- AP 3987, 3990-4

Other terms used of constituent buildings of a town will now be dealt with in alphabetical order:

III.16.5.

Berfroi : (13c) GP 4641, 4643-5 quoted II.3.3(vi)

III.16.6. Donjon:

(12c) Troie 1147, 1153-4 quoted II.3.3(vi)

(III.16.6.)

Bel I 2779-83 } all-quoted II.3.3(vi)
 (13c) GP 4645

III.16.7.

(astage =) Estage

(13c) Nichole li preus, li sage,
 est arivee a rivage,
 voit les murs et les astages
 et les palais et les sales;

AetN XXXVII 1-4

III.16.8. Herberge:

(12c) Clermont lesserent e Monferent a destre.
 La cit lessierent e les riches herberges;

CN 833-4

III.16.9. Herbergement:

(12c) Pur les riches herbergemenz ...

Brut 10237

pur les bels bois, pur les bels prez ...

10239

vout Artur la sa curt tenir. 10241

(at Karlion)

III.16.10. Herberjage:

(13c) Mout est li castiax deliteus ...

MR 4993

De l'autre part sor le rivaige

sunt li mur et li herbergaige ...

4977-8

III.16.11. Loge:

(12c) Li quens R., qui le coraige ot fier,
 a fait le feu par les rues fichier.
 Ardent ces loges, ci fondent li planchier;

RC 1481-3

(the burning of Origni)

III.16.12. (menage=) Manage:
 (12c) ... bels menages a grant plente
 ot la dedanz an la cite. En 463-4
 (in Carthage)

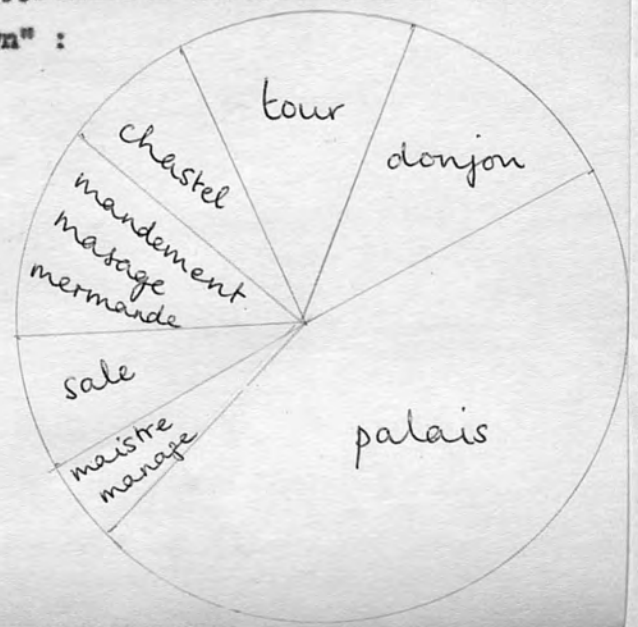
III.16.13. Mandement:
 (12c) N'i ot maisun, sale ne tur,
 ki ne parust tute d'argent;
 mult sunt riche li mandement.
Yonec 366-8

III.16.14. Manoir:
 (12c) ... onc n'i remest meison entiere
 ne mur ne temple ne maisiere,
 ne bon palais ne bel manoir.
Troie 2787-9
 (after the sack of Troy)

III.16.15. Ostel:
 (12c) ... puis chevauchent par la cite.
 Totes les rues trespasserent,
 mainte richece i esgarderent,
 maint riche ostel e maint vassal ...
Troie 6484-7

III.17.

Below is a diagram showing the approximate distribution of terms denoting "main dwelling of a town" :



III.17.1.

By far the most frequent, and also the least ambiguous term to denote the main dwelling of a town is palais, of which abundant examples may be found throughout the period. Thus:

(12c) Li empereres est repairét d'Espaigne
e vient a Ais, al meillor sied de France;
muntet el palais, est venut en la sale.

Roi 3705-7

... il en la cité entrèrent ...

Troie 1176

desci qu'il vindrent el palais
ou Oëtès li reis esteit,
qui un grant plait le jor teneit.

1182-4

Li criz live par la cité ...
tuit en corent droit au palés,
li rois fu molt fel et engrés;

TB 827, 861-2

(13c) .xv. jors sejorna par conte
li quens et ses gens ou palais.

Esc 1428-9

(Richard stays with the Emperor of Rome)

(li empereres ...) s'en ala dusques au moustier
sainte Souphie par uns alooirs qui alooient de
sen palais dusques au moustier.

Const.XXIII 1-5

c.f. Also:

(from 12c. texts)

VStB 273-4, 279-80

CL 164; 1600-2, 1605-6

quoted V.3.1.

ChG 1236-7; 2440-2

CN 34-5

(from 13c. texts)

Ren IX 8791-2²⁹

GP 1302-3; 4651

EnfG 1323-6

GB 3476-7 quoted V.3.7.

29 palais here refers to the dwelling-quarters of Maupertius

(III.17.1)

<u>FB</u>	2486-8	<u>II.3.3(vii)</u>	<u>GB</u>	6952-3
<u>Erec</u>	4681,	4702-3	<u>GD</u>	5020-1; 5257
<u>TI (1)</u>	9-12		<u>AdeN</u>	1252-4; 2178; 3 ⁶⁵ 562-4
<u>Lanval</u>	601-3		<u>Perc(c)</u>	6237-9
<u>Yonac</u>	370-7		<u>GCh</u>	585-8; 2332-3
<u>Cligès</u>	5078-80	quoted IV.1.10.	<u>AetN</u>	XXVIII 19-21
<u>ChCh</u>	6234-5,	6240-1	<u>Jouf</u>	2496-7
<u>Yv</u>	900-6		<u>RN</u>	7097-7101
<u>RC</u>	6297,	6300-1		
<u>VStG</u>	2639,	2652-3		
<u>ChA</u>	1247-8			
<u>Ren VIIb</u>	6111-4			
<u>Bel I</u>	1929-31			
<u>RD</u>	1163-6			

III.17.2.

Tour may also denote the main dwelling of a town. In most cases it in fact denotes the inner stronghold of a fortified town; however since this keep contains dwelling-quarters, it is because emphasis is laid on the fact that the king or sire de la vile also lives in the tour that we may consider that in the examples below the term denotes the main dwelling of the town.

(12c) - par nos vos ofre lo sejour
ansamble li anz an sa tor;
(Dido invites Eneas) En 659-60

Merfadus dedenz la tur
le hebergat a grant honur. Guigemar 755-6
(in chastel l. 873/vile l. 875)

(13c) Li rois Mars sist devant sa tour
et la roïne sist a destre.
↑ Perc(c) 3862-3
(at Lancien)

Il a les rues trespasees
tant qu'il vint amont u castel.
Devant le tor en un prael
seoit li sire avuec sa gent; AP 692-5

(III.17.2)

cf. also:

(12c)		(13c)	
<u>Theb</u>	647, 655 cf.779-80	<u>EnfG</u>	1323-6
<u>En</u>	8047-9	<u>GB</u>	3304-5
<u>Troie</u>	1182-90	<u>RV</u>	1377, 1379-80, 1382-3 quoted IV.1.12
<u>RC</u>	866-9		
<u>TB</u>	3148-51	<u>AetN</u>	XXXIX 1-4
<u>Bel I</u>	1931, 2116-7, 2119-20	<u>AP</u>	1749-50
<u>RD</u>	960-3	<u>Rose</u>	19505-11

III.17.3.

Donjon, like tour, in fact refers to the keep of a fortified town, but the passages below show that this may also comprise the main dwelling:

(12c) Quant l'arcevesques ot monté le donjon,
as tables troueve dant Gerart, le baron,
et chevaliers entors et environ.
Riche home samble quil voit en sa maison.
(at Vienne) ChA 1102-5

(13c) ... mais Nicolete la prous
est a Cartage el donjon,
car ses pere l'ainne mout
qui sire est de cel roion.
AetN XXXIX 24-7

cf. also:

(12c) <u>Troie</u>	3041-3	(13c) <u>EnfG</u>	3213-5, 3217
<u>RC</u>	772; 6743-5	<u>AdeN</u>	2149-50 quoted V.3.8.
		<u>Jouf</u>	1314-6 quoted II.3.3(vii)
		<u>MR</u>	5178-81

III.17.4.

Chastel in the example below refers to the central part of Arques (cf. III.13.4.) However since the seignour de la vile l. 8091 is shown to live in the chastel, and because of the similarity between this passage and other quoted above (in III.17.2 and 3: e.g. the chastelain playing games with his knights), we may consider

(III.17.4.)

that chastel here denotes the main dwelling of the town:

- (13c) Atant s'en sont alé andui
 la sus el castel, main a main.
 Soi tiers truevent le castelain
 de chevaliers jouant as dés;

Esc 8100-3

cf. (13c) GB 7714-5 quoted V.3.7.

III.17.5.

Sale denotes the main dwelling of a town in this passage where it is in apposition to palais:

- (12c) Il est issu fors del paleis,
 dreit as malades est venu:

VstG 570-1

Querant le vunt par la cité...

711

Quant veient ke nel truverunt,
 en la sale repeire sunt. 715-6

cf. (12c) Bel I 2811-3, 2815-6 where sale is again in apposition to palais, and this passage from Horn:

- (12c) Pus s'en vunt vers la cort par le chemin charal
 tant qu'il sunt descenduz a la sale real.

Horn 200-1

Herlaund entre el paleis, e trestuit cummunal,
 e vint devant le rei ... 208-9

In the rest of Horn sale (like palais) means "room", and it may do so here.

III.17.6.

Mandement, qualified by some superlative adjective, may refer to the main dwelling of a town, as here:

- (12c) A Aubeville sont venus liement.
 Il descendirent el plus haut mandement;

RC 6844-5

- (13c) En son plus maistre mandement
 est l'emperere avec sa gent ...

GP 3465-6

(III.17.6.)

cf. (13c) AdeN 1204-6

III.17.7.

Masage, qualified by maistre, has this sense in Horn:

(12c) Dreit al rei sunt venu a sun mestre masage;
 (of the invaders' interpreters)

Horn 1353

III.17.8.

Mermande, used in apposition to palais, refers in Florence de Rome to the main dwelling of Constantinople:

(13c) En la haute mermande, qui est grant et quarree ...
 la s'en montent Grifon comme gent afree ...
 (Romain) le palez asallirent ...

FR 3142, 3145, 3154

III.17.9.

Manage, qualified by maistre, has this sense in Aymeri de Narbonne:

(13c) (Charlemagne ...) s'apansa de merveillex barnaje
 c'a un des pers qu'iert de grant vasselaje
 donra la vile et le mestre manaje ...

AdeN 323-5

cf. - Tenez Nerbone et le palais marbrin ;

383

III.17.10.

As we have seen, apart from the most frequent term palais, the terminology of this unit is at times confusing, chiefly because it is often impossible to see any clear distinction between the keep of a fortified town and the main dwelling.

(i) Nevertheless, we are sometimes fortunate in finding a writer who distinguishes himself between the keep and the main dwelling. For example:

(12c) - Lasse, fait ele, quel dolors
 iert, quant charront cez baes tors,

(III.17.10)

cist riche mur e cez meisons
e cist palais e cist donjons!

Troie 4897-900

(Cassandra's prophecy)

(13c)

Charles parole a la fiere vigor:
-Aymeri frere, molt avez bele tor,
riche cité, biau palès, riche ennor.

AdeN 1252-4

(Aymeri is left in possession of Harbonne)

cf. also:(12c) RC 1932-3(13c) GP 4651-4Durn 9382-5

(ii) Occasionally a single term clearly embraces both the keep
and the main dwelling, as in this passage from Troie:

(12c)

De l'une part sist Ylion,
de Troie le maistre donjon.
Cel fist Prianz a son ues faire ...

Troie 3041-3

(i.e. for private dwelling)

Les batailles e li crenel
furent tuit ovré a cisel. 3085-6

... tote rien par semblant manace:

manacier puet, que rien ne crient ...

3092-3

(iii) But sometimes, although two terms are used, it is difficult
to tell from the context whether this is because a
distinction is being made between the keep and the main
dwelling, or because the author is using repetition, that
is, employing two terms for the same thing. Here are some
examples of such ambiguity:

(12c)

A une part de la cité
asist Dido sa fermeté;
torz i ot forz et bon donjon...

En 497-9

(III.17.10(iii))

Li palés fu desoz la tor; 505

... demeine lo par la cité,
 se li mostre sa richeté
 et son chastel e son palés. 1395-7

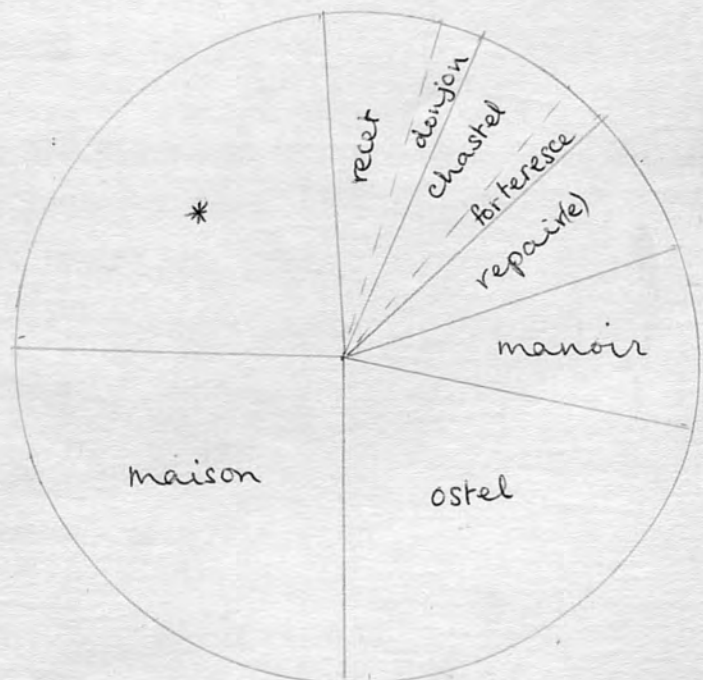
- par nos vos ofre lo sejour
 ansamble li anz an sa tor; 659-60

(13c) La ville pranent, la tor et le donjon,
 de Sarrasins font grant occision.

EnFG 3296-7cf. also:(12c) ChA 7090(13c) FR 3142, 3145, 3154, 3213-4Escan 16300-3

III.18.

The diagram below shows the approximate **distribution** of the terms most frequently used to denote "dwelling".



(29)

* Other terms.

A great many terms are used in our texts to denote "dwelling". This section contains all terms meaning "dwelling" in a general sense; that is, excluding the specific senses of "dwelling in a town/in the country" etc., which will be dealt with later.

(III.18.)

The four terms most often found denoting "dwelling" are, in order of their approximate frequency, maison, ostel, manoir and repaire. We shall deal first with these four terms, next with chastel and recet, and finally with the numerous less frequently used terms.

III.18.1.

Maison is the most frequently found of all the terms denoting "dwelling" and occurs throughout the period. For example:

(12c) - bien devriez et par reison

vostre ostel prandre an ma maison ...

Erec 1255-6

- Cinc anz ad ja esté od mei en ma mesun ...

Horn 3624

(of mes voisins)

- s'il me caçoit a coite d'esperon,

jo revenoie la nuit a ma maison;

mais cist paien, ou nos nos combaton,

se il nos cacent, dites ou nos fuiron.

ChA 5018-21

(13c) Or sachiés que richement robe

Guilliaumes la maison le roi.

(when he steals Aelis) Esc 3986-7

(the fishermen) metent jus le roi devant

une de lor maisons ...

PrTr § 44, 16-17

(lord of Fayel to the [^]chatelain of Couci)

- mais je voel ... c'uimais demorés ...

jusques a vo maison a loing.

CC 484-5, 487

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

StA 216-7

Adam 491-4

Theb 301-4; 2705-6

En 280-2; 3525-6, 3533,
3602-6

(from 13c. texts)

PTO 185-8

Ren X 10416-8

GP 215 quoted V.3.6.

GB 22-4

(III.18.1.)

<u>GA</u>	1002-4; 1710-2	<u>Perc(c)</u>	1132-4; 2436-7
<u>II</u> (6)	926-30	<u>LO</u>	290-1
<u>Bisclavret</u>	7-8 quoted II.3.4(ii)	<u>FrTr</u>	837, 13-15
	213-4	<u>GCh</u>	5280-1
<u>Cligès</u>	5476-7, 5496-7	<u>AP</u>	4975-6, 5046-7
<u>ChCh</u>	2028-9	<u>Jouf</u>	1598-1602
<u>Yv</u>	2831-2 quoted II.3.5	<u>Rose</u>	4507-9
	(ii)		
<u>Perc</u>	653-5	<u>Escan</u>	24963-5
<u>VstG</u>	1291-2; 1555-6		
<u>Ren III</u>	4007		
<u>RD</u>	708, 712-3		
<u>FTB</u>	166-9		
<u>De Hainet ...</u>	(B) 500-1		

Maisonete, the diminutive form of maison, occurs in this passage from Escanor:

(13c) ... vint a une maisonete
 ou il ot une chapelete
 c'unz sainz hermites avoit faite ...
Escan 24798-801

cf. ... assez prez de cele maison ... 24965

III.18.2.

Ostel is also widely used throughout the period. For example:

(12c) ... sur l'autel fist present
 chascun an un denier d'argent
 de chascun hume hostel tenant
 dedenz sa baillie manant.

Brut 14767-70

A sun ostel ariere valt. Le Freisne 192
 (the abbey-porter)

(13c) - et par moi avras l'ors en sel
 tot colement a ton ostel.
 (Renart to vilain) Ren X 9875-6

(III.18.2)

De son houstel jusques Orliens
 n'a remés barons ...
 dame ne pucelle qui n'aille
 a la court Brundoré le fort.

GB 134-7

... sa venue nullui ne grieve:
 ciaus de l'hosteil mout biel salue.

CC 436-7

(The châtelain of Couci visits Payel)

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

En 1955-7Troie 3615-7Brec 1405GA 1028-33ChCh 940-2VstT 246-8Yv 260-1Ren II 3664-6TB 1297-8RD 757-9Les deus chevaus (B) 222-3

(from 13c. texts)

De Segretain Moine (R) 151GD 1253-4Perc(c) 1894-1901PrTr § 112, 10Rose 2557-9 cf. 2540MR 8347-8; 13985-91Escan 9730-5RN 1996-9CC 2907-9

III.18.3.

Manoir occurs widely throughout the period in the sense "dwelling"
 but is found more frequently in the thirteenth century. For
 instance:

(12c) - Oi! paradis! tant par es bel maneir!
 vergier de glorie, tant vus fet bel veer!

Adam 523-4

A un sien manoir se torna
 et longement i sojorna.
 (to convalesce)

IG 1001-2

(III.18.3)

(13c) - Après moi vint a mon menoïr,
si santi les poisons oloïr:

Ren X 9777-8

La dame reperoit sovent a cort, car ses
menoïrs estoit pres de Tyntaiol;

PrTr § 356, 7-8

Venus, qui les dames espire,
fist la son principal maneïr;
principalement vost la maneïr.

(at Cytheræ)

Rose 15668-70

cf. also:

(in 12c. texts)

Brut 6901-3 quoted IV.1.8.

Theb 3151-4

Troie 6049-51

Yv 2636-8 quoted IV.1.8.

Perc 80;3950-3 quoted IV.1.8.

Ren XVIII 16975-7 quoted II.1.4.

RD 4994-5 quoted II.1.4.

(in 13c. texts)

QP 225-6 quoted IV.1.8.

GD 758-9

Perc(c) 1892-4; 5062-3

RV 4576-7

Durm 8512-4

AP 6493 quoted IV.1.8.

Rose 17947-8

Escan 10899-900 quoted IV.1.8.

RN 2583-5

CC 4045-6, 4097-8

III.18.4.

Repaire, too, is widely used throughout the period to denote "dwelling", though it occurs slightly less frequently than the three previous terms. For example:

(12c) Cele i ot fet por son repeire
asez de beles chambres feire,
et sale molt grant et planiere.

ChCh 973-5

(13c) ...en mains d'uit jors vint au repera
mon segnor Guillame de Dole.

GD 936-7

Illuec esta molt longemant
li cuens por amor de s'amie,

(III.18.4.)

qui sorvenoit a la fefe,
l'aloit vëoir en sa repaire.

(Joufrois pretending to be a hermit)

Jouf 2170-3cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Rol 51-2Laustic 9-10, 34-6GA 2240-2Perc 3528-33Ren VIIb 6766-7XVIII 16975-7 quoted II.1.4. Escan 14819-21; 14831-5Bel I 909-14

(from 13c. texts)

Ren X 11438-40GB 4382-3PrTr §81, 1-2GCh 327-9MR 1417-8

21559-61, 21567

CC 3897-9

The following table shows which of the four commonest terms denoting "dwelling" occur in each text. Where none occurs, the text is not included. The table also shows that it is possible for three or four of the terms to occur in the same text, and that there is therefore no question of mutual exclusion. It is noteworthy that manoir appears more often in thirteenth century texts than in those of the twelfth century.

Text	No. of terms.	<u>maison</u>	<u>ostel</u>	<u>manoir</u>	<u>repaire</u>
------	---------------	---------------	--------------	---------------	----------------

(12c)

<u>StA</u>	1	maison			
<u>Rol</u>	1				repaire
<u>CN</u>	2	maison	ostel		
<u>Adam</u>	2	maison		manoir	
<u>Brut</u>	3	maison	ostel	manoir	
<u>Theb</u>	2	maison		manoir	
<u>En</u>	2	maison	ostel		
<u>Troie</u>	3	maison	ostel	manoir	
<u>PB</u>	1	maison			
<u>Erec</u>	2	maison	ostel		
<u>GA</u>	3	maison	ostel		repaire

(III.18.4.)

<u>Text</u>	<u>No. of terms.</u>	<u>maison</u>	<u>ostel</u>	<u>manoir</u>	<u>repaire</u>
<u>TI</u>	1	maison			
<u>Lais MF</u>	3	maison	ostel		repaire
<u>Cliges</u>	1	maison			
<u>IG</u>	1			manoir	
<u>ChCh</u>	3	maison	ostel		repaire
<u>VStT</u>	2	maison	ostel		
<u>Yv</u>	3	maison	ostel	manoir	
<u>Horn</u>	1	maison			
<u>Perc</u>	3	maison		manoir	repaire
<u>VStG</u>	1	maison			
<u>ChA</u>	1	maison			
<u>Ren(1)</u>	4	maison	ostel	manoir	repaire
<u>TB</u>	2	maison	ostel		
<u>Bel I</u>	1				repaire
<u>RD</u>	3	maison	ostel	manoir	
<u>JStN</u>	1	maison			
<u>FTB</u>	1	maison			
(13c)					
<u>Fabliaux (B)</u>	2	maison	ostel		
<u>PTO</u>	1	maison			
<u>Ren(2)</u>	4	maison	ostel	manoir	repaire
<u>Esc</u>	3	maison	ostel	manoir	
<u>GP</u>	3	maison	ostel	manoir	
<u>GB</u>	3	maison	ostel		repaire
<u>GD</u>	4	maison	ostel	manoir	repaire
<u>Const</u>	2	maison	ostel		
<u>AY</u>	1	maison			
<u>Perc(c)</u>	3	maison	ostel	manoir	
<u>LO</u>	1	maison			
<u>FR</u>	2	maison		manoir	
<u>RV</u>	2	maison		manoir	
<u>MA</u>	1	maison			
<u>PrTr</u>	4	maison	ostel	manoir	repaire
<u>Rose (1)</u>	1		ostel		
<u>GCh</u>	2	maison			repaire

(III.18.4.)

Text	No. of terms.	<u>maison</u>	<u>ostel</u>	<u>manoir</u>	<u>repaire</u>
<u>Durn</u>	2	maison		manoir	
<u>AetN</u>	2	maison	ostel		
<u>AP</u>	2	maison		manoir	
<u>Jouf</u>	3	maison	ostel		repaire
<u>MR</u>	4	maison	ostel	manoir	repaire
<u>Rose</u> (2)	3	maison	ostel	manoir	
<u>Escan</u>	4	maison	ostel	manoir	repaire
<u>RH</u>	2		ostel	manoir	
<u>CC</u>	4	maison	ostel	manoir	repaire
Totals:	54	49	30	24	16

III.18.5.

Chastel may occur in contexts where it denotes "dwelling". It is possible that on these occasions the chastel is in fact also a stronghold, but this may or may not be specified. For instance:

(12c) Il les enveie pur Lanval,
 qui asez ad dolur e mal.
 A sun chastel fu. revenuz;

Lanval 331-3

Lors s'en torna en un essart,
 droit devient le chastel Renart
 et vit la cuisine fumer,
 ou il ot fait feu alumer
 ou les angiles rostisoient ...

Ren XII 13117-21

(13c) - J'ai un castel moult près de ci ...

AP 4950

- Sire, je cui
 ke estes de cest ostel sire; 5026-7
 - je nel poi de çaiens cacier
 ne jeter de ma maison fors. 5046-7

(III.18.5)

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

En 3525-7, 3720-1, 3724-6Le Freisne 243, 292Equitan 43-47Yv 508-11Perc 1884-6Ren XIX 18852-3; 18870-4

(from 13c. texts)

GD 631-3; 3149-51AY 1894-7Perc(c) 4878-81 cf. 5062-3LD 224-5PrTr §36, 3-4, § 37, 13-14Jouf 1380-2RN 2704-6CC 4045-6, 4098 quoted V.3.10

III.18.6.

Very much less frequently forteresce may be used in contexts similar to those in which chastel occurs denoting "dwelling". On such occasions chastel is in apposition, and it is likely that forteresce has been attracted by it. For example:

(13c) ... tres devant lui enmi sa voie

trova un chastiel bien seant.

Un preudomme avoit ens manant.

N'estoit mie de grant riquece,

mais biele fu la forterece.

Lanselos entra en la cort.

MR 328-33Et li sire de la maison

vint contre lui jusqu'al perron ...

337-8

cf. PrTr §44, 29-30, §46, 1-2.

III.18.7.

Recet, meaning "dwelling", occurs fairly widely throughout the period. For instance:

(12c) - U fuez vus, paiens chaitifz?

n'avez recet en cest pais,

parent, ne uncle, ne cousin,

u vus puissiez revertir.

GI 438-41

(III.18.7.)

sis recez fu pres de la mer ...

Eliduc 887

cf. Quant aveit fete sa priere,

a sa meisun alot ariere.

977-8

(13c) - Retornon dusqu'a nostre recet, et
meton leanz cest enfant, et le feson
norrir. (chevalier and wife)

PrTr §25, 18-19

... avoit mis tot son coraige
a un chevalier du pafs;
n'ert pas de la vile nafs,
ainz avoit un autre recet
pres de sis liues ou de set.

Des Traces (R) 16-20

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Brut 3853-4

Erec 3878-80

VstI 4887-8

Yv 5808-11

VstG 1603-4, 1607-8

Ren XVIII 15982-4

IB 3318-9 cf. 3014

(from 13c. texts)

Ren IX 9065-7

XIII 13576-7

MA p.32; p.45

MR 1403-5

Rose 15579-83 quoted IV.1.11.

Escan 810-814, 1478-81

quoted II.1.4.

III.18.8.

In the Mervelles de Rigomer donjon occurs in the company of recet meaning "dwelling", seemingly attracted by it, as forteresce is by chastel (v. III.18.6.). Later in the passage donjon assumes independence:

(13c) - Anuit mais vos herbergeroie.

Mout pres de ci enai vo voie

siet mes rechés et mes doignons.

MR 1403-5

Or ai talent qu'a mon repaire

vos puisse bien et onor faire ...

1417-8

(III.18.8)

... quant il vint en sa maison,
 mout trova riche le doignon; 1423-4
 A tant sunt al mangier assis
 ens el doignon qu'estoit massis. 1431-2

The following terms also occur in our texts denoting "dwelling"
 (in alphabetical order):

III.18.9.	<u>aunee</u>	.24	<u>habitement</u>
.10	<u>borde</u> ³⁰	.25	<u>herberge</u>
.11	<u>bordel</u>	.26	<u>herbergement</u>
.12	<u>boron</u>	.27	<u>herberjage</u>
.13	<u>buiron</u> ³⁰	.28	<u>herbert</u>
.14	<u>carriere</u>	.29	<u>loge</u>
.15	<u>convers</u>	.30	<u>maisons</u>
.16	<u>demore</u>	.31	<u>manage</u>
.17	<u>estage</u>	.32	<u>mandement</u>
.18	<u>estre</u>	.33	<u>mansions</u>
.19	<u>fondement</u>	.34	<u>mes</u>
.20	<u>giste</u>	.35	<u>plessié</u>
.21	<u>habit</u>	.36	<u>sale</u>
.22	<u>habitable</u>	.37	<u>tour</u>
.23	<u>habitation</u>		

In most cases we shall quote one example only of each of these terms, and refer to any similar uses elsewhere.

III.18.9.

The only example in our texts of aunee "dwelling" occurs in Beroul's Tristan:

... uns forestiers ... TB 1837
 tant a par le fuellier seü
 qu'il fu venuz a la ramee
 ou Tristan out fait s'aunee. 1840-2

30 occurs in our texts in formulae only.

III.18.10.

Borde "dwelling" occurs in formulae throughout the period, almost always in the company of maison. For instance:

(12c) Lo pais trovent molt salvage;
ne voient borde ne maison ...

En 280-1

(13c) Che sont une gent sauvage qui ne
erent ne ne semment, ne n'ont borde ne
maison ... (of a nomadic people)

Const LXV 12-3

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Yv 3773-5

VstG 966-8

(from 13c. texts)

Perc(c) 4916-7

RV 4655-6

GCh 2761-3

AP 740-2

Jouf 3623-6

etc.

III.18.11.

Bordel "dwelling" occurs once independently and once in a formula:

(12c) ... car qui veit le bordel sun veisin alumé,
il a poür del suen.

Vstf 3503-4

(13c) ... n'i remest maison ne bordel
que il tout en fu en meissent ...

Perc(c) 10460-1

III.18.12.

Boron: In Beroul's Tristan, Iseut says to Tristan:

(12c) - Gel prié ... TB 2815

que chiés Orri le forestier
t'alles la nuit la herbergier.

2817-8

El buen celier, soz le boron,
seras entrez, li miens amis.

2828-9

(III.18.12)

cf. IB 3014-5 (herberge) quoted III.18.25.

III.18.13.

Buiron "dwelling" occurs once in a formula:

(12c) ... mes n'avoit, d'une liue an tor,
meison, ne buiron, ne repeire.

ChCh 6426-7

III.18.14.

Carriere "dwelling" is found in the Roman de Renart:

(?) ... et vint tout droit a sa garriere
ou sa fame trova seant.

Ren XVII 15456-7

III.18.15.

Convers "dwelling" occurs twice; for example:

(12c) -ge sui es Elissfens chans;
n'i a ne pines ne ahans:
la est li convers as buens homes ...

En 2195-7

cf. (13c) Perc(c) 13961-6

III.18.16.

Demore has the sense "dwelling" in the Jeu d'Adam:

(12c) - En enfer serra ma demure,
tant que vienge qui me sucure.
En enfer si avrai ma vie ...

Adam 333-5

III.18.17.

Estage "dwelling" is found in several texts. For instance:

(13c) Cousin estoit a cele dame
qui en la vile ot son estaige;

Des Tresces (R) 32-3

- bien diroit en c'avroie el cors la rage.
Se lan Nerbone prenoie mon e staje,
ausin seroie come li oisiaus en cage.

Aden 536-8

(III.18.17.)

cf. also:

(12c) Rol 188-9

(13c) AdeN 1255-6

Jouf 1824-6

Escan 11457-63

III.18.18.

Estre is found several times with the sense "dwelling":

(?)- Venistes vos dont truender?

- Naie, ainz ving veoir vostre estre.

(Renart, Isangrin)

Ren XII 13180-1

(13c) Il a son estre avec les pierres,

e vit avec les erbes drues ...

Rose 19046-7

cf. also:

(12c) VStB 663-4; 1531-2

(13c) Esc 5522-3

GB 725; 3306-7

III. 18.19.

Fondement has the sense "dwelling" in this passage:

(13c) Dedenz un bel broilet ramé

choisi le lou ou il fist faire

son fondement et son repaire.

Jouf 1636-8

III.18.20.

Giste has the sense "dwelling" here:

(?) ... Renart fu de guiste issuz

et s'en torna les sauz menuz

tot droit a la noire abafe. Ren XIV 14237-9

cf. perhaps (13c) Rose 11701-4

III.18.21.

Habit "dwelling" occurs in two of our texts. For example:

(12c) - tornon arire a l'ermitage;

TB 2280

- ci es venuz a mon habit ...2342

(Tristan, Ogrin)

(III.18.21)

(13c) ... car s'il aloit devers seniestre,
 en une forest enterroit,
 u il abit ne troveroit
 en .v. jornees, non en sis.

MR 2626-9

cf. also: TB 2268 and MR 2336 quoted III.18.29.

III.18.22.

Habitacle is used in the sense "dwelling" by Jean de Meung, who tells how the virtues left the world:

(13c) Si laisserent trestuit les terres,
 qu'il ne porent sofrir les guerres.
 Es ceaus firent leur abitacles,
 n'onc puis, se ne fu par miracles,
 n'oserent ça jus devaler:

Rose 5397-401

III.18.23.

Habitation "dwelling" is found in two thirteenth century texts:

- se vos me voliez doner ...

sol tant de lou que en la fin

poisse faire une maison

o aucune habitation ... Jouf 1598, 1600-2

cf. GP 2614-8.

III.18.24.

Habitement "dwelling" occurs only in Brut:

(12c) Ço fu par Diocletian,
 qui enveia Maximian,
 par cruelté e par enjurie,
 pur tuz les crestfens destruire
 ki aveient abitement
 ultre Mont Geu, vers occident.

Brut 5579-84

III.18.25.

Herberge twice has the sense "dwelling":

(12c)... a la herberge au forestier
 en est venu celeement. TB 3014-5

(III.18.25)

cf. (12c) StA 418-20.

III.18.26.

Herbergement twice means "dwelling" for instance:

(12c) ... ad Henguist le rei envié
 a venir od lui herbergier,
 e deduire e beivre e mangier,
 e veer sa nuvele gent
 e sun nuvel herbergement.

Brut 6934-8

(after the construction of Thwancastre)

cf. (13c) Du vilain qui conquist paradis ...(R) 25-6

III.18.27.

Herberjage occurs several times with the meaning "dwelling":

(12c) Chevauchant lez une riviere
 s'an vindrent jusqu'au herberjage ...

ChCh 976-7

(viz. ostex, repaire of girl)

cf. also:

(12c) Brut 3315-7

(13c) Jouf 1864-6

MR 435, 444-7

III.18.28.

Herbert means "dwelling" in the Vie de Saint Alexis:

(11c) Il s'escondit com li om qui nel set;
 mais ne l'en creident: al herberc sont alet.
 Il vait avant la maison aprester;

StA 321-3

and occurs in a formula in (13c) Perc(c) 114937-40

III.18.29.

Loge twice has the sense "dwelling"; for example:

(13c) - Ves ça me loge et mon abit!

MR 2336

(wild man in wood to Lancelot)

cf. (13c) Rose 9600-4

III.18.30.

Maisons (in the plural) occurs several times meaning "dwelling";
for instance:

- (13c) - Sire Guillaume, dist Amphons,
or sui ici en tes maisons.
Porter me devroies honor ...

GP 7859-61

cf. also:

- (12c) Yv 2320-1 (13c) MA p.99
Perc 5719-23

III.18.31.

Manage^{occurs} several times meaning "dwelling":

- (13c) - En cel manoir quist en cel lai
maint uns fevres de grant eage.
Uns rois li dona cel manage
por trois espees qu'il forga;

Perc(c) 544-7

cf. also:

- (12c) Adam 100 (13c) Aden 534-6
Escan 2104-7 quoted II.3.5(11)
14831-5

III.18.32.

Mandement twice has the sense "dwelling":

- (13c) Par terre s'espandirent icelles fieres genz,
chacuns dreça citez et torz et mandemenz:

FR 6-7

cf. (12c) CN 1408-9

III.18.33.

Mansions (in the plural) means "dwelling" in three of our texts.
For instance:

- (13c) - Di nous en queus leus tu converses.
- Sire, j'ai mansions diverses ...

Rose 10951-2

cf. (12c) Brut 525-6 and (13c) Escan 10811-3, 13675-6

III.18.34.

Mes has the sense "dwelling" on several occasions; for example :

(12c) ... mout li sua la piau dou dos

einz qu'il venist au mes Renart.

(i.e. Maupertuis) Ren I 966-7

(13c) - Car ne sai maison ne hebert ...

Perc(c) 4937

fors cest mez, c'est chose provee,

a plus pres d'une grant jornee. 4939-40

(chastel 4879/fermeté 4916)

cf. also:

(?) Estula (J) 19-20

(13c) MR 9646-8 cf. 9569, 9545

CC 2542

III.18.35.

Plaissies (in the plural) means "dwelling" in this passage:

(12c) - pasai ge devant les plaissiez

ou dant Renart iert herbergiez;

iluec trovai dame Hermeline ...

Ren XIX 18561-3

noveles li quis de Renart ... 18565

III.18.36.

Sale twice means "dwelling". For example:

(12c) - Reis, fet li fol, la sus en l'air

ai une sale u je repair ...

FTO 301-2

cf. (13c) CC 6492-5

III.18.37.

Tour occasionally has the sense "dwelling":

(13c) Celi jor que la nef ariva en Cornoaille,

estoit li rois montez en une soe tor.

PrTr §18, 7-8

... tant que me vit ensi mate

la dame ...

qui de sa tor aval esgarde;

Raison fu la dame apelee.

Lors est de sa tor devalee ...

Rose 2972-6

(III.18.37)

cf. also:(12c) Cliges 5476-7, 5487-8(13c) PrTr §225, 1-7AP 5424-8, 5432-3

III.18a.

Three of the terms denoting "dwelling", maison, ostel and manoir, may be used in prepositional phrases meaning "(at) home".

Maison and ostel are thus used throughout the period, but manoir is found in only one text. For example:

III.18a.1 maison

(12c) - Que sai jo, sire, u est alez,
s'est a maison u a ses blez?

Adam 727-8

Este les vous toz esmaiez,
si s'en corurent vers meson

grant aleüre le troton; Ren II 3652-4

(13c) As bisses, as chiers et as dains
leur cache font ...

et puis repairent en maison;RN 2719-20, 2722cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Theb 5729-30Bisclavret 95-6Milun 123-5 quoted II.3.4(i)VStG 152-4 quoted II.3.4(i)

(from 13c. texts)

Le Vilain de Farbu (B) 69Esc 2608-9III.18a.2 ostel

(12c) Quant il orent la messe oïe,
andui anclinent a l'autel,
si s'an repeirent a l'ostel.

Erec 704-6

(to Enid's home)

(III.18a.2)

chascuns randuz a pris son pel,
si s'en revindrent a l'ostel.

Ren II 3697-8

(i.e. to the abbey)

(13c) La nuit quant a l'ostel repaire,
vient tos chargiés li damoisiax
de lievres, de connins, d'oisiax ...

GP 370-2

- Ne jamais hors senz mei n'ireiz,
mais a l'ostel ne servireiz,
en bons aneus de fer rivee.

Rose 8547-9

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

En 3538, 3542

II(6) 973-4

Perc 1535-8

(from 13c. texts)

De Haiset ... (B) 166

Ren X 9889-90, 11390-2

CC 2950-1 quoted II.3.4(1)

III.18a.3 manoir

(13c) ... il a trouvee la pierre ...

CC 3370

c'on l'i aroit mise ce soir
se li sires n'iert ou manoir.

3373-4

III.19a.

Maison and ostel occur in abstract verbal phrases such as
tenir _____.

In II.3.4(ii) we quoted an example of tenir maison in Marie
de France's Bisclavret, and one of tenir ostel from Guillaume de
Dole.

cf. also:

(13c) C'est uns on qui en biaux osteus
maintenir mout se delitoit.

Rose 1112-3

(III.19a)

and (13c) GD 1936-7, 1939-40 (maintenir ostel) quoted IV.1.9.

III.19b.

Maison and ostel may also be used abstractly with the sense "household", maison being the commoner in this context. For example:

Maison:

(12c) cuabatront sei a ces ki sunt en ma maisun ...

Horn 1395

(13c) ... ses camberlens de sa maison

Esc 575

... li aporte ... une coupe d'or

577-8

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Yv 3865-8

Horn 613; 3036; 3750

Ren VIIb 6252-5 quoted II.3.4(ii)

S XIX 17159

Aiol 3892-3

Ostel:

(13c) ... g'i envoierai le matin

quatre mil chevaliers armés,

de mon ostel les plus osés ...

RN 5704-6

III.20.

The term most often used to denote "dwelling" in a figurative context is maison. Habitation, herberjage, manoir, ostel and repaire also occasionally occur.

III.20.1.

Maison: ³¹

(12c) - Cheles, Brandan, par quel raisun
gettes mei fors de ma maison?
(devil in monk's body) VStB 343-4

(13c) ... la haulte maison
ou entreront et saint et saintes;
GB 3810-1
(i.e. Heaven)

- Sire, vos les getastes de celle grant funee,
de celle orde maison, ou joie est devaee;
(i.e. Hell) FR 5719-20

cf. also:

(12c) VStM 441-2 quoted II.3.4(iii)
VStI 3117-9 quoted V.3.3
(13c) PrTr §164, 22-3

III.20.2.

Habitation:

(13c) - Ou vait ceste voie ...? Et li aignel li
respont: - Ele vait el val de dolor, e en
habitation de teniebres. (i.e. Hell)
PrTr §164, 20-2

III.20.3.

Herberjage:

(12c) - Par dreite force e par tolage
me jetes de mun herbergage:
VStG 2929-30
(evil spirit in man speaks to Gilles)

cf. (12c) Ch 395 quoted II.3.4(iii)

III.20.4.

Manoir:

(13c) - cis manoirs est toz quites nostres
et as martirs et as confés.

(St. Thomas to man at gate Du vilain qui conquist paradis...
of Heaven) (R) 54-5

III.20.5.

Ostel:

- (13c) - Tu n'i puez mie remanoir,
que c'est li ostex as loiax.

Du vilain qui conquist paradis ...

(R) 58-9

(St. Thomas to man at gate of Heaven)

III.20.6.

Repaire:

- (12c) Dex! meismes en un ostel
comant puet estre li repaire
a choses qui tant sont contraires?

Yv 6018-20

(viz. Amor and Haine mortel 6017)

III.21.

Palais and sale both occur in our texts denoting "fine dwelling",
the former term more frequently. For example:

III.21.1.

Palais:

- (12c) Dreit les meinet a un castel
qui riches ert e grant e bel ...

VStB 267-8

palaiz veient tuz a marbre,
n'i out maisun faite de arbre;

273-4

La cité ert bien herbergiee
e mult esteit bien aaisee;
a celatens, go distrent li huse,
de riches palaiz semblot Rome.

Brut 10207-10

- (13c) ... lor sire ...
se sejourne a grant honor
a Tref ovoec l'empereor
en biau pales sor la riviere.

GD 2015, 2017-9

(III.21.1.)

cf. also:

- (12c) En 7464-6 quoted IV.1.10.(13c) Ren IX 9072-4 quoted
Troie 3031-2 quoted III.22.2. II.3.4(iv)
- MR 4977-9, 4981
- Rose 5886-8 quoted
II.3.4(iv)

III.21.2.

Sale:

- (12c) - ne ja mes ne serai d'empire
dame, se vos n'en estes sire.
Uns povres leus, obscurs et pales,
M'iert plus clers que totes ces sales.
Cligès 5293-6
(Penice to Cligès)

III.22.

We find in our texts some half-dozen terms denoting "poor dwelling". These are, in alphabetical order, apentis, bordel, case, femier, habitacle, maisonete and masel.

III.22.1.

Apentis occurs in this passage from L'Escoufle:

- (13c) Puis s'en vint la ou la veidle ere
en .i. asses povre apentis.
Laiens ert lor huche e lor lis
et uns mestiers por gimples faire;
laiens orent tot lor affaire.

Esc 4962-6

III.22.2.

Bordel is found several times with the sense "poor dwelling":

- (12c) Mout en erent beles les rues
e de riches meisons vestues;
mout i aveit de beaus palais:
si riches ne verreiz ja mais.

(III.22.2.)

En tote Troie n'ot bordel
ou eüst pierre ne quarrel
se de marbre non entaillié.

Troie 3029-35

- (13c) - que de toutes pars del castel
n'a un si trespetit bordel
qui ne soit de chevaux tot plains ...

Glig 2099-101

cf. also:

- (12c) ChG 3410-3 (13c) FR 5596-7
RC 3866-7 quoted
II.3.4(v)

III.22.3.

Case³² occurs only in the Roman de la Rose:

- (13c) - Par fei, dist lors Venus, mar tint
Jalousie chastel ne case
contre mon fill! Rose 15772-4

III.22.4.

Femier occurs in the Roman de la Rose, and is contrasted with
palais (v.III.21). Of Fortune we read:

- (13c) ... chascuns qui contre li luite,
seit en palais, seit en fumier,
la puet abatre au tour prumier.

Rose 5886-8

III.22.5.

Habitacle, sometimes, qualified by petit or povre, occurs in
three thirteenth century texts:

32 This term is defined by Tobler-Lommatzsch (under chase Band II,
col.295) as "Haus", and by Godefroy (vol.IX, p.4.) as "petite
et chétive maison". This latter definition is our reason for
placing case in this unit, the actual context of the passage quoted
being insufficiently clear to indicate its exact nature.

(III. 22.5)

Che sont une gent sauvage qui ... n'ont borde
ne maison, ains ont unes tentes de feutre,
uns habitacles ou il se muchent ...

(of a nomadic tribe) Const LXV 12-5

... et seur cascune de ches colombes
manoit uns hermites lassus, en petis
habitacles qui i estoient;

(of Stylites) Const XCII 5-7

Et quant il est amont venuz, il treve
un abitacle assez petit et povre, et devant
a l'entree avoit une croiz. Et devant cele
croiz avoit un viel home a genouz ...

PrTr §28, 3-5

cf. perhaps JStN 56-9

III.22.6.

Maisonete has the sense "poor dwelling" in two of our texts:

(12c) ... une meison a un hermite
trova, molt basse et molt petite;
... de la peor que il en ot,
se feri an sa maisonete;

Yv 2831-2, 2838-9

(13c) ... il treve un abitacle assez petit
et povre ... Et quant la nuit fu venue,
il entrerent en la mesonete ...

PrTr §28,3-4, §31, 1-2

cf. also PrTr §44,3-4 quoted in II.3.4(v)

III.22.7.

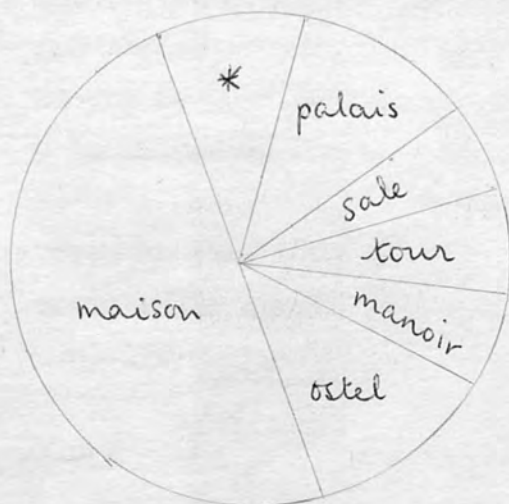
Hasel "poor dwelling" occurs in lines 2628-30 of Guillaume de Palerne, which are quoted in II.3.4.(v)

III.23.

We have already shown, in II.3.4.(v) how one of the terms denoting "poor dwelling", bordel, is also a particularly associated with lepers. Examples of its use in the sense "leper-house" are quoted in II.3.4(v)

III.24.

The diagram below shows the approximate distribution of terms denoting "dwelling in a town".



* other terms:

chastel

estre

herbert

mandement

repaire

(29a)

III.24.1.

Maison is the term most often used of a dwelling in a town. For example:

(12c) A une part de la cité
tint Eneas un erité ... En 25-6
Dous granz liues et plus avoit
de la ou sa meison estoit
desi la ou li Greu ardoient;

43-5

(13c) ... si se mucha en le maison a une
veve dame en le vile. Const XXI 53-4
De la Blanche Cité estoit
sceneschaus, et si i manoit,
molt i avoit riche maison ...

Durm 151-3

cf. also:

(12c)	(13c)
<u>Troie</u> 2773-4 quoted II.3.4(vii)	<u>GD</u> 4221-2
<u>FB</u> 1227, 1237	<u>AY</u> 2664-6
<u>Erec</u> 477-8	<u>RV</u> 2971-2
<u>Horn</u> 2284-5	<u>AetN</u> XL 28-9
<u>TB</u> 536-8	

III.24.2.

Ostel may also denote a dwelling in a town. For instance:

(12c) Faien s'adoubent maint et communement,
en lor mesons et en lor mandement;

... des hostieus issent, les escuz tret avant ...

(at Nîmes) CN 1408-9, 1411

(13c) Et ele se part de lui, si traist en le vile
a le maison le viscontesse ...

AetN XL 28-9

Aveuc la dame s'est mis,
dusqu'a l'ostel ne prist fin:

XLI 5-6

cf. also:

(12c) Alcol 976

(13c) Esc 334-5 quoted II.3.4.(vii)
5800-4

AY 2669, cf. 2664

Durn 191-2

III.24.3.

Manoir refers to a dwelling in a town in three thirteenth century texts:

Li manoirs estoit bien fermés
de halz murs et de grans fossés.

Durn 155-6

(of the Senechal's dwelling in la Blanche Cité v.III.24.1)

... a Vendoel vinrent le dimence,
u leur hosteil estoient pris
es sales, es manoirs de pris.

CC 969-71

cf. FR 3257-8

III.24.4.

Palais is often used of a dwelling in a town. For example:

(12c) Illuec ot manant .i. halt home;
n'ot plus vallant en tolte Rome ...
sols son palais cambres avoit
et povres gens i conversoient ...

IG 2316-7, 2319-20

(III.24.4.)

(13c) ... pour un haut homme qui manoit
pres d'iluec en un grant palais ...
(in Constantinople) Const XXV 30-31

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts) (from 13c. texts)

StA ^(11c) 401-3 quoted II.3.4(vii) GB 6245-6

Theb 343-4 GD 2017-9

Yonec 131-3 FR 3185-6

AetN IV 20-21

Rose 11706-7 quoted III.24.5.

III.24.5.

Sale denotes a dwelling in a town in several thirteenth century texts. For instance:

- Si n'ai mais cure d'ermitages;
j'ai laissié deserz e boschages ...
Rose 11701-2
es bours; es chasteaus, es citez
faz mes sales e mes palais ... 11706-7

cf. also: Esc 6616-9
GP 4641-4
CC 969-71 quoted III.24.3.

III.24.6.

Tour refers to a dwelling in a town in some twelfth century texts.
For example:

En Babyloine ça dedenz
a bien de tours plus de sept cenz
ou estont li baron chasé. FB 1611-3

cf. Theb 5237-8 cf. 8073, 8081

Bel I 1897, 1901-3 quoted II.3.4(vii)

The following terms occur once each in our texts denoting a dwelling in a town:

III.24.7.

Chastel:

(12c) A Dol aveit un bon seignur ...
a sun chastel l'en ad mencee.

Le Freisne 243, 292

(III.24.8)

estre:

- (13c) Tote la maisons et li estres
estoit plains, as festes, de gent.

Esc 5522-3

(Aelis' house at Montpellier)

III.24.9.

herbert:

- (12c) StA 321-3 quoted III.18.26.

III.24.10.

Mandement:

- (12c) CH 1408-9, 1411 quoted III.24.2.

III.24.11.

repaire:

- (12c) En Seint Mallo en la cuntree
ot une vile renumee.
Deus chevalers illec maneent ...
pres esteient lur repere:

Le Laustic 7-9, 34

III.25.

Of the several terms used in our texts to refer to a dwelling in the country, chastel and manoir are the most frequently found. They may be used in apposition to one another, and usually denote the country dwelling of a nobleman. Terms which occur less often are, in alphabetical order, mesnil, plessié, tour and vile.

III.25.1.

The earliest example we have found of chastel "dwelling in the country" is in Le Bel Inconnu (dated 1190). Examples from texts of the later thirteenth century contain interesting descriptions of the nobleman's country house. Thus:

- (12c) Son harnas faisoit sejourner
a un castiel, qui siens estoit,
molt pres de la u il caçoit.
Le castiel i avoit fait faire:
quant il voloit cacier ne traire

(III.25.1)

par le forest u il caçoit,
adont el castiel sejournoit.

Bel I 1370-6

(13c) Manoir s'en vait al gaut plénier
un mout bel chastel qu'il i a;

Durn 388-9

.i. chevalier ... enmi le foriest manoit.

Sachiés que bel castiel avoit,

mais il n'i avoit mur entor.

U'une eve doche ert close entor ...

MR 8014-8

... si sont venu

vers le castel qui au bos fu

ou dame Harouge manoit ... RN 2731-3

Le dame ert de se cambre issue,

s'est entree en un gardignet

dont li rois les cles du wicket

avoit, et si li ot donnee

Harouge et li a dit l'entree

devers le bos et le puestic. 2736-41

cf. also:

(13c) RV 4576, 4588-90

CC 91-2, 2224-5, 2231-2 quoted II.3.4(viii)

III.25.2.

Manoir refers to a dwelling in the country in several thirteenth century texts. For example:

... entre .i. bos et .i. rivage

garda, si coisist .i. manoir

que uns preudom por son manoir

i avoit fait auques novel. MR 12438-41

Tant a alé et sus et jus

que droit au manoir est venus;

puis s'est deviers le bosket mis

et viers l'uisset s'est ademis.

(of Fayel)

CC 2424-7

(III.25.2.)

cf. also: RV 4576, 4588-90

RH 5442-5 quoted II.3.4(viii)

CC 5363-5 quoted II.3.4(viii)

III.25.3.

Mesnil may perhaps refer to a dwelling in the country in (12c)

ChG 1770-2 and (12c) RC 1223.³³

It clearly does so in GB 713-22 quoted II.3.4(viii)

III.25.4.

The passage from Guillaume de Dole (783-4) in which plaisié refers to a dwelling in the country is quoted in II.3.4(viii)

III.25.5.

Tour in this passage refers to a dwelling in the country:

(13c) Tant errerent que li uns vit
 en un val une bele tor,
 qui estoit a un vavasor;
 moult estoit riches li porpris,
 et li sires moult poëtis ...

AP 5424-8

In the Castelain de Couci we find:

(13c) ... a quois de Fattel la tour

CC 6599

but here the term may be attracted by chastel, by which Fayel is several times referred to.

III.25.6.

Vile has the sense "dwelling in the country" in the passage from Guillaume de Dole (1250-1) quoted in II.3.4(viii), and here:

(13c) ... la vile a .i. chevalier
 qui enmi le foriest manoit.
 Sachies que bel castiel avoit ...

MR 8014-6

(the rest of this passage is given in III.25.1.)

33 It could equally well mean "farm" in these passages: v.III.49.4.

III.26.

In references to early civilisation several terms are used to denote the primitive dwelling. These are, in alphabetical order, bordete, casel, fuillee, hamel and loge. For example:

(12c) Le terre esteit encor salvage ...

Brut 3315

Dunc firent loges et fuilliees

e les terres unt guainees 3321-2

(settlement of Ireland)

The passage from the (13c) Roman de la Rose (8390-2) quoted in II.3.4(ix) and containing the terms bordete and hamel, continues:

... en leu de coutes aportaient^z

en leur caseaus monceaus ou gerbes

de feuilles ou de mousse ou d'herbes.

Rose 8400-2

cf. Rose 9599-604 (loge)

III.27.

Grange is used to denote an outbuilding in two of Jean Renart's works. Here, for example, it refers to the outbuildings of a hostelry in Saint-Trond:

(13c) ... bien l'en avint, que si ot il,

q'es granges devers le cortil

et es estables dou manoir

porent il ... GD 2007-10

estre cinquante chevalier ...

2012

cf. Esc 4967-9, 4971-3 quoted II.3.4(x)

5014-5, 5020-1

where grange refers to an outbuilding of an ordinary dwelling.

III.28.

Three terms occur in our texts denoting "stable". The commonest is estable, found throughout the period. Mareschauciee we have

(III.28.)

found in several thirteenth century texts. Ostel occurs only once in this sense. For instance:

III.28.1.

Estable:

- (12c) Li chevaus sailli en l'estable
et dant Tiebert toujorz en son ...

Ren IV5252-3

- (13c) ... li sires ot lez sa chanbre
fait faire une petite estable,
qui ert a son cheval metable ...

Des Tresces (R) 68-70

cf. also:

- (12c) ChCh 6956-7 quoted II.3.4(xi)

- (13c) Esc 6715

GB 1452-3

GD 4223-4

III.28.2.

Mareschauciee:

(Joufrois leaves nine horses at Tonnerre)

- va, fait li sires, ses desnoe

ses met en ma mereschaucie; Jouf 1325-6

cf. also: Des Tresces (R) 102-3

RV 5087-8 quoted II.3.4(xi)

III.28.3.

Ostel:

- (12c) Par devant les logies le conte
menoit a ostel son cheval;

Erec 3204-5

III.29.

"Hermitage" is most often denoted in our texts by the term hermitage.

Other terms used with this meaning, either in apposition to

hermitage or independently, are, in alphabetical order: convers,

estre, habit, habitable, habitation, maison, maisonete and renclus.

For example:

III.29.1.

Hermitage:

(12c) Sa voie acoilt par le boscage
e veit querant un hermitage
u il eust tel eisement
ke il ne fust hansté de gent.

VStG 1457-60

(13c) ... de l'ermitage isçoit
uns chevaliers qui i avoit
la messe a l'ermite escoutée.

AP 4903-5

cf. also:

(12c) Eliduc 889, 891-2, 1135-6 (13c) Ren IX8879-80

Perc 6338-41

Perc(c) 13961-6

TB 2290-1

FR 3858-61

RD 701-4

MA p.257

Durn 5401-3 quoted II.1.5.

Jouf 1864-6

Escan 25382-3

RH 7348-9, 7358-9

III.29.2.

Convers:

(13c) ... vint
a l'ermitage et al convers
ou la pucele as Dras Envers
estoit entree por servir
Dieu que s'amour puist deservir.

Perc(c) 13962-6

III.29.3.

Estre:

(12c) (Paul the hermit) Puis les menet
a sun estre, lur enseignet.

VStB 1531-2

III.29.4.

Habit:

(12c) - Amis, membre vos de l'ermite
Ogrin, qui de la loi escrite

(III.29.4)

nos preecha et tant nos dist,
quant tornastes a son abit ...

TB 2265-8

- tornon arire a l'ermitage; 2280
(Iseut, Tristan)

III.29.5.

Habitacle:

(12c) - Il n'a el mont plus saint hermite,
car n'est jors qu'en son abitacle
ne fache Dieus por lui miracle ...

RD 656-8

(Robert) ... est venus a l'ermitage;
702
... servi Dieu mout boinement
en lieu de lui en l'abitacle.

5040-1

III.29.6.

Habitation:

(13c) Mais Diex ses serjans garandi ...
por qu'en lor habitations
estoient assez assureur ...

Escan 24980, 24984-5

(of some hermits)

(when Joufrois wants to pretend to be a hermit he asks for)

- sol tant de lou que en la fin
pofsse faire une maison
o aucune habitation ...

Jouf 1600-2

cf. Escan 25377-9, 25382-3

III.29.7.

Maison:

(13c) Cil dui hermite qui la vindrent
.ii. autres hermitages tindrent
assez prez de cele maison ...

Escan 24963-5

(i.e. where Escanor is a hermit)

III.29.8.

Maisonete:

- (13c) ... il vint a une maisonete
 ou il ot une chapelete
 c'unz sainz hermites avoit faite ...

Escan 24799-24801

III.29.9.

Renclus:

- (13c) ... garde par devant lui, si voit
 le renclus a un povre hermite

RN 7348-9

... Renars vint a l'ermitage; 7359

III.30.

The place where the hermit lives within the hermitage as a whole is most often referred to as habitacle. It may occasionally be denoted by loge, maison, or manoir. For instance:

III.30.1.

Habitacle:

- (12c) ... a une part sa loge ad fait,
 del ramill k'il i ad atreit:

VStG 1483-4

Seigneur, oez un bel miracle:

iloc u ert en s'abitacle

e en sa loge u il urout ... 1503-5

si vit une bisse sauvage

tut dreit errante a l'hermitage.

1507-8

- (13c) ... la trove une gaste chapele
 et dalez une fontenele,
 et si ot un viez habitacle.

Uns hermites ... i avoit mes ...

Perc(c) 10167-71

cf. also:

(12c) Aiol 52 quoted III.31.2. (13c) Const XCII 5-7 quoted III.22.5.

FR 3858, 3860 quoted IV.1.6.

Durm 5401, 5404-5 quoted II.3.5(j)

III.30.2.

Loge:

(12c) ... iloc u ert en s'abitacle
e en sa loge u il urout ...

VStG 1504-5

(for fuller context v. III.30.1.)

III.30.3.

Maison:

v. Jouf 1864-6 quoted II.3.5(i)

III.30.4.

Manoir:

(12c) - troveras un mout bel liu
d'un manoir et d'une chapele ...

RD 646-7

(the Pope sends Robert to see a hermit)

III.31.

The chapel of a hermitage is usually denoted in our texts by chapele, or its diminutive chapelete. Mostier also occurs, and in the examples below is in apposition to chapele.

III.31.1.

Chapele:

(12c) ... il vint a l'ermitage ...

Perc 6338

En une chapele petite

trova l'ermite ... 6342-3

(13c) (Lancelot ...) est uenus al hiermitage,
ki asses estoit poures et gastes, et auoit
iluec vne capiele mout petitete et mout
anchiene.

MA p. 257

cf. also:

(12c) Eliduc 891-2

TB 2290-1, 2294 quoted II.3.5(i)

RD 646-7 quoted III.30.4.

Aiol 52 quoted III.31.2.

(III.31.1.)

(13c) Perc(c) 7072-5 quoted II.3.5(i), 10167-71

PR 3858-61

Escan 24799-24801 (chapelete) quoted III.29.8.

III.31.2.

Mostier:

(12c) ... par dales sa capele .i. abitacle fist.

Aiol 52

Onques nus plus biaux enfes de mere ne nasqui,
sel leva li hermites ...

bapteme li dona en son moustier petit ...

56-8

cf. (13c) Perc(c) 7072-5 quoted II.3.5(i)

III.32.

The term most often used in our texts to denote "hut" is loge, with which we include loge galesce and the diminutive logete. Other terms which may be used are fuillee and ramee. All these terms may also occur denoting constituent parts of an encampment (v. III.34), but where in such a context they in fact clearly refer to huts we also consider them here. For example: III.32.1.

Loge:

(12c)... vefissez ... les mareschals ...

Brut 10339, 10343

a cels qui n'aveient ostels

faire loges e tendre tres.³⁴ 10345-6

Gires li fait a une part

une logette en sun essart

u gist la nuit pur la fraidure:

VStG 1533-5

(i.e. shelter for the doe)

34 NB. the contrast between the verbs faire ("to build") and tendre ("to pitch").

(III.32.1.)

... une biele loge galesce
qui fu faite de rainne fresse:

Bel I 327-8

(13c) Ele prist des flors de lis
et de l'erbe du garris
et de le foille autresi,
une bele loge en fist ...

AetN XIX 12-15

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

(from 13c. texts)

Brut 3315, 3321-2

Perc(c) 9415-8

GA 1780-1

Perc 649-52

VStG 1483-6 quoted II.1.6.

TB 1290-1 quoted II.1.6; 2179-80

FTB 202-4

In the two examples below loge is perhaps nearer its etymological meaning "foliage":

(12c) - Et poise moi de la roïne,
qui je doins loge por cortine;

TB 2179-80

Chaut faisoit con el tans de mai;

par mi la loje vi un rai; FTB 202-3

III.32.2.

Fuilles;

(12c) - vos nos trovastes gisant
dedanz la foilliee ... FTB 197-8
(Tristan to Mark, cf. passage quoted in III.32.1. above)

(13c) Perchevaus choisi l'ost au plain
que de tentes le vit tot plain
et de loges et de foillies
qu'il ont par la forest coillies.

Perc(c) 9415-8

cf. also: (12c) Brut 3321-2

Perc 649-52

TB 1290-1 quoted II.1.6.

III.32.3.

Ramee:

(12c) Entor le tref a la roonde ...

Perc 649avoit ramees et foillieset loges galesches drechies. 651-2cf. (12c) TB 1840-1

III.33.

The two terms most frequently used in our texts to denote "encampment" are herberges and loges. The examples below show that herberges is the more frequent term in twelfth century texts, while loges is more common in later ones. Ostex is also occasionally found with this sense, and herbergeries occurs once. All these terms are used in the plural, and most refer to military encampments.

III.33.1.

Herberges:(12c) ... as herberges s'en retornerent ...Theb 2445

Li Romain, qui mult s'esmaierent,

a lur herberges repairerent. Brut 4101-2

(after defeat on attempted invasion)

(13c) ... des cuisines ont veü les fumees,

et les herbeges don li Françoiz tornerent ...EnfG 887-8cf. also:(12c) Rol 667-8(13c) Durm 12482-4 quoted II.1.6.TB 4073-4, 4080

III.33.2.

Loges:

(12c.) Reis Loofs i fist tendre son tref,

et ses alcubes et ses brahanz lever;

CL 2281-2... par mi les loges s'en vait esperonant ...

2507

(III.33.2)

(13c) Si se misent les gens Lancelot en lor
castiel et cil de lost retournerent a lor
loges ... MA p.136

Mais voist, ne soit mie esbais,
le roi Artu as loges querre ...

Escan 18738-9

(his advisers counsel Bel Escanor during battle)

cf. also:

(13c) Esc 906-7 quoted II.1.7.
Const. XII 36-8
PR 636

III.33.3.

Ostex:

(12c) La vefssiez tanz hostaus prendre,
tanz riches très as barons tendre ...

Theb 2913-4

... einz firent lor paveillon tendre
fors de la vile ...
querant le vont destre et senestre
par les ostex as chevaliers ...

Yv 2812-3cf. (12c) CM 787, 816 quoted II.1.7.

III.33.4.

Herbergeries:

(13c) Thiebaus s'arma, ke ne s'atarge mie ...

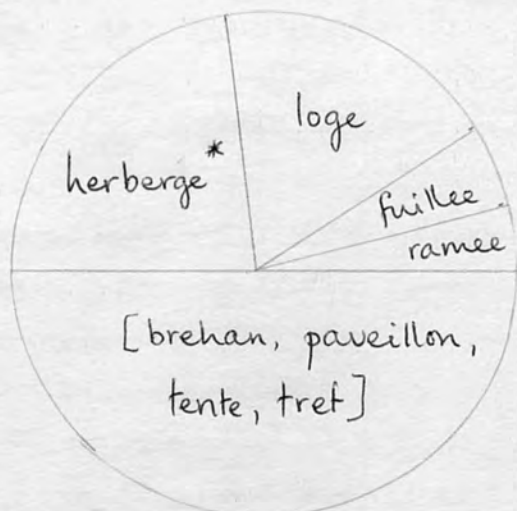
EnfG 1461

s'en issi fors de ses herbergeries.

1466

III.34.

Below is a diagram showing the approximate distribution of terms which may denote constituent parts of an encampment:



(30)

* only in early texts.

We see that constituent parts of an encampment may often be denoted by terms which refer to tents. For example:

(12c) ... einz firent lor paveillon tendre
fors de la vile ... Yv 2690-1

(13c) ... trés et pavellons sus les somiers troserent.
... le tref Garsire tudent sus l'erbe verdoiant.

FR 534, 637

cf. (13c) Eng 3112, 3114 quoted in II.3.6(1); these terms and others such as tentes, brehans, also occur in many of the passages quoted in III.34.1-4 below, where they will be indicated by a broken underline.

Other terms which may denote constituent parts of an encampment are herberge and loge, and, less frequently, fueillee and ramee.

III.34.1.

Herberge occurs in this sense only in very early texts. Where the expression tendre -- is used we may assume that the term refers to a tent, but the exact nature of the herberge is not always clear. For instance:

(12c) Dunc vint avant, si choisid les festes
de cinc cent triefs, les pignuns e les herberges ...

ChG 156-7

(III.34.1)

... chascun prince (has) sa gent o sei
e ses tentes e son conrei ...
... les herberges sont tendues ...

Troie 7609-10, 7612

cf. also: CN 787

Brut 11629-30

En 918-9 quoted II.3.6(i); 4103-6

III.34.2.

Loge occurs more frequently in this context than herberge, and is found throughout the period. Sometimes it clearly refers to a hut, but its exact nature is not always obvious. For example:

(12c) Bien cinc liues tot an viron
se furent logié li baron
es trez, es loges, et es tantes.

ChCh 5521-3

... chascuns dormi setrement

en sa loge priveement. Ren I 1831-2

(during siege of Maupertuis)

(13c) Cil defor s'en resont alé
delez une egue herbergier ...
font loges et lor tref drecier.

Jouf 3162-4

Mais bien vouz di que ses sejours
ne fu pas as loges n'as trez;
ainz s'en fu a Bauborc entrez
ou li chastelainz l'ounera.

Escan 24090-3

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Brut 10339, 10343-6

Perc 649-52 quoted III.32.3.

(from 13c. texts)

EnfG 876, 3112-4 quoted II.3.6(i)

Perc(c) 4125; 9415-8 quoted

II.3.6(ii)

III,34.3.

In many cases uillee used of a constituent part of an encampment clearly refers to a hut, but it does not necessarily do so. For example:

(III.34.3.)

(12c) Ses herberges e ses fuillees
aveit bien pruef d'iluec fichiees.

Brut 11629-30

cf. also: (12c) Perc 649-52 quoted III.32.3.

(13c) Perc(c) 9415-8 quoted II.3.6(ii)

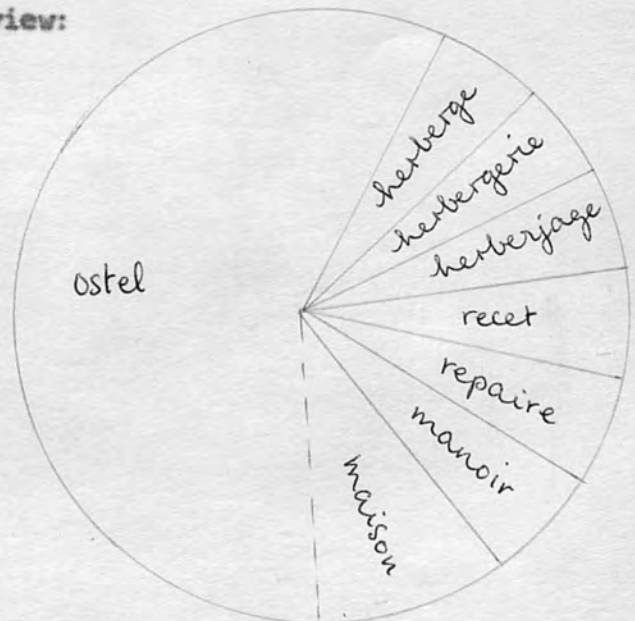
MA p. 127 quoted II.3.6(i)

III.34.4.

Ramee is used only once in our texts of a constituent part of an encampment, in the passage from Perceval (649-52) quoted in III.32.3., where it clearly refers to a hut.

III.35.

Below is a diagram showing the approximate distribution of the terms which occur in our texts to denote "hostelry" concretely from the client's point of view:



(31)

III.35.1.

Examples of ostel used in this sense may be found in abundance throughout the period:

(12c) El demain par matin leverent.
Par les ostelz se cunreierent;
de la vile eissent a grant bruit.

Guigemar 869-71

(to attack Meriadu)

(III.35.1.)

Quant li reis out mangé les tables funt oster,
vont s'en a lur ostels e cunte e chevalier ...

Horn 2471-2

(13c) ... gist la nuit sur la pierre dure,
que de nul autre ostel n'a cure.

AY 2831-2

... si est venus a Saint Quentin;
a son hostel est descendus,
fiestiés fu et bienvenus
de son hoste tres liement. CC 2920-3

(Couci at his pied-à-terre)

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

Rol 342-3
CL 160-2 quoted V.3.1;1871
CN 17; 28; 30
Troie 5851-4
Erec 388-92
Lanval 201-2
ChCh 454-5
Yv 723-5
Horn 443-4;1828-30 quoted
III.1.8.

VStG 601-2
TB 507
Ren VIII 8099-100

III.35.2.

Maison is occasionally used to denote "hostelry" in some
thirteenth century texts, and is usually in apposition to ostel.

For example:

35 In line 666 of the Enfances Guillaume : ces chivelier fist
conduire an osteirs, osteirs is a form of ostel, cf. osteiz
l. 2272, with the e diphthongised and r written for the
closely-related sound l.

III.35.6.

Manoir means "hostelry" in this passage:

(13c) - en aucun manoir entour vous
vous reponrés adiés par jours ...

CC 4206-7

- a une liuwe de chi sai
un hoste qui venus manoir
y est nouviaus; 4343-5
... laiens nous hierbegerons ...

4348

Atant sont a l'hosteil venu ...

4356 $\frac{1}{2}$

cf. also: Esc 5451-3

GD 2008-12

III.35.7.

Recet is used of a hostelry in several texts. For example:

(12c) ... il prist congiet a l'oste, s'en est tornés ...

Aiol 1258

- E Dieus! che dist li enfes, par ta bonté.
al premerain rechet u sui entrés
com il m'est hui ce jor bien encontres!

1285-7

(13c) Les vespres du tournoiment
finent, si se sont departy ...

GB 5854-5

Chascun renvoie sa baniere,
si repairent a leur rechés.

5858-9

cf. also: (13c) GB 6228-9 quoted IV.1.11.

AY 2838-40 cf. 2832; 4254-7; 4551-2³⁶

MA p. 9³⁶

36 Recet in these passages, as in the one quoted from Galeran de Bretagne, refers to a hostelry used by knights during a tournament.

III.35.8.

Repaire is used in the sense "hostelry" in three of the works of Chrétien de Troyes, and in the Atre Périlleux. For example:

(12c) - jou le pan vos mousterrai
que a mon ostel troverai ...

GA 2849-50

si sont venu a lor repaire. 2863

(Guillaume's son are in the service of another king)

(13c) -et quant venra au revenir ...

AP 5464

ciés Tristan ert nostre repaire.

Et cil qui ançois i venra

son compaignon i atendra ...

5648-70

cf. also: (12c) Cligès 4660-1, 4689-91, 4758-9 quoted II.1.8.

5558-60

ChCh 6650-7

III.36.

Ostel is also the term most frequently used to denote "hostelry" concretely from the proprietor's point of view. Maison is thus used several times, and herberjage once. For example:

III.36.1.

Ostel:

(12c) ... zet dit chascuns: - vos seroiz mialz
el mien ostel que an l'autrui.

ChCh 2450-1

(13c) Une moult riche maison voit,
a l'uis se siet une bourgeoise ...

GB 4168-9

- si vous me volvez louer
vostre oustel, je le loueroye ...

4206-7

... de .ii. borjoises ... GD 4217

l'une l'en maine a son hostel ...

4219

(III.36.1.)

cf. also:

(12c) Yv 5150-2 quoted II.3.7(i)
MA p. 9

III.36.2.

Maison:

(12c) Egfer meine Gudmod a la mesun Malgis,
qui sis ostes esteit ...

Horn 2284-5

(13c)i. borgois qui soloit estre
herbegieres de gent estrange.
Sa maisons ert devant le cange ...

Esc 6192-4

Il fu bien en e^oostel .iii. mois
q^oainc la maison ne fu sans oste.

6594-5

cf. (12c) FB 1227, 1234-5, 1237-8

III.36.3.

Herberjage:

(13c) - Il a bien .vi. ans qu'il avint
k'il vint en .i. mien herbegage
a Tol, cele au plus bel visage
qui onques fu, ce me dist cele
qui la vit;

Esc 6258-62

III.37.

The only term in our texts that denotes "poor hostelry" is taverne.
The passage in which it occurs in the Chevalier de la Charrete
is quoted in II.3.7.(ii).³⁷ On other occasions the concept
"poor hostelry" is rendered by periphrasis similar to that of
ChCh 5507-9. For example:

37 ChCh 5507-9, 5537-41, 5546-8

(III.37.)

(12c) ... qu'il n'i avoit si povre rue
ne fust plainne de chevaliers
et de dames et d'escuiers,
n'ostel tant povre ne petit.

Erac 552-5

(13c) Une ruele povre voient
qui est d'ostelz petiz aisiuz;

GB 6710-1

III.38.

Terms denoting "lodgings" abstractly from the client's point of view very often figure in such verbal phrases as avoir ---, prendre ---, querre ---.

Ostel is the term most frequently used in this context, and is found abundantly throughout the period. Other terms occasionally used are, in alphabetical order: giste, herberge, herbergement, herbergerie, herbert, ostage and repaire. For example:

III.38.1.

Ostel:

(12c) - vostre merci, mes nule rien
d'endroit l'ostel ne me desplest.
(Floire to his host) FB 1472-3

... l'ostel molt chieremant achatent ...
(because of devils) Yv 5326

Es vous venu l'ermite esrant ...
RD 705

Robers le voit; par charité
prie l'ostel a sa maison. 712-3

(13c) ... ne le leirat anuit partir
e dit k'i avrat bon ostel
e bon lit e ben fait e bel.

FTO 992-4

Cele est a sa mere venue;
se li a noncié la venue
et le proiere a la pucele ...Esc 4975-7
ki demandoit laiens l'ostel 4979

(III.38.1.)

Lor vallés orent envoie ...

le jor devant por hosteil prendre;

GCh 635, 637

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

GA 2491-3

Lanval 203-4 quoted II.3.7.(iv)

Cligès 393-4 quoted II.3.7.(iv)

IG 2460-2

Yv 791-2

Perc 1535-8

Ren XII 13198-9 quoted IV.1.9.

Bel I 4117-9

RD 759-60

(from 13c. texts)

De Gombert ... (B) 2,5

Esc 370-1,1376-80 quoted IV.1.9

GB 737-9

6768-9³⁸

Perc(c) 10226-7

RV 348-50 quoted II.3.7.(iv)

III.38.2.

Giste:

(13c) ... il furent descendu en lostel le roi, v

il avoient lor giste et lor repaire totes les

eures kil uenoient a Camaalot ...

MA p.26

cf. (12c) Yv 668-70

III.38.3.

Herberge:

(12c) - Alez avant herberge prendre,

car ci ne poez vos descendre.

Theb 687-8

cf. (13c) RN 2057-9 quoted V.3.9.

III.38.4.

Herbergement:

(12c) Od pafsanz, od poure gent,

preneit la nuit herbergement;

Chevrefoil 33-4

cf. (13c) AdeH 2054-5

38 This passage contains the line des hostels qu'on y prent et quiert, unusual because ostel is generally singular in this context.

III.38.5.

Herbergerie:

- (12c) - del remuer iert il neienz,
ainz vos herbergereiz çæenz ...
Theb 2535-6
çæenz prengent herbergerie ...
2539

III.38.6.

Herbert:

- (12c) Renart crie: - Dant Brun, Tibert,
anuit avroiz mout bon herbert;
Ren VIIb 7029-30

III.38.7.

Ostage:

- (12c) (Anchises to Eneas)
- molt me dotai de cel ostage
que vos eüstes an Cartage,
n'an perdissiez tot vostre afaire ...
En 2853-5

III.38.8.

Repaire : avoir --- v. MA p.26 quoted III.38.2.

III.39.

Two terms, ostel and ostage, are used in our texts to denote "hospitality" from the point of view of the person who offers it. Ostel is by far the commoner term in this context, being found throughout the period. Ostage occurs only in two early texts. Sometimes it is difficult to draw a clear line between this abstract use of ostel and the concrete use of III.36. Thus ostel in the passages quoted below in III.39.1. from Galeran de Bretagne and L'Atre périlleux might be considered as either abstract or concrete.

Ostel and ostage in this context often occur in verbal phrases such as doner ---, faire ---, prester --- etc. For example:

III.39.1.

Ostel:

(11c) - tot te donrai, bons om, quant que m'as quis,
lit ed ostel e pain e charn e vin.

StA 224-5

(12c) - Dameisele, de vostre ostel,
vos merci ge, si l'ai molt chier ...

ChCh 950-1

... en sa meisun od sei le meine,
de bel ostel fere se paine.

VStG 1291-2

(13c) - Bien fait qui pout Dieu l'ostel preste
a ceulx qui en sont besoigneux.

GB 4228-9

- Chevalier, s'il ne vous agree,
fait il, a prendre mon ostel ...

AP 4940-1

J'ai un castel moult prés di ci ...

4950

cf. also:

(12c) Ch 1886-8 quoted V.3.1. (13c) GB 189-91 quoted V.3.7.

Troie 1205-6 quoted II.3.7. (iv)

VStT 417-20

Although ostel in the passage below is used from the client's point of view (cf. III.38.1.), se le mien non implies ostel in the sense we are concerned with here:

(12c) - amis, en mon castel,
por guerredon de cest anel
n'arés ostel se le mien non.

GA 2491-3

cf. the expression se le sien non in a similar context : (13c)

Esc 1376-80 quoted IV.1.9.

III.39.2.

Ostage:

(12c) Abaissié sunt li Tirfen
anpor l'ostage al Trofen;

(III.39.2.)

cele qui maintenoit l'onor
a tot guerpi por soe amor ...

En 1429-32

- A Damedieu pri qu'il me lest,
biau sire, a vos gerredonner
et l'ostage et le biau parler.

FB 1474-6cf. En 1688-90 (faire ---)

III.40.

Ostel is the only term used in our texts figuratively to denote "hostelry" concretely from the client's point of view. For instance:

(12c) Ne vialt avoir ostel ne oste
se cestui non ... Yv 1384-5
(Love in Yvain)

- A mal ostel sui descenduz³⁹
qant par le col i sui panduz:

Ren XIX 17521-2

(Renart has caught Rooneel in a trap)

cf. (12c) Cliges 4415-6 (13c) AdeN 1974-5Ren VII 5562

quoted II.3.7.(v)

III.41.

Ostel and manoir, the former more frequently, are used figuratively to denote "hostelry" concretely from the proprietor's point of view. For example:

III.41.1.

Ostel:

39 For descendre a ostel used non-figuratively, v. CC 2920-1
quoted III.35.1.

((III.41.1.)

(12c) ... l'ame de son cors li oste,
et li ostex remest sanz oste.

Cligès 1753-4

(Cligès kills opponent in battle)

cf. (12c) Ch 1557-60, 1562 quoted V.3.1.

(13c) Rose 4608-10 quoted II.3.7(v)

III.41.2.

Manoir:

(12c) - mes cuers de son ostel s'estrenges,
ne ne vialt o moi remenoir,
tant het et moi et mon menoir.

Cligès 4416-8

III.42.

We shall deal with the several terms which are used figuratively in our texts to denote "hostelry" abstractly from the client's point of view, in alphabetical order.

III.42.1.

Herberge:⁴⁰

(12c) Ço dist Tedbald: - ore vai jo lur herberges.
Dist Vivien: - no sunt, car ne poent estre.
Naviries est qui aprisme vers terre;
se cil sunt fors, il purprendrunt herberge.

ChG 152-5

cf. (12c) Rol 2488, 2496

III.42.2. Herbergerie:⁴⁰

40 Herberge and herbergerie are not used in the same figurative way as the other terms illustrated below. They are in fact used in their original etymological sense "army-camp" (<Old Franconian heriberg-a : v. A. Ewert, The French Language London 1943 §506, p.292), cf. their use in the plural to denote "encampment" III.34.1. and 4.

(III.42.2.)

(13c) Girarz descent en une prairie,
et avec lui sa riche compaignie;
a lor talant ont pris herbergerie.

Aden 4381-3

III.42.3.

Herberjage:

(12c) La ou la nuit ont herbergage,
si s'en trestornent au matin.

TB 1360-1

(lovers exiled in forest)

III.42.4.

Manoir:

(13c) - et si sai bien que jalousie
a pris en vo marit manoir ...

CC 6117-8

III.42.5.

Ostage:

(13c) ... Bel Escanor ou prouece
avoit pris repaire et ostage:

Escan 19696-7

III.42.6.

Ostel occurs more often in this figurative context in twelfth century texts. We include here the expressions ostel Saint Julien/Saint Martin, which refer to especially good lodgings.

For instance:

(12c) Souvent dient por le bon vin
que il ont l'ostel Saint Martin.

FB 1072-3

Dedens le roce se sont mis.

La ont la nuit lor ostel pris:

GA 447-8

... ostel moult mesaisié i orent ... 450

Ke vus dirrai jo autre ren?

Il unt ostel saint Julien.

VStG 2499-500

(III.42.6.)

cf. also:

(12c) Erec 3082-3 quoted II.3.7.(iv)

Yv 1384-5 (quoted III.40; could be considered as
concrete or abstract)

(13c) AY 3688-91 quoted IV.1.9.

III.42.7.

Repaire : (13c) Escan 19696-7 quoted III.42.5.

III.43.

Taverne is the term used most often in our texts to denote "tavern".⁴¹ Ostel is used once in apposition to taverne. There exists an adjective tavernerez, whose meaning is not complimentary.

III.43.1.

Passages from the fabliau Du Segretain Moine (R) 573,575, and the Roman de la Rose 5054-6 containing taverne are quoted in II.1.9.

cf. ... la taverne et les dez amoit;

St. Pierre et le jongleur (J) 27

... si l'en menerent en une taverne, si le
muchierent derriere les touniaus.

Const. XXV 19-20

cf. also: Rose 6813-6, 6819-23

In the fabliau Du Segretain Moine (R) we find:

... assez estoit preus et cortois ...

il n'ert mie tavernerez. 11,13

III.43.2.

Ostel:

Li garz qui le bacon ot pris ...

Du Segretain Moine (R) 573

en une taverne jooit; 575

Donc ont apelee Cortoise,

la chanberiere de l'ostel: 602-3

41 cf. the passage about Vile-Taverne, from Raoul de Houdenc's Songe d'Enfer, quoted in the footnote to II.1.10.

(III.43.2)

All the texts in which taverne and ostel occur in this sense are from the thirteenth century.

III.44.

Bordel and houle are the terms used in our texts to denote "brothel"⁴²
 Lines from the fabliau St. Pierre et le jongleur (J) 22-3, 26, containing bordel in this sense are quoted in II.1.10., and the passage continues:

(13c) Tozjors voloit il estre en bole
 en la taverne ou en la houle. 29-30

Both bordel and houle give rise to abusive adjectival nouns. Guillaume de Dole says of his sister, whom he suspects of having sullied their family honour:

(13c) - L'enor, la vils bordeliere,
 qui s'est trete d'onor arriere ...

GD 3809-10

Of the pagans commanded to destroy the Christians in the Jeu de Saint Nicolas, we read:

(late 12c.) Par tout keurent ja li fourrier
 putain et ribaut et houlier⁴³
 vont le pafs ardant a pourre.

JStN 129-31

III.45.

Maison is the term most frequently used in our texts to refer to a religious establishment, and it is found throughout the period. It may also occur in the plural in this sense, or suffixed by Dieu. Other terms occasionally used are, in alphabetical order: chanesie, clergie, habitation, obedience, priorage, prioré and priorie. For instance:

42 cf. the passage about Chastiau-Bordel from Raoul de Houdenc's Songe d'Enfer quoted in the footnote to II.1.10.

43 Tobler-Lommatzsch Band V. col. 1172-5

III.45.1.

Maison:

- (12c) Fors de la ville avoit .i. maison,
moingnes i ot de grant religion;

RC 7315-6

Renart a geté de prison,

frere en a fait en sa maison ...

(i.e. in Bernard's monastery) Ren VIII 8685-6

- (13c) Lors les recoivent el bienfait
de la maison⁴⁴ Esc 257-8

(Richard and his men visit an
abbey before leaving on a crusade)

Com home de sainte maison

qui rent son cors a Dé servir ...

Jouf 1520-1

cf. also:

(from 12c. texts)

GA 180-1

Eliduc 1155, 1158-60

VStT 118-9

Perc 2946-7

VStG 3214-6

Ren II 3446-7

(from 13c. texts)

Des deus chevaus (B) 52-6

Ren XIV 14535-6

GB 914-5 quoted II.1.11.

FR 4970-1

MA p.211

Escan 25282-6 quoted II.1.11.

III.45.2.

Maisons:

- (12c) ... la ad fet fere sun muster,
e ses meisuns ediffer Eliduc 1137-8
(Eliduc builds a nunnery for his wife)

- (13c) Et si y fu l'abbes de Los en Flandres,
qui estoit de maisons de l'ordre de
Chistiax ... Const I 26-8

cf. (12c) VStG 2205-8

44 ed. Michelant, Glossary p. 281 : recevoir el bienfait =
"faire participer aux bénéfices des prières d'un
établissement religieux".

III.45.3.

Maison Dieu:

(12c) - Nuls hum ne deit chastel ne fermeté ne tur
faire de la maisun Deu ...

VstT 5481-2

(of Canterbury Cathedral)

cf. also: (12c) Erec 6472-4⁴⁵ (13c) MA p.218
GA 147-9⁴⁵

III.45.4.

Chanesie:

(13c) Mainte abefe a estoree
et mainte haute chanesie.

Durn 15504-5

III.45.5.

Clergie:

(12c) Gurmund destruist meinte cite
e maint chastel d'antiquité,
mainte yglise, mainte clergie,
maint evesquié, mainte abeye ...

Brut 13625-8

III.45.6.

Habitation : Escan 25282-5 quoted II.1.11.

III.45.7.

Obedience:

(13c) (following description of abbey)

En la marche fu de Bretaigne
l'obedience et la montaigne.
Si l'appeloient Biausejour ...

GB 861-3

cf. also: (12c) Perc 5656-8 and GB 3120-1 quoted V.3.7.

III.45.8.

Priorage:

(12c) Fors de la ville vait a .i. pioraige

RC 7314

... moingnes i et de grant religion;

7316

45 Tobler-Lomnatzsch quotes this passage (Band V, col.892-3) giving maison Dieu in it the sense "Krankenhaus".

III.45.9.

Prioré:

(13c) ... et il tresvint devant la porte

St. Accueil, une prioré.

Iluec n'ot gueres demoré

quant uns rendus de la meson

ist hors ...

Des deus chevaus (B) 52-6cf. (12c) RC 8480-2

III.45.10.

Priorie:(13c) ... une priorie trova

de nonains ...

Durn 1550-1

Icele nuit l'ont herbigié. 1554

III.45a.

It is maison used abstractly which twice denotes "(religious) order" in Renart le Nouvel. For example:

(13c) - Sains Peres, por no maison sui,
 si demandons Renart, Sains Pere,
 pour estre maistre et gouvernerre
 de nous et de nostre maison.

RN 7646-9cf. RN 7631-3 quoted II.3.8.

III.46.1.

Ospital is used in three of our texts to denote a charitable institution. For example, in the second part of Aiol some robbers pretend to be hospitable monks in order to take advantage of travellers:

(13c) ... et vit une maison u .vii. larons trova ...

Aiol 5706cil faisoient acroire qu'erent d'un ospital:

ne pooit nus passer que on nel desreubast.

5711-2

- Ja somes nous convers et rendu et rieulé;

5744

cf. also: (12c) Erec 3129-32 quoted III.35.4.VStT 5931-3 quoted II.1.12.

III.46.2.

Maladerie here refers to some kind of charitable institution:

(12c) (Giles gives money)

... as povres abbeies,
as punz e as maladeries,
as malades e as contreiz
et as leprus e as defeiz:

VStG 273-6

III.46.3.

In the same text ostelerie denotes the part of an abbey where travellers may lodge:

- Jo frai feire tost le muster,
dortur, chapitre et bon celer,²
hostelerie et refreitur,
meisuns bones de grant atur. VStG 2205-8

III.47.

Ospital denotes more specifically a leper-institution in the passage from the Vie de Saint Thomas (5921-2) quoted in II.3.9.⁴⁶

III.48.

Enfermerie and mue refer to a hospital in the passage from (12c) Yvain (6488-91) quoted in II.1.13. In these lines from the Roman de la Rose ostel Dieu is used:

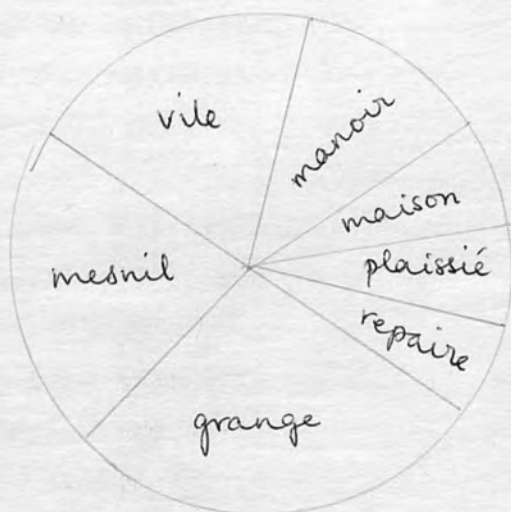
(13c) Ou, s'il ravient qu'il seit malades ...

Rose 5001

... riert a l'ostel Deu portez,
lors sera bien reconfortez: 5009-10

46 As we saw in II.3.9., Philippe de Beaumanoir uses maladerie of a leper-institution, but the Coutumes du Beauvoisis is not a literary text.

Below is a diagram showing the approximate distribution of terms which occur in our texts to denote farm or country smallholding:



(32)

We shall deal with these terms in alphabetical order.

III.49.1.

Grange: denotes "farm" in this passage from the Roman de Renart:

(12c) ... il furent en mi uns plains
 lez une grange de nonnains.
 La cort estoit mout bien garnie
 de toz les biens que terre crie,
 d'annes et d'autres noreçons.

Ren I 1171-5

and probably here:

(13c) - n'ay terre, maison ne grange,
 ne rente dont je puisse vivre.

GB 4190-1

cf. (12c) Ren II 3320-3, 3325-9, 3333-4 quoted II.1.14.

III.49.2.

Manoir:

(12c) - Renart
 avoit dejoste un plaisanz
 une riche vile espée ... 6423-5
 Lez le bois avoit un manoir;
 la un vilains soloit manoir
 qui mout avoit cofs et jelines.

Ren VIIb.6427-9

(III.49.2.)

cf. (12c) VStI 4553-5 quoted II.1.14.

III.49.3.

Maison:

(13c) Un grant bacon avoit tñé
d'un porc qu'il ot en sa maison
enraissié tote la saison ...

Du Segretain Moine (R) 526-8

cf. (12c) Ren IIIa 4075-84 partly quoted III.49.4.

III.49.4.

Mesnil:

(12c) Plantafve estoit sa maisons
de gelines et de chapons;

Ren IIIa 4075-6

La bone fame dou mesnil
ot l'uis ouvert de son cortil,
voit le gorpil en ses chous courre ...

4399-401

(?) (Isangrin)

s'en vint traient a un mainil;
bestes vit paitre en un cortil ...

Ren XIII 13569-70

cf. also:

(12c) ChG 1770-2, 1781-2 ⁴⁷ (13c) Dou lou ... (B) 1-5

RC 1223

III.49.5.

Plaissié:

(13c) - venez o moi en cest defais,
el plaissié Guillaume Bacon,
savoir si nos i troverom
aucune chose por ma fame.

(Renart to Tibert) Ren XI 11604-7

47 The exact meaning of meisnil in the Chanson de Guillaume is not apparent from the contexts. McMillan (ed. SATF) glosses the term (vol. II., p. 174) as "métairie".

III.49.6.

Repaire has the sense of "farm" or "country smallholding" in the passage from (12c) Ren XVIII (15554-5, 15560-2, 15579) quoted in II.1.14.

III.49.7.

Vile has the sense "farm" several times in our texts. For instance:

(13c) ... deus clers ... De Gombert ... (B) 2
 ostel quistrent chiés un vilain ... 5
 Tel bien com sire Gomers ot
 orent assez la nuit si oste,
 lait boilli, matons et composte;
 ce fu assez si come a vile. 30-3

cf. (13c) GD 1243-7, 1250-1 quoted II.3.4(viii)

(13c) Un hauberjon ort et soullie,
 noir et lait et enrueillie
 endossa ... Escan 7874-6
 onques paisanz de vile
 ne vesti si rouz ne si lait. 7879-80

cf. (12c) Ren XVIII 16184-7 quoted IV.1.13. where the adjectival phrase de vile is used in a similarly derogatory comment.

Vile "farm" ~~occurs~~ also in Perc(c) 312-8

III.50.

Grange is the only term used in our texts to denote "barn". For example:

(13c) - Les matins faites bien tenir
 a vostre garçonnet toz trois
 a l'uis de la granche detrois.
 (plan to catch Renart) Ren X 10340-2
 - J'ai la val une moie grange.

Glig 2126

Fourage et fain i a assés
 dont les sieges faire porés
 et les lis al nuit et gesir. 2139-41
 (this offer is made because all hostelryes in a town
 are full)

(III.50)

cf. also:

(12c) Ren VIIb 6427-8, 6462-3 quoted II.3.10(i)

(13c) Ren X 10400-1, 10562

GB 841-3 cf. 844-7

III.51.

Grange is used figuratively with the sense "store-house" in the passage from the (late 12c) Jeu de Saint Nicolas (778-81) quoted in II.3.10(ii).

III.52.

Loge is used in several of our texts to denote "grandstand". For example:

(12c) La ou li tornoiz devoit estre
 ot unes granz loges de fust,
 por ce que la reine i fust
 et les dames et les puceles:
 einz nus ne vit loges si beles,
 ne si longues ne si bien faites.

ChCh 5580-5

cf. (13c) Const XC 5-11

Durn 6419-22, 6844-7 quoted II.1.15.

In this passage from Escanor barbacane and eschafaut are used in the company of loge:

(13c) Et il fera entre tant dis
 sa besoingne aprester todis,
barbacanes, loges et lices
 et eschafauz et biax et riches
 sour coi les dames monteront
 qui le tornoient verront:

Escan 215-20

III.53.

We quoted in II.1.16. a passage from (13c) Aymeri de Narbonne (1032-4, 1043-4) in which a movable siege-tower is referred to as berfroï. The same term is used here in Brut:

(12c) La cité unt entour si close
que nul de cels issir n'en ose.
Perieres firent e berfreiz
sis assailirent plusurs feiz.
Lur enginz firent as murs traire ...

Brut 13539-43

Chastel is used as well as berfroï⁴⁸ in this passage:

(13c) Li rois avoit un bon castel
fait de fust, mout riche et mout bel,
fort, seür et bien kevellie,
a .iii. estages et cuirie ...

RN 961-4

chelui a fait mener as murs
de Maupetrus; arbalestriers
ot fait metre es moiens soliers ...

966-8

Chil du berfroï par leur effort
ont le mur endroit aus conquis.

988-9

cf. from the Chronicle of William of Tyr,⁴⁹ whose Old French version dates from the early thirteenth century:

Lors comencierent li nostre à avoir grant
despit de ce que il ne faisoient rien; si firent
cloies hastivement, leverent befroiz et chastiaus,
et drecierent mangoniaus qui giterent tantost.

VII, ix

48 For a detailed discussion of terms used in Old French literature generally to denote the movable siege-tower and the elephant's war-tower and castle v. V.2.

49 ed. Paulin Paris (v.VIII.1.4.(i))

III.54.

Chastel⁴⁸ is the only term to denote the elephant's war-tower in the texts that form the basis of this study:

c.(13c) RN 6060-3, 6069-71 quoted II.3.11(i)

III.55.

Chastel is the only term used in the texts studied to denote the elephant's castle a: v. (13c) Rose 17803-6, 17808-9 quoted II.3.11(ii).

III.56.

Habitacle refers to an alter-awning in the passage from Clari's Conquête de Constantinople (LXXXV 21-2) quoted in II.1.17. The same term refers in the same text to the canopy of a triumphal chariot:

(13c) ... ens en mi chu curre avoit un
haut siege, et seur le siege avoit une
caiere, et entor le caiere avoit quatre
colombes qui portoient un habitacle qui
aombroit le caiere ...

Const LXXXIX 12-15

cf. this reference in the Chronique rimée of Philippe Mouskés⁵⁰ (dated 1265) to the tomb of an assassinated archbishop:

s'ot sor lui fait .i. abitacle
pour véoir venjance et miracle. t.II 25461-2

III.57.

Edefis and chas occur in our texts to denote "building" in a general sense. The first term is the commoner. For instance:

48 v. preceding page

50 ed. Reiffenberg, Bruxelles, 1838 v. VIII.1.4(i)

III.57.1.

Edefis:

(13c) - Amis, bien soiez vous

hui cest jor venus entre nous ...

Perc(c) 2345-6

vous nous avez en cest pais

trestoz rendus nos edefis

que nous aviens devant perdus. 2349-51

cf. (12c) Cligès 4355-8 quoted II.3.12(i) and

li feus leva et li bors est espris,

les sales ardent et tot li edefis.Ogier li Danois (dated 1197 by
Levy) 6756-7⁵¹

III.57.2.

Chas:(12c) Mes en un chas a plusors manbres,

que l'en i fet loges et chambres:

Yv 6027-8

(there can Love and Hate abide together)

III.58.

Several terms occur in contexts where emphasis is laid more on the fact of a building being a construction than having a particular function. Reference is also sometimes made to the actual process of building : maison/tour faire.

Maison and tour occur most frequently in this context. So too occasionally do manoir, mansions, mur, ostel and palais. For example:

III.58.1.

Maison:(12c) ... maisuns firent, terres arerent,

viles e burez edifierent.

Brut 1172-3

(III.58.1.)

- Et mostiers, coi? - Fix, ce meisme:
 une maison bele et saintisme
 ou il a cors sains et tresors ...

Perc 577-9

- Entre les nues et lo ciel ... FTB 166
 iluec ferai une maison ... 168

- (13c) ... a destre une grant maison voit
 a rices portes, a pourpris
 tout entour clos de marbre bis;

AY 2664-6cf. also:(12c) VstB 273-4(13c) GB 4168-9Adam 491-3Du Segretain Moine (R) 653-8Theb 8081-2Glig 2076-7 quoted II.3.12(ii)Les dous amanz 17-8GCh 4685-6ChCh 2510-1Jouf 1598-1601YV 3308-9 quotedEscan 24963-5

IV.1.7; 4655-7;

6539-40

Perc 3032-4Ren XVIII 15572-3 quoted

II.3.12(ii)

III.58.2.

Tour:

- (12c) Desoz la vile, en un destor
 avoit Jehanz faite une tor ...

Cligès 5487-8

- (13c) - Si vos di q'on avroit encor
 des pierres qu'ens sont et de l'or
 el nasel et ou cercle entor
 deniers por ferre une grant tor.

(of a helmet)

GD 1665-8cf. also:(12c) ChCh 421-7(13c) AY 2037-8Perc(c) 13320-1Durm 6844-6 quoted IV.1.12MR , 2080-3; 2086-7; 2089-90

III.58.3.

Manoir:

- (12c) Car monter fait sor le manoir
le crieor, qui le ban crie ...
(of Emperor's palace) RD 4218-9

III.58.4.

Mansions:

- (13c) (the pilgrims) ... se herbegierent illueques tout
ensanle en unes mansions qui i estoient ...
Const LV 8-10

III.58.5.

Mur:

- (13c) ... murs rendre et trembler tours,
et les euves courre a rebours.
AY 2037-8
(witches' magic powers)

cf. (13c) Esc⁷⁴⁻⁵ quoted III.58.7.

III.58.6.

Ostel:

- (13c) Ou il entrast par les fenestres,
qu'il set bien de l'ostel les estres ...
(advice to lover) Rose 12515-6

III.58.7.

Palais:

- (13c) Murs ne palais covers d'aissil
ne remanoit estans en marche:
Esc 74-5

III.59.

Ostel is the term most often used in our texts with the sense "place". Maison is thus used several times, and other terms occasionally found are estre, manoir and ostage. For example:

III.59.1.

Ostel:

- (12c) Dex! meismes en un ostel
comant puet estre li repaires

(III.59.1.)

a choses qui tant sont contraires?

En un ostel, si con moi sanble,
ne pueent eles estre ansamble ...

Yv 6018-22

(13c) Onc mes en un ostel ne vi
por un home tant gent dolente:

GD 4938-9

cf. also:

(12c) Horn 4113-4 quoted (13c) GD 4816-8 quoted II.3.12(iii)

II.3.12(iii)

LO 712-3

TB 4300-1

Escan 15049-50. 15055-7

JStN 824-7

III.59.2.

Maison:

(12c) La gent que en la meisun erent
cele parole recorderent.

Le Freisne 49-50

Par mautalant la teste dresce;
si se debat par tel destresce
que toute en sone la maison.

Ren I 379-81

cf. also (12c) ChCh 184-7 and (13c) Esc 2498-9

III.59.3.

Estre: e.g. (13c) GD 2340-3; Tobler-Lommatzsch gives many other
examples : Band III Col. 1462-4

III.59.4.

Manoir:

(13c) - U sunt les gens de cest manoir ...?
(of a deserted town) MR 565

III.59.5.

Ostage:

(12c) - ainz que partez de cest ostage,
me lairez vos ceenz bon gage,
au mains cele rouse pelice.

Ren VIII 7351-3

(threat to Renart)

III.60.

Maison occurs most frequently in our texts in prepositional phrases meaning "indoors". Loge and Sale are similarly used once each. For example:

III.60.1.

Maison:

(12c) Sire Chanteclés li quois ...

Ren IIIa 4121

si demande par quel raison

eles fuioient en maison. 4127-8

(i.e. into the hen-house)

(13c) - Ne vous ne veez par raison
que par sejourner en maison
puist a grant fruit hault hom venir;

... Yssiez hors et rompez les lices,
aprenez gens a bien veoir;

GB 3053-5, 3058-9

(Lohier to Galeran)

cf. also:

(12c) Theb 5729-30

TB 1001-2, 1004 quoted II.3.12(iv)

(13c) Ren IX 9075-6 quoted II.3.12 (iv)

Esc 5022-3

Aden 407-10 quoted III.60.3.

Jouf 941-4

III.60.2.

Loge:

(12c) - si est mes frere li gentilz Afmers,
qui n'entre en loge ne feste chevrons,
ainz est toz jorz al vent et a l'ore ...

CL 826-8

III.60.3.

Sale:

(13c) - Bien a un an et plus, bien le savon,
que nos venimes en ceste region.

(III.60.3.)

Puis ne jui guieres en sale n'en meson,
 fors par ces chans dedenz mon paveillon...

Aden 407-10

III.61.

We are only concerned with recet used to denote "(place of) refuge":
 II.3.12(v), although buisson ("bush") and recetement also occur in
 our texts with this sense. For example:

(12c) Quant cil le vit vers lui venir,
 si s'an comanga a foïr:
 peor ot, ne l'osa atandre;
 en la forest cort recet prandre.

Erec 2885-8

Tant en ocïent et esteignent
 que ne cuit pas que plus de set
 an soient venu a recet.

Cligès 1922-4

(traitors of Windsor pursued)

cf. also: Brut 9187-90 quoted II.3.12(v)

VStT 2203-4 quoted II.3.12(v)

and (buisson "Refuge") : Troie 2379,, 2386

VStG 196-8, 327-30

Ren I 1636-40

(recetement "refuge") : VStT 2199-200

A complete list of all the terms occurring within each unit may
 be found in VII.1.2.

IV.1.

We shall deal below with the semasiological pictures of thirteen of the most interesting terms in the field.¹ These terms are, in alphabetical order:-

1	<u>bordel</u>	8	<u>manoir</u>
2	<u>bourc</u>	9	<u>ostel</u>
3	<u>chastel</u>	10	<u>palais</u>
4	<u>cit�</u>	11	<u>recet</u>
5	<u>donjon</u>	12	<u>tour</u>
6	<u>habitacle</u>	13	<u>vile</u>
7	<u>maison</u>		

IV.1.1.

Bordel:

Tobler-Lommatzsch² defines bordel (Band I, col.1065-6) as (i)³ "H tte, Haus" and (ii) "Hurenhaus". Godefroy defines the same term (vol.I. p.686) as (i) "cabane"⁴, petite ferme⁵ with (ii) faire bordel de "prostituer".

- 1 re the division of this section into three parts, v.I.7.
- 2 for the sake of brevity we shall refer to Tobler-Lommatzsch throughout this Section as T-L.
- 3 Bracketed small roman numerals, e.g.(iii), indicate, where the dictionary offers several definitions of one term, which of them fall(s) within our defined field.
- 4 Littr  says of bordel (vol. I. p.1120) : "ce mot signifie proprement une petite cabane et a  t  ainsi employ  par les plus anciens auteurs;"
- 5 We find that bordel in this example given by Godefroy could equally well mean "dwelling" : "La fort tor dou chastel conquist ausi legierement comme le bordel d'un vilain".

(IV.1.1)

T-I's "Hütte" and Godefroy's "cabane" are probably the equivalents of our "poor dwelling", while T-I's "Haus" = our "dwelling". In accordance with our structural distinctions, however, we shall consider "dwelling" ("Haus") and "poor dwelling" ("Hütte, "cabane") as separate units.

Bordel "dwelling" occurs independently only once in the texts studied, in the passage from La Vie de Saint Thomas quoted in III.18.11. In the continuation of the Perceval we find the formula maison ne bordel: the relevant passage is also quoted in III.18.11.

Our texts furnish several instances of bordel "poor dwelling". Relevant passages are quoted or referred to in III.22.2.

Of particular interest is the use of bordel to denote the abode of a leper. Comment has already been made on this in II.2.7., where we suggested that lepers would have been obliged to live in poor dwellings and that one of the terms used to designate such dwellings, viz. bordel, gradually came to be especially associated with lepers. Passages from the studied texts in which bordel is so used are quoted in II.3.4(vi).

M. Pelan, in her edition of Floire et Blancheflor,⁶ glosses bordel (p.178) as "cabane". F. Krüger, in his edition of the two versions of Li romanz de Floire et Blancheflor,⁷ defines the same term in his glossary to the first version (p.244) as "Hütte". The second version contains no equivalent passage.

Speaking of the phrase bas bordeaus in Beroul's Tristan (1.1204), P. Jonin is concerned with what kind of social existence the lepers in question probably had, and not with the fact that it is bordel that is used to refer to "ces maison basses, ou si l'on veut ces cabanes (qui) pourraient à la rigueur désigner les demeures des lépreux de maladrerie ..."⁸ De fait ces habitations des malades étaient rustiques et très simples."⁹

6 v. VIII.1.1.

7 F. Krüger: Li romanz de Floire et Blancheflor, Romanische Studien XLV, Berlin, 1938.

8 cf. II.3.9.

9 P. Jonin: Les personnages féminins ... (v.VIII.1.4(iii))P.125

(IV.1.1)

In his edition of Beroul's Tristan,¹⁰ A. Evert glosses bordel (p.140) as "hovel"; Muret¹¹ had glossed the same term (p.154) as "cabane". One of the passages from Florence de Rome (ll.5596-7) quoted in II.3.4(vi) clearly indicates the nature of the bordel into which a sick man is thrown.

Obviously it is not incorrect to gloss bordel in such contexts as "hovel"/"Hütte"/"Cabane", but we should like here to draw attention to the fact that it is this particular term, of all those which denote "poor dwelling", that is especially associated with the leper. Neither T-L nor Godefroy nor Littré gives any indication of this.

Finally we note that bordel refers to a brothel in the fabliau St. Pierre et le Jongleur (J), and that bordeliere is used in Guillaume de Dole as a term of abuse.¹² The relevant passages are quoted in II.1.10. and III.44. respectively.

The general pejorative undertone of bordel (the sense "dwelling" excepted) has been noted by K. Jaberg, who includes it, on p.70 in "Pejorative Bedeutungsentwicklung im Französischen".¹³

Littré, remarking on bordel's original sense "cabane", concludes: "mais, dès le temps de Joinville, il avait été dégradé au sens qu'il a aujourd'hui".¹⁴ However, the examples of bordel "brothel" which we refer to above, date from substantially before the end of the thirteenth century.

IV.1.2.

Bourc

T-L defines borc (Band I, Col.1063-4) as "Ortschaft, Stadt", and Godefroy defines burc (Vol.VIII Complément, p.395) as "gros village".

10 v. VIII.1.1.

11 v. VIII.1.4.(i)

12 v. II footnote 3 for passages from the Songe d'Enfer which show clearly the different natures of the "tavern" (taverne) and the "brothel" (bordel).13 Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie XXIX(1905)pp.57-71

14 Littré: vol I, p.1120

(IV.1.2)

From the examples of uses of this term already presented in Sections II and III of this study, we are here able to present a more adequate and more clearly defined semasiological picture of bourc than that suggested by the two definitions above.

Firstly we note that the semasiological area of bourc is divided into two roughly equal parts: in the first the term refers to an agglomeration of some kind, in the second to a district of a town.

Bourc is used rather more often to refer to an agglomeration. It is one of the terms which may denote "town" (v.III.10), but it occurs less frequently in this sense than the three principal terms vile, cit  and chastel. It is in fact seldom used independently, and the examples of independent use that we have found occur in three of the earlier texts studied.

Bourc is used to refer non-specifically to towns in the Roman de Thebes; for example:

Par le païs s'espandent tuit ...

Theb 2673

ardent les bors, les preies prenent ...

2675

In the Couronnement de Louis and Raoul de Cambrai, bourc is used to refer to a particular town, as it does here:

En Aubeville, le bon bourc signori,

la fit ces noces H. li floris.

Es vous .i. mie par la ville qui vint.

RC 6848-50

Other examples of these two uses are given in III.10.4.(i)

Although seldom used independently bourc "town" is found frequently in such formulae as:

aut a bon burc u a cit  ...

Brut 1994

Mult lui remeint grant heritez:

chastels e burs, vinnes e prez ...

VStG 265-6

(IV.1.2)

Further examples are given in III.10.4(iii).¹⁵

In formulae bourc often occurs in the close company of vile; for example:

- se vos volez ne chastel ne cité,
ne borc ne vile, donjon ne fermeté ...

CH 471-2

... et trespasse viles e bours;
ne fina de fuir la nuit.

AY 2520-1

For further examples, v. III.10.4(ii).

Bourc is also one of the several terms which may denote "village". However, in the only example we have of it used independently in this sense it is qualified by petit. The passage in question, from La Vie de Saint Thomas, is quoted in III.11.5.

Sometimes bourc and vile are used together in formulae along with terms denoting such rural phenomena as woods and plains. This suggests that on such occasions, bourc and vile refer to agglomerations in the country, which we consider to be "villages": f. v. II.3.3(i). For example:

Passent les vaus et les mons
et les viles e les bors;

AetN XXVII 15-16

Similar passages are quoted in III.11.8.

The rest of the semasiological area of bourc is taken up by its use to denote a district of a town. Neither T-L nor Godefroy makes any reference to this use.

As the diagram in III.13. shows, the term may occasionally refer to the area immediately outside fortifications, as it does in the passage from Yvain, quoted in III.13.3.(vi). Or it may

15 J. Chaurand, in 'Note à propos de quelques distinctions médiévales: cité, ville et château' (Revue Internationale d'Onomastique XV No.3 (1963) pp.169-72) analyses the use of terms denoting "town" (cité, chastel, vile, bourc) in the Sermons (1168-75) of Maurice de Sully. He finds that bourc is used only in formulae.

(IV.1.2)

occasionally refer to an area which is clearly inside fortifications, as in the passage from Perceval quoted in III.13.3(i).

But generally bourc refers to an outer district of a town, as opposed to the centre, without it being indicated whether the area is within fortifications or not.

Bourc thus denoting an outer district of a town may be contrasted with chastel denoting the centre (v.III.13.3(i)), and bourgeois (i.e. the inhabitants of the outer district) may be contrasted with chastel and cité where these refer to the town's centre : v. III.13.3(ii) and (iii).

Bourc may also denote an outer district where no contrast is made with the centre, as in the passages quoted in III.13.3(iv) and here:

- Il est en cel bourc descendus
chies .i. borgois qui est ses mestre.

Esc 7252-3

The part of a town where hostelries are situated may be referred to as both bourc (v.III.13.3(v)) and maistre bourc (v.III.13.3(vii))

The term may also occur in the plural as in the example from Brut quoted in III.13.3.(viii).

G. Gougenheim notes that Villehardouin uses borc to denote "faubourg" (ed. cit.¹⁶ §400), and also to denote the agglomeration at the foot of a castle.¹⁷ As an example of this latter use, Gougenheim says that Serre (a cité) seems to comprise borc + chastel, for, after the borc has been taken in an attack, the defenders take refuge in the chastel (ed.cit. §392-3)

16 Villehardouin : La Conquête de Constantinople, ed. E. Faral, Paris, 1961 (v.VIII.1.4(i))

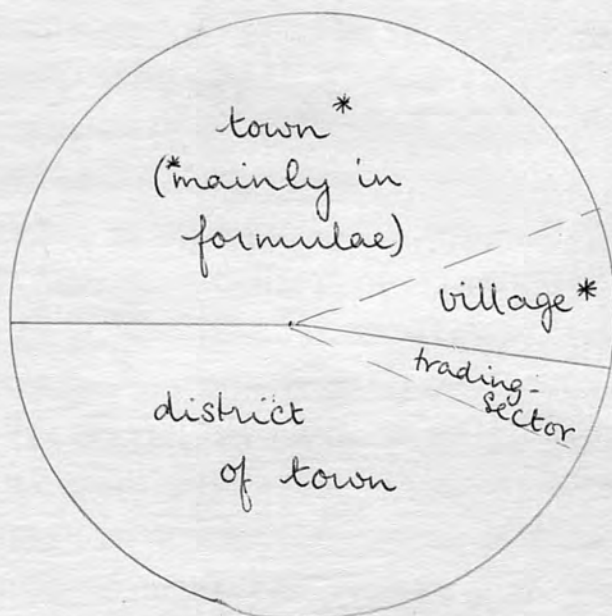
17 G. Gougenheim: 'Notes sur le vocabulaire de Robert de Clari et de Villehardouin' Romania LKVIII (1944-5) pp.401-21: re cité/ville §IV pp.414-8

(IV.1.2)

In his Glossary to the first continuation of the Perceval, L. Foulet says that borc, where this is distinguished from the petit castel (cf. IV.1.3), refers to the "groupe bourgeois et menues gens autour de ce petit castel",¹⁸ that is, the people of the outer areas of the town as opposed to the centre, the main dwelling.

We have also found that bourc may denote the trading-sector of a town, although vile is found more often with this meaning.¹⁹ Passages containing bourc in this sense are quoted in III.14.1.

The semasiological picture of bourc may be represented diagrammatically thus:



(33)

18 L. Foulet: The Continuations of the Old French Perceval of Chrétien de Troyes (ed. W. Roach), Vol. III, Part 2: Glossary of the first continuation, Philadelphia, 1955, p.34.

19 Foulet, under chastel (op. cit., p.40), says that on one occasion, the part of a town termed borc "s'étale avec son marché au bas de la colline."

IV.1.3.

Chastel:

T-L's first definition of chastel (Band II, col.303-5) is "befestigte Ortschaft, Burg".

Chastel is one of the terms found most frequently in our texts denoting "stronghold", and is widely used in this sense throughout the period. Examples are quoted or referred to in III.1.1

Chastel may also denote a town which is clearly fortified, as in the passages quoted in III.12.3.²⁰ or it may refer to a town where the emphasis is rather on the fact of its being an agglomeration. T-L takes no account of this use. The term may stand alone with this designation, examples being given in III.10.3., or it may be used together with vile, the two terms being used without distinction, as in the passages quoted in III.10.1(iv). Very occasionally a town denoted by chastel may also be termed cité or cité and vile : v. III.10.3(ii)

In his article 'The Description of towns in Old French verse romances', Dr. G. D. West claims that many descriptions of towns in later texts are modelled upon three different descriptions in Brut and Eneas.²¹ It is interesting to observe that the terms used to denote "town" in West's models are cité (in Brut) and cité and vile (in Eneas), whereas many of the descriptions modelled on those in these texts use chastel, either alone or with vile. Possibly this is because the earlier texts were speaking of legendary cities of renown, whereas later descriptions in courtly

20 J. Frappier, in his modern French translation of the Chevalier de la Charrete, CFMA Paris, 1962, glosses chastel (p.215) as (ii) "Petite ville fortifiée groupée autour du château seigneurial".

21 French studies 11 (1957) pp.50-59

(IV.1.3)

romance describe contemporary towns.²²

J. Chaurand says that chastel in Robert de Clari's Conquête de Constantinople "désigne bien une sorte d'agglomération",²³ and quotes in illustration:

Si comme il venoit as castiaux et as chités, se li rendoit on sans contredit et aportoit li on les clés encontre lui, et venoient li prestre et li clerz revestu a pourchession encontre lui ...

XCIX 24-27

Chaurand concludes: "qui dit chastel ne dit pas exclusivement "fortifications" : toute une bourgeoisie, tout un clergé sont souvent impliqués ...

22 In the descriptions which West claims are modelled on those in Brut and Eneas and which occur in the texts we have studied, the following terms are used to refer to the towns described:

<u>Troie</u> (of Troy)	<u>cité, vile</u>	<u>GB</u>	<u>cité, vile</u>
(of Jaconitès)	<u>cité</u>	<u>Perc(c)</u>	(i) <u>vile</u>
<u>FB</u>	<u>cité</u>		(ii) <u>vile</u>
<u>Erec</u>	<u>chastel</u>	<u>RV</u>	<u>chastel</u>
<u>Perceval</u>	(i) <u>chastel</u>	<u>Durm</u>	<u>chastel, vile</u>
	(ii) <u>chastel, vile</u>	<u>Escan</u>	(i) <u>chastel</u>
<u>Bel I</u>	(i) <u>chastel, vile</u>		(ii) <u>cité, vile</u>
	(ii) <u>chastel, vile</u>		

23 'Note à propos de quelques distinctions médiévales ...' (v. VII.1.3(ii)), p. 169.

(IV.1.3)

par là." (p.169)24.

L. Foulet too remarks on the possibility of chastel's meaning "town", saying that the term may have the same sense as it has today, but that more often in the first continuation of the Perceval it denotes an agglomeration formed by houses, streets etc., clustered around a "demeure seigneuriale."²⁵ Foulet outlines an episode in which a knight is humiliated, concluding: "Il sort enfin de la ville, et s'éloigne hâtivement du castel, de ce castel où on lui a fait une telle honte. De tout ceci il résulte que le château du signeur, les maisons qui l'entourent et même le borc ²⁶ tout cela peut se résumer à l'occasion dans le mot castel, et aussi le mot vile ...," (p. 40)

T-L secondly records some figurative uses of chastel. The

24 later, speaking of the Sermons (1168-75) of Maurice de Sully, and referring to the passage in Matthew xxi: " -ite in castellum quod contra nos est", Chaurand says that Sully remarks: "Nostre Sire Deus apela la cité de Jérusalem Castel por li abaisier et avillier, qar ele n'estoit mie digne d'estre appelee cités" (ed. Robson, p.106). To Chaurand this suggests that for Sully cité must have denoted "une agglomération digne de considération ... à côté de quoi le chastel fait figure méprisable". (p.170). There is, however, no evidence in the texts we have studied of chastel "town" implying inferiority: cf. cité IV.1.4.

25 Glossary to the first continuation of the Perceval
(v.VIII.1.2) p.40.

26 v. IV footnote 19.

(IV.1.3)

expression faire chastiaus en Brie, implying insincerity, does not occur in our texts, but fairv--- en Espagne meaning "to day-dream" does, and the relevant passage from the Roman de la Rose is quoted in II.3.1(iv)4.²⁷ Faire chastel de ... appears in several of our texts: in Horn referring to the shield-wall (v.II.3.1(iv)2), in Troie referring to soldiers drawing their unarmed bodies together for protection in battle, and in Durmart le Galois, where the hero places himself between his companions and the attacking enemy. The relevant passages are quoted in III.4.4.

We have found in our texts other figurative expressions in which chastel appears. In the Enfances Guillaume the term is used of something of great size, a pile of the enemy dead. We have commented in III.4.1, where the passage is quoted, that neither T-L nor Godefroy mentions this use, but that Wartburg gives dialectal examples of chastel having a secondary meaning "heap".²⁸

27 T-L refers to two articles dealing with this expression: A. Morel-Patio : 'Châteaux en Espagne', Mélanges offerts à M. Émile Picot t. I, Paris 1913, pp.335-42, and A. Långfors : 'Châteaux en Brie et --- en Espagne', Neuphilologische Mitteilungen XVI (1914) pp.107-110. We should like to point out that Littré (Vol.II.p.190) quotes an explanation of the expression's origin which was given in the Mercure français, t.iv (1616) p.59; Axel Nelson, in "Châteaux en Espagne" dans le latin médiéval', Eranos XLIX (1951), pp.159-169, suggests that the expression castra in Hispania facere, which appears in the Philosophia Pauperum, included in the writings of Albert le Grand who died in 1280, is a direct translation of the Old French expression.

28 In the Französisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch: Band II, pp.468-71.

Dr. M.F. Lyons of Bedford College, University of London, wonders whether this figurative use derives from the shape of the chastel "stronghold", which would have been built on a mote, i.e. a natural or artificial mound.

(IV.1.3)

Chastel is also used in expressions of security, such as señrs con un chastel (Ren VIII 8405-6), which we quote in III.4.3.

Something of value may be said to be worth a chastel (or more than one)²⁹ For instance:

... sol li atache et li mors
et li boton et li tassel
valoient plus que troi chastel.

En 750-2

... li drap valeient un chastel,
et sa chemise senglement.

Lanval 98-9³⁰

T-L records chastel's meaning "movable siege-tower" and quotes a passage from Renart le Nouvel (v.III.53.). We have discussed in II.3.11(ii) the term's use denoting "elephant's war-tower" and "elephant's castle". Neither of these uses are given by T-L.

T-L's last definition of chastel is that of its use of a part of a ship. Relevant passages in our texts are quoted in II.3.1(ii) and III.3.

Several more uses of chastel occur in our texts in addition to those hitherto mentioned.

The term may occasionally denote a place of imprisonment, which in such cases is probably a stronghold. Examples of this use are given in III.7.4.

In a few of our later texts chastel, sometimes qualified by maistre, may denote keep: v.III.5.4.

The diagram in III.13. shows that chastel may also refer to the centre of a town. It may be contrasted with another referring to an outer district such as bourc (v.III.13.3(i)), bourgeois (v.III.13.3(ii)), or, most frequently, vile (v.III.13.9(iii)).

29 Cité may be similarly used: v.IV.1.4.

30 Cf. also: FB 992, Horn 562, MR 14695-6 and RN 6245-6

(IV.1.3)

Sometimes chastel in the above context is seen to be the main dwelling of a town (cf. Foulet's "demeure seigneuriale" v. footnote 25 above) as in the passage from L'Escoufle, quoted in III.17.4., where Guillaume sends messengers into Arques to the seignour de la vile.

Chastel also occurs in contexts where its primary meaning is "dwelling". Examples are given in III.18.5.

In the lines from Marie de France's Le Freisne, quoted in III.24.7, chastel would seem to denote a dwelling situated in a town, but this is our only example of such a use.

Chastel is, however, used several times of an aristocratic dwelling in the country. Godefroy in fact gives as one of his definitions of the term (vol. IX, p. 57) "habitation d'un seigneur".³¹ Chastel is one of the terms used of the home of the Dame de Fayel in the Castelain de Couci, and G. Paris commented that this château seems hardly fortified at all.³² Though one crosses a bridge to reach the hall, the gate by which the châtelain enters leads straight into a wood, and there is no mention of a moat. Within the walls are a verger and a jardinet. Paris concluded: "Nous reconnaissons ici ces belles maisons de France, entourées de préaux et de jardins, qu'admirait Brunetto Latini,³³ et qui contrastaient pour lui si vivement avec les forteresses où s'enfermaient les seigneurs italiens". (p. 352). Other examples of chastel "dwelling in the country" are given in III.25.1.

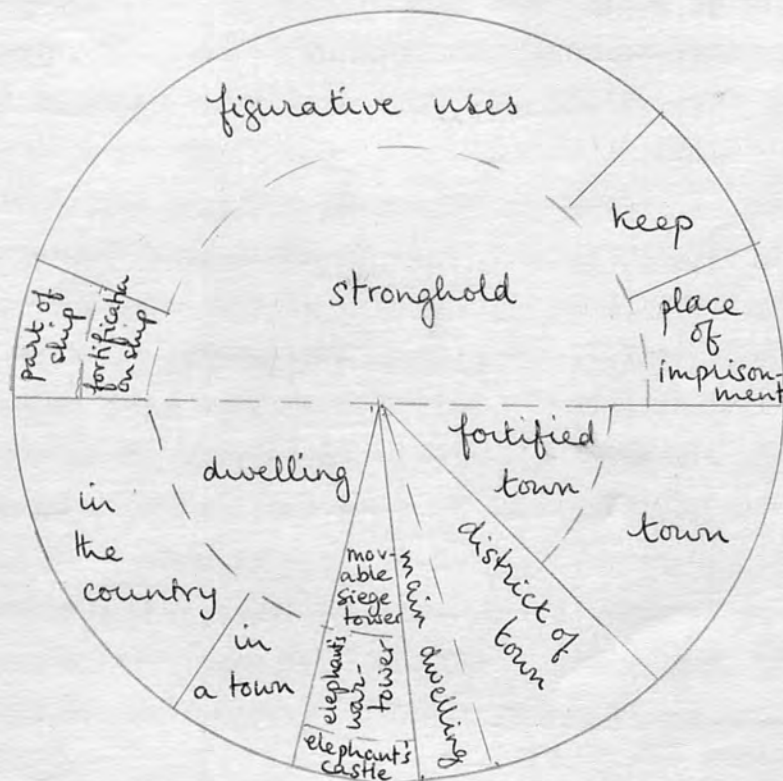
31 But Godefroy gives as illustrations of chastel only passages in which the term means "stronghold", the first part of his definition. He also records the term's use in the expression "chasteaus en Espagne".

32 G. Paris: "Le roman du châtelain de Couci", Romania VIII (1879), pp. 343-373.

33 In the second half of the thirteenth century.

(IV.1.3)

The semasiological picture of chastel may be represented diagrammatically thus:



(34)

Since T-L's definitions of chastel are applicable only to the stronghold, the fortified town, a part of a ship, and to some figurative uses, it is clear that our own picture is wider and deeper.

IV.1.4.

Cité

T-L defines cit³⁴/cité (Band II, col.448-50) as "Stadt", and Godefroy defines cité (vol.IX, p.101) as "le corps de citoyens; ville considérée comme corps politique".

The texts on which we have based this study provide no

34 A. Thomas examined the etymology of the Old French form cit in 'Etymologies françaises et provençales,' Romania XXVI (1897) pp.402-52 (anc. fr. cit; prov. ciu pp.418-9)

(IV.1.4)

examples of cité in the sense that Godefroy assigns to it; this is presumably because the texts are literary ones and therefore the conditions in which this meaning might occur do not exist.

However, the uses of cité already recorded in Section III enable us to attempt a closer definition of the term than T-L's "Stadt".

We have seen in III.10 that cité is one of the principal terms denoting "town" in our texts. It may occur independently referring to a town, and the examples given in III.10.2(i) may be compared with the similar use of vile in III.10.1(i) and (ii). Cité may also occur concurrently with vile in passages where both terms refer to the same town, no distinction being made between them. Examples of this are given in III.10.1(iii)

It is to be noticed that the texts in which cité occurs independently and/or concurrently with vile seem to be mainly those whose authors come from the Western, Northern (especially Picard) and Anglo-Norman regions: v. chart and comments in III.10.2(ii).

Throughout the period cité occurs in apposition to the name of a town in such set formulae as Rome la cité or la cité de Mafence: examples of this use may be found in III.10.2(viii). Any similar use of vile is very rare.

Cité also appears throughout the period in formulae such as bors, chastiaus e cités, examples being given in III.10.2(ix). It is interesting to note that in very few of the examples quoted or referred to does cité appear in the same formula as vile.

Li saint sonent par la cité (or slight variants of this) is another expression which has a formulaic quality and occurs several times during scenes of mourning or rejoicing. The relevant passages are quoted in III.10.2.(v). Of six instances we note that four of the texts concerned are Anglo-Norman, while the author of another may well have been acquainted with England, as much of the story is set there.

(IV.1.4)

In III.10.2(vi) may be found passages in which cité is used when reference is made to someone having rank in a town, either by birth or by appointment. Cité is used much more frequently than vile in this connection. The examples from the Vie de Saint Thomas and the Vie de Saint Gilles which refer to episcopal cités remind us of A. Guesnon's description of the thirteenth century Arras as : "(une) ville jumelle comprenant deux agglomérations distinctes, juxtaposées et rivales; l'une, la Cité, domaine ecclésiastique soumis à l'autorité temporelle de l'évêque ..." ³⁵, this cité being contrasted with the industrial and commercial vile (v.IV.1.13).

Cité is the term most often used when the noble nature of a town is being emphasised: examples of this use are given in III.10.2(vii). A town is not infrequently referred to as cité in expressions where it is seen to be considered as something of great value. For instances.

... l'escu ne donast matin pur pris de dous citez ...

Horn 3188

• Miez aim l'anel de quatorze citeiz.

EnFG 1388

(Orable of ring sent her by Guillaume)

... li ors fins et li argens,
dout li huis furent enarme,
valoient miex d'une cité.

MR 12794-6 ³⁶

Chastel is similarly used : v.IV.1.3.

35 A. Guesnon: 'La Satire à Arras au XIII^e siècle', Le Moyen Age XII (1899) pp. 156-168. Quotation above from p.157.

36 cf. also: VStT 5661 quoted V.3.4; Aden 1578-9;
FR 5802; CC 599-602 quoted V.3.10.

(IV.1.4)

J. Chaurand, speaking of the Sermons (1168-75) of Maurice de Sully, in which cité denotes a "ville importante ou illustre"³⁷ refers to the passage from the Sermo in ramis palmarum (ed. Robson p.106) which we quote in IV footnote 24. Chaurand concludes that for Sully a cité must have been "une agglomération digne de considération pour son importance, ou sa cohésion, ou sa dignité". (p.170).

G. Gougenheim, after examining the use of cité and vile in the works of Robert de Clari and Villehardouin, states that there it is not any difference in importance that distinguishes the two terms.³⁸ He observes that cité is used in opposition to chastel and terre, whenever a new town is introduced, this usually by a formula, and in the formula la cité de ---. Otherwise, says Gougenheim, vile appears frequently and competes with cité. He concludes: "cité apparaît d'une façon générale comme le terme générique, quasi officiel" (p.418). It is difficult to agree completely with this statement, however, for in connection with Clari's Conquête de Constantinople, we have already pointed out (III.10.2(iv)) that in some passages both cité and vile are used, in others cité exclusively, and in others only vile. Whilst our general conclusions on cité are in accordance with Gougenheim's comments on cité's frequent occurrence in formulae, we should like to modify the rest of his remarks, in the wider contexts of all the texts studied, by saying that Clari's Conquête de Constantinople is one of the texts where cité is used either independently or concurrently with vile without distinction.

37 J. Chaurand: 'Note à propos de quelques distinctions médiévales ...' (v.VII. 1.3(ii)), p.171.

38 G. Gougenheim: 'Notes sur le vocabulaire ...' (V.VIII.1.3(ii)) pp. 414-8

(IV.1.4)

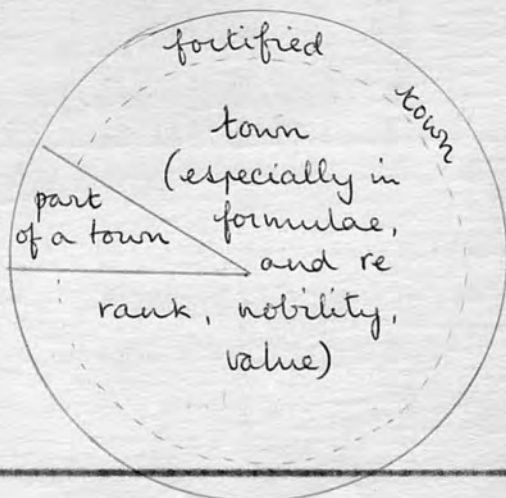
Upon the use of cité "town" in the texts studied as a whole, we ourselves conclude that, in many of them,³⁹ cité may be used either independently or concurrently with vile without distinction. Cité, however, occurs in certain formulae, such as those containing the names of towns, where vile is not so used. Cité is also the term more often used in contexts where reference is made to titles borne and high offices held, where a town's noble nature is spoken of, and in comparisons of value.

These last three uses suggest that, in the minds of the authors in whose works they appear, cité embraces something that vile does not : a sense of dignity and tradition,⁴⁰ nobility and worth.

Cité is also used in contexts where it clearly refers to a fortified town. It may be qualified by fort or by garnie or by both, or it may stand alone. Its use thus may be independent or formulaic, and examples are given in III.12.2.

As the diagram in III.13. shows, cité is one of the terms which may denote the centre of a town. It is so used in contradistinction to the parts where the bourgeois live, and contrasted with vile and vile hors. For examples v. III.13.3(iii), III.13.9(iv) and III.13.10 respectively.

Semasiologically, cité may be represented thus:



(35)

39 v. III.10.2(ii)

40 Cf. L. Foulet, in the Glossary to the first continuation of the Perceval (v. VIII.1.2): "On entrevoit que cité suggère l'idée .. d'une tradition." (p.321)

IV.1.5

Donjon:

T-L defines donjon⁴¹ (Band II, col. 2019) as "Hauptturm der Burg", and Godefroy gives the term a similar definition (vol. IX, pp.408-9) : "tour principale à l'intérieur d'un château-fort".

These definitions constitute the principal meaning that donjon has in the texts we have studied, that is, "keep". Although tour is used in this sense more frequently, donjon, sometimes qualified by maistre, is found throughout the period and examples of it are given in III.5.2.

We have seen that the term may also occur in the plural, denoting constituent parts of a stronghold, as it does in the examples quoted in II.3.1(vii)d.

41 The course of the battle fought over the etymology of this term may be traced through the following articles:

A. Pogatscher, in a review in Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie XII (1888) pp. 550-8, favours a Germanic origin, saying: "Das mlat. dominio wäre dann eine fälschlich latinisierte Form" (p.557). This opinion is discounted by G. Paris, in Romania XVIII (1889) p.327, who supports the term's traditionally-held Latin origin. Many years later L. Spitzer, writing in Zeitschrift für französische Sprache und Literatur LIII (1930) pp.289-90, also attacked the Germanic derivation, this time as given by E. Gamillscheg in his Etymologisches Wörterbuch der französische Sprache, and Spitzer, like Paris, supports a Latin derivation. Gamillscheg replied in defence of the Germanic in the next issue of the same journal, LIV (1931) pp.190-3.

W. von Wartburg in the Französisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch (Band III, p.130) gives as the origin of donjon the hypothetical Latin dominio.

(IV.1.5)

Again in the plural, donjon may also occasionally refer to constituent buildings of a town, without there necessarily being any indication that the town is fortified. Examples of this use may be found in II.3.3(vi).

Donjon is one of the terms used throughout the period to denote "stronghold", though it is not one of the more frequent of these terms. Indeed it is seldom used independently, but usually occurs together with one of the more commonly used terms. For example:

- Quant vos plera, vos me dorroiz assez
chastiaus et marches, donjons et fermetez.

CN 411-2

Further examples are given in III.1.5.

Donjon may also occasionally refer to a place of imprisonment, no doubt because a keep or a part of a stronghold is an appropriate place to hold someone captive. The example from Joufrois quoted in III.7.5. is unambiguous, but in the other two passages quoted there, we feel that the sense of donjon is primarily "keep", and it is in virtue of this fact that the term is used, the idea of its being also a place of imprisonment being secondary.

In Le Bel Inconnu donjon is used of the centre of a town,⁴² in contrast to vile which denotes the outer district. The passage is quoted in III.13.9(vi).

Donjon is used several times in our texts of the main dwelling of a town. As we explained in III.17.3., where examples of this use are to be found, the term probably refers to the keep of a fortified town, within which the main dwelling is situated.

Finally we note that, in the Merveilles de Rigomer, donjon denotes "dwelling", being found first in the company of recet⁴³ and later independently. This passage is quoted in III.18.8.

42 Chastel is in fact much more often used in this context: v. III.13.9(iii).

43 v. remarks in III.18.8.

(IV.1.5)

In conclusion we suggest that the semasiological picture of donjon be represented thus:



(36)

Thus we see that we have found in our texts evidence of a much wider range of meanings of donjon than is given by T-L and Godefroy, who content themselves with the primary meaning alone.

IV.1.6.

Habitacle:

Godefroy defines habitacle (vol. IX, p. 740) as (i) dans le style biblique et anciennement, d'une manière générale: "demeure". Similarly the historical section of Littré's entry (vol. IV, pp. 367-8) gives Old French examples with the sense "dwelling" only.

We find only one occasion in our texts when habitacle means "dwelling" and this is in the passage from the Roman de la Rose quoted in III.18.22.

The term occurs, however, several times to denote "poor dwelling". It is used of nomadic dwellings and of Stylites' shelters on the tops of pillars in the Conquête de Constantinople by Clari, and of the dwelling of a recluse in the prose Tristan.

(IV.1.6)

The relevant passages are quoted in III.22.5.

But the most frequent use of the term in our texts is in reference to a hermit's dwelling-quarters; this sense is recorded by T-L (abitacle : Band I, col.52(ii)). Generally in the texts studied the term refers to the actual dwelling-quarters within the hermitage (v.II.3.5) and examples may be found in III.30.1. Particularly bearing in mind the use habitacle "poor dwelling", and although we may suppose a hermit's habitacle to have been of an exiguous nature, the following passage from Florence de Rome shows that this idea is not necessarily inherent in the term:

Dejoute la chapelle ot fait un edifi ...
et un bel abitacle, qu'avoit fet et bati.

FR 3858, 3860

In the passage from Robert le Diable quoted in III.29.5. habitacle is used in the same way as hermitage without there being any distinction between the two terms.

T-L also records habitacle's use in the sense "canopy". We have quoted in III.56. two passages from Clari's Conquête de Constantinople where the term refers to an altar-awning and to the canopy of a triumphal chariot.

G. Gougenheim has suggested that habitacle originally, e.g. in the Vulgate, had a general sense "demeure", and was then introduced among the terms denoting "l'habitation d'un hermite", which included loge and reclus, the most frequent being hermitage.⁴⁴ Gougenheim says that perhaps the introduction of habitacle resulted from a wish, conscious or otherwise, to distinguish the actual construction from the hermit's residence as considered abstractly. In fact, he says, in all his examples, habitacle refers to the construction itself.

44 G. Gougenheim : 'A propos d'habitacle chez Robert de Clari' in Mélanges de linguistique et de littérature romanes offerts à Mario Roques, Vol. II, Bado et Paris, 1953, pp. 117-125

(IV.1.6)

We agree with Gougenheim that habitacle refers in such contexts, to something concrete as opposed to abstract, but our own examples in III.30.1 demonstrate that it is to the hermit's dwelling-quarters, these and the chapel being considered as constituent parts of and within the hermitage, that the term more specifically refers.

IV.1.7.

Maison

T-L gives as the principal meaning of maison (Band V, col. 890-5) "Haus, Wohnung", and the only definition given by Godefroy (vol.X, pp.107-8) is "bâtiment destiné à servir d'habitation".

It is in the sense "dwelling" that maison is most often used in the texts we have studied, and examples of this use may be found in II.3.5(ii) and III.18.1. There it will be seen that the term may refer to the dwelling of a person of any class, from le roi (Esc 3987) to that of deus povres homes pescheors (PrTr § 42,6).

T-L also records the existence of the prepositional phrases en ⁴⁵ and a --- ⁴⁶, each meaning both "zu Hause" and "nach Hause" and vers ⁴⁷ "nach Hause". Examples of these phrases from the studied texts are given in II.3.4(i) and III.18a.1.

Maison-fort ⁴⁸ T-L defines as "Festung", and examples from the texts studied of this term denoting "stronghold" may be found in III.1.7.

T-L records the use of maison to denote "Kirche, Abtei, Kloster" ⁴⁹ and translates as "Wendungen" ⁵⁰ (i.e. "foundation" in a religious sense) maison in such expressions as freres de ---

45 G. Gougenheim, in 'Notes sur le vocabulaire ..' (v.VIII.1.3(ii)) comments: "L'expression en maison, au sens de "chez moi" .. est un picardisme. Encore aujourd'hui les patois picards ignorent la préposition chez".

46 T-L Band V, col. 890-5 (xv) and (xvi)

47 ibid. (xvii)

48 ibid. (v)

49 ibid. (iii)

50 ibid. (xiv)

(IV.1.7)

(VStG 3215) and de ---s de l'ordre de Chistiak (Const I 26-8).

The two examples are quoted in full, with others containing maison "religious establishment", in II.1.11 and III.45.1 and 9.

We consider that an abstract use of maison in the sense "(religious) order" is illustrated in III.45a. T-L does not record this meaning.

In addition to these main uses of maison, our study presents evidence of several minor uses, not specifically mentioned by T-L.

To many of these the sense "dwelling" is fundamental. For example, maison is used abstractly in the expression tenir ---, as in the example quoted in II.3.4(ii).

It may also have the meaning "household", examples of this use being given in II.3.4(ii) and III.19. T-L does include some similar examples, but places them under the heading "Haus, Wohnung" without further distinction.

Maison is used figuratively in several religious contexts quoted in III.20.1. T-L includes under "Haus, Wohnung" a use of maison (from Cleomades) which we should consider figurative.

En/dedenz --- sometimes has the sense "indoors". Examples are given in III.60.1.

Maison also occurs in our texts denoting "hostelry" both from the client's point of view (v.III.35.2.) and from the proprietor's (v.III.36.2.) In each case it is usually found in apposition to ostel, as here:

... li castellains descendus
estoit esrant a son hostel. CC 3975-6
... au plus colement qu'il pot
se departi de la maison ... 4009-10

In some of the passages quoted in III.15. we see maison in the sense "stall/shop".

In Joufrois maison is used of a hermit's dwelling-quarters within a hermitage, v.II.3.5(i), and in Escanor (v.III.29.7.) the same term is used of the place where Escanor is living as a hermit, implying "hermitage" without there being the distinction apparent in Joufrois.

In the passages quoted in III.49.3. maison has the sense

(IV.1.7)

"farm, country smallholding".

Maison may be used of a dwelling specifically stated to be in a town (v.III.24.1) and of a constituent building of a town (v.II.3.3(vi) and III.16.1.)

The term may also occur in contexts where emphasis is laid on the fact of its being a construction. For example:

... puis a veñ en un cortil
 gesir un grant vielz charetil.
 Encontre la maison le drece ...

Du Segretain Moine (R) 653-5

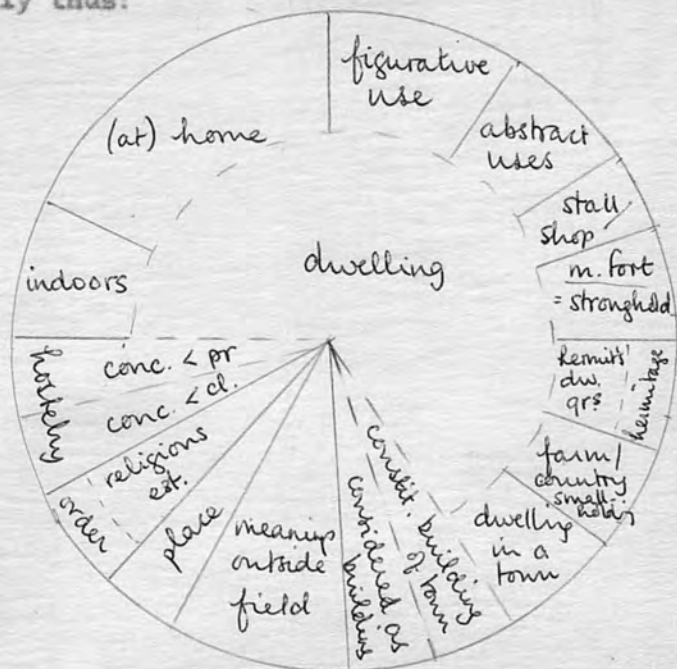
Further examples are given in III.58.1. The verbal phrase faire --- is quite often found in such contexts, as here in Yvain:

... et si li jure/ que ... Yv 3304-5
 ... refera les maisons nueves
 que il avoit par terre mises. 3308-9

Finally, we have found maison in contexts where it could be interpreted as having the sense "place". Examples are given in III.59.2. This is the sense of maison which most closely approaches the expressions ---de chartre and --- de servage quoted by T-L⁵¹, but of which there are no examples in our texts.

We suggest that the semasiological picture of maison be represented diagrammatically thus:

(37)



(IV.1.7)

Though our main meanings of maison concur with those given by T-L, we have noted many secondary meanings which T-L does not mention specifically.

IV.1.8.

Manoir

T-L defines manoir (Band V, Col. 1083-4) as "Aufenthaltort, Wohnstätte, Wohnung", and Godefroy defines the same term (vol. V. p.152) as "habitation, demeure, retraite".

"Dwelling" is in fact the principal meaning of manoir in the texts that form the basis of this study. The term is widely used in this sense throughout the period, although, as the chart following III.18.4. shows, manoir occurs more frequently denoting "dwelling" in thirteenth century texts than in earlier ones. Passages illustrating this use are quoted or referred to in III.18.3. Amongst them are :

Le dame, por ce qu'ele plore,
prie li rois de remenoir
et de raler a son menoir:

Yv 2636-8

(Arthur persuades Laudine to go back home)

... dient c'or en feront lor oir;
s'avra lor terre et lor manoir.

GP 225-6

(of the vachier and his wife who bring up Guillaume)

Many of the characters who figure in our texts are rich enough to own more than one dwelling, and manoir is the term particularly used to denote one of several dwellings.⁵² For instance:

- Sire, dist Henguist, tu me lai
a un des manoirs que jo ai
un recet clore e enforcier ...

Brut 6001-3

52 Recet is occasionally used in such a context :v.IV.1.11.

(IV.1.8)

Et Ayglins a .i. sien manoir
 prez de la sa niece mena ...

Escan 10899-900

Manoir occasionally denotes "dwelling" in a figurative sense, as in the passages quoted in III.20.4. T-L includes an example of manoir used thus figuratively under his heading "Aufenthaltort, Wohnstätte, Wohnung".

We have also found manoir used in our texts with meanings to which T-L makes no reference.

Sometimes alone, sometimes qualified by fort, manoir may denote "stronghold", as here:

... en .i. manoir a une tour,
 trop bien ferme, en .i. haut tertre ...

Escan 21658-9

and in other examples quoted in III.1.8.

In later texts manoir is particularly used of a dwelling in the country. Relevant passages are quoted in III.25.2. Godefroy defines manoir (vol. X, pp.118-9) as "habitation à laquelle est jointe une certaine étendue de terre", and this definition clearly applies to the passage from the Castelain de Couci which is quoted in II.3.4(viii).

It is in this same text that manoir occurs in a prepositional phrase meaning "at home": v. III.18a.3.

Manoir is used of farms in La Vie de Saint Thomas, and of a country smallholding in the Roman de Renart: these passages are quoted in II.1.14 and III.492 respectively. Marc Bloch tells us that manoir in Old French refers almost without exception to a dwelling, particularly to a well-built and sometimes to a fortified one.⁵³ But sometimes in texts of Norman origin the term shows evidence of the sense it had acquired in England, where it denoted "la seigneurie, les tenures avec le domaine, les champs, les friches, les forêts dans l'espace soumis à

53 M. Bloch: Seigneurie française et manoir anglais, Paris 1960.

(IV.1.8)

l'hégémonie seigneuriale. (p.59)⁵⁴ This, we suggest, is the sense that manoir has at least in La Vie de Saint Thomas.⁵⁵ Godefroy (vol. V. p.152) also makes reference to this use of manoir in Normandy and in England.

The term may also denote, in our texts, a dwelling in a town : examples of this use may be found in III.24.3.

In the Roman de Troie it refers to a constituent building of a town : v. III.16.14.

In Robert le Diable manoir is used of the dwelling-quarters of a hermitage : v. III.30.4.

Occasionally, the term is used to denote "hostelry" from the client's point of view, as in the passages quoted in III.35.6., and once, in Cligès, it denotes "hostelry" figuratively from the proprietor's point of view : v. III.41.2.

The term is used of a deserted town in the Merveilles de Rigomer, perhaps in the sense "place" ; v. III.59.4.

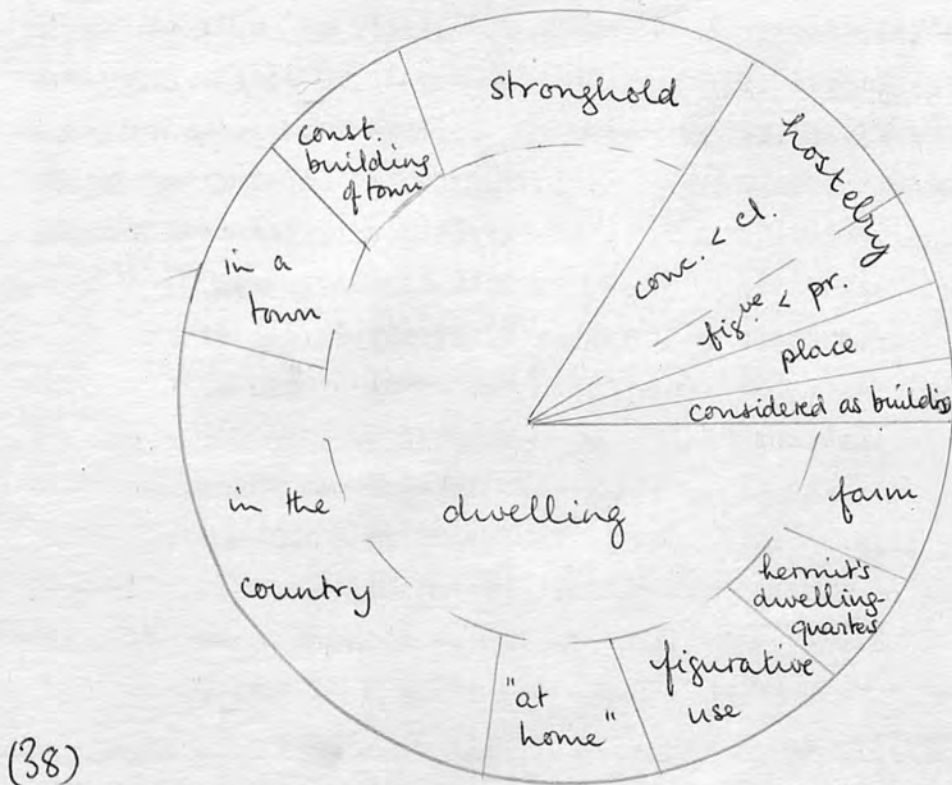
In Robert le Diable manoir is used to refer to the Emperor's palace rather as a construction than as having any particular function : v.III.58.3.

We may represent thus the semasiological picture of manoir:

54 Manoir had been taken from the French by the compilers of the Domesday book (1085) to refer to what had previously been denoted by villa, this latter term now having taken over the sense "village/town": v. IV.1.13.

55 In ll. 4553-5 (quoted II.1.14) and here:

Se nuls fust de chastel, de burc u de cite
u de manoir le rei, de sa demaineté ...



We conclude by saying that while T-I records concrete and figurative uses of manoir "dwelling" and Godefroy makes reference to its senses "dwelling in the Country" and "farm", we have been able, from the study of our texts, to draw attention to a considerable number of other secondary uses of the term, and also to qualify, chronologically and idiomatically, its principal uses.

IV.1.9

Ostel

Ostel has, in the texts we have studied, two main spheres of meaning, one group of senses being centred upon "hostelry", the other upon "dwelling".⁵⁶

56 The definitions given by Godefroy of hostel (vol. IV, pp.502-3) fall into the same two groups: "Maison, logis, demeure, habitation, hôtel, hôtellerie, auberge".

(IV.1.9)

A hostelry is a place where temporary accommodation may be obtained, either for a night or for a longer period⁵⁷: II.1.8. Examples of ostel⁵⁸ used in this concrete sense and considered from the client's point of view are quoted or referred to in III.35.1.⁵⁹ amongst them being:

Quant il orent la nuit mangié,
il ont au conte pris congie,
puis vont gesir a lor ostex.

Esc 179-181

... moult pense et arriere et avant,
comment pora iestre el cemin,
ou en hostel ou en gardin,
ou la dame deuist descendre ...
(while on a pilgrimage)CC 6229-32

57 G. Paris, in 'Le roman du châtelain de Couci..' (v.VIII.1.3(iii)) draws attention to the fact that the châtelain's manoir is three leagues distant from Chauvigni, but that he also frequently spends time in Saint Quentin, where he stays in a hostel, that is to say, he is regularly accommodated by a bourgeois. Paris points out the significance of this distinction between the real dwelling, the manoir in the country, and the hostel in a town, for it marks the opening of the modern period when noblemen begin to spend a substantial part of the year in towns, away from their country estates.

58 W. Gerster comments on the etymology of ostel in his 'Beitrag zur Geschichte einiger Bezeichnungen für Gasthaus, besonders fr. taverne - hôtel - auberge', Vox Romanica, 9 (1946-7) pp. 57-151

59 cf. T-L Band VI, col. 1364-70(i)

(IV.1.9)

Ostel may also be used in this concrete sense, but figuratively v. III.40. T-L does not record this use.

The same term⁶⁰ is widely used in contexts involving seeking obtaining and having "lodgings" : v. II.3.7(iv). Thus:

Tant oirre qu'il vint a Brandis;
 envoie avant por prendre ostel;

Esc 370-1

- nus, s'il n'est moines ou ermites,
 ne puet gavoir ceenz ostel;

Ren XII 13198-9

Further examples are quoted or referred to in III.38.1. T-L includes examples of ostel in the sense "lodgings" in Band IV, col. 1364-70 (ii) and (iii).

In this abstract sense also ostel may occur figuratively. T-L (Band IV, col. 1364-70(viii) and (ix)) gives examples of the expressions avoir l'ostel Saint Julien/Saint Martin, which indicate that one is particularly well accommodated. In II.3.7 (iv) and III.42.6. we give examples of these expressions from the texts studied, and also examples of ostel used abstractly and figuratively from the client's point of view in other contexts.

Once, in Erec, ostel refers to a stable, in the expression mener son cheval a--- v. III.28.3. In Du Segretain Moine (R) ostel is used in apposition to taverne referring to a tavern. The relevant passages is quoted in III.43. This use is not mentioned by T-L and nor is that of ostex in the plural occasionally used of an encampment, as in the passages quoted

60 In this abstract sense ostel is used for the most part in the singular, whereas, concretely, it may be used in either singular or the plural.

(IV.1.9)

in II.1.7 and III.33.3.⁶¹

61 G. Gougenheim, in 'Notes sur le vocabulaire ...' (v.VIII.1.3 (ii)), comparing the use of maison and ostel (pp.413-4) by Robert de Clari and Villehardouin, concludes that compared with maison and paveillon, ostel is used abstractly and indicates the use made of these constructions, corresponding more or less to the modern French "logement".

Of the following passage in Villehardouin: li plusor furent si esfrée que il fuioient par devant als trosque ens es paveillons et enz es hostiels (ed. cit. § 363)

Gougenheim has previously remarked that here hostiels, an abstract term, ^{is associated with paveillons, a concrete term,} as elsewhere herberge is linked with paveillon (e.g. et chascuns ... se tenist quoi en sa herberge et en son paveillon. V. § 365).

We should consider, however, that the use of ostel in the first passage above and the other uses quoted by Gougenheim from Villehardouin, are not abstract but concrete. We have, besides, shown elsewhere in this study (III.34.1 and III.33.1) that herberge may be used concretely either of a constituent part of an encampment, or, in the plural, of the encampment itself.

In the passage below which Gougenheim quotes from Robert de Clari, we should, unlike Gougenheim, consider the first use of ostel to be abstract, and the second and third concrete: ... et puis après fist on crier par l'ost que nus ne presist ostel devant la que on aroit atiné comment on les prenderoit... li haut homme .. present conseil entr'aus ... que il prenderoient les meilleurs ostex de le vile ... Si envoierent saisir tous les melleurs ostex et les plus rikes de le vile ..Const

LXXX 9-20

We do not think, therefore, that Gougenheim is right in saying that in these two texts ostel has always an abstract meaning as opposed to the concrete meanings of maison and paveillon. In addition, the examples which we quote or refer to in III.35.1 show that this is not true either of our texts studied as a whole.

(IV.1.9)

Ostel is the term most often used in our texts to refer to a hostelry from the proprietor's point of view. In many cases of course, this sense comes close to ostel "dwelling". Examples are given in II.3.7(i) and III.36.1. T-L does not give ostel in this sense a separate definition, nor does he mention its use in the same sense but figuratively, as in the passages we quote in II.3.7(iv) and III.41.1.

Used abstractly from the proprietor's point of view ostel often comes close to the meaning "hospitality". We quote examples of this use in III.39.1 and T-L includes examples in Band IV, col. 1364-70 (ii).

The second major sphere of ostel's meaning in our texts is that of "dwelling".

Passages in which ostel means "dwelling" are quoted or referred to in III.18.2.⁶² Amongst them are:

Tuit sont issu de lor ostel ...
si aprestent de bien ferir.

(of monks) Ren II 3664, 3666

Ydoine vint a son ostel ...

(i.e. returns from church) Du Segretain Moine (R) 151

C'estoit li manoirs a un prinche
qui molt estoit cortois et sages,
et si estoit toz ses usages
que onques ne fu escondis
ses hosteus, ains estoit todis
abandonez as sorvenans.

Ses hosteus estoit avenans
as pseudomes, bien li avint.

Perc(c) 1894-1901

Under ostel "das eigene Haus" T-L records the term's use in such prepositional phrases as a l'—, entor —, where these are contrasted with as chans, as armes,

62 Cf. T-L Band VI, col. 1364-70 (iv) and (v).

(IV.1.9)

Such a use occurs in the Lai de l'Ombre when a knight says to the lady he loves:

- Car ançois un an et demi
m'avrez vos fet si preu et tel,
et as armes et a l'ostel ...

LO 416-8

John Orr translates (Introduction, p. xi) : "... and I shall have been made so valiant in the tourney, so gentle in the home..."

In Galeran de Bretagne Galeran says to his tutor:

- apres m'avez tant d'un et d'el,
et en escolle et en oustel,
qu'amer vous doy sur toute rien.

GB 1724-6⁶³

His tutor, we remember, has brought Galeran up in his aunt's abbey, and has taught him to shoot and to hunt, to play chess, to sing and to compose songs. It is not until later, when preparing for knighthood, that Galeran is taught to joust by Brun :l. 2476ff.

In view of this fact and the distinction, to which T-L draws attention, between armes/chans and ostel, we may take ostel to refer in such contexts to the part of knightly know-how that involved the social graces, the "arts d'agrément", as opposed to skill in combat.

Like maison (v.IV.1.7.), ostel may be used abstractly in such expressions as tenir ---. For example in Guillaume de Dole, Guillaume sends his mother some money, and the poet comments:

Sachiez que la mere en avoit
bon mestier en maintes manieres ... 1936-7
q'a maintenir un bon hostel
covint assez et un et el: GD 1939-40

Ostel may also be used occasionally abstractly to denote "household" For both these abstract uses, v. III.19.⁶⁴

In the fabliau Du vilain qui conquist Paradis...(R) ostel is

63 Cf. also Durm 4651-2 : as armes/a l'ostel

64 Cf. T-L Band VI, col. 1364 - 70 (vi)

(IV.1.9)

used figuratively with the sense "dwelling" : v. III.20.5. T-L makes no equivalent definition.

T-L does list a ostel in the sense "zu Hause", but gives only one example. Similar prepositional phrases occur frequently in our texts however, meaning both "home" and "at home". Examples are given in III.18a.2, and include:

- vus aiderai, amis, pur veir;
mes a l'hostel ore en alum.

TT (6) 972-3

Li vilains a l'ostel en vet
et Renart vers le bois se trait ...

Ren X 9889-90

In the passage from Le Vilain de Farbu (B) quoted in III.15, ostel refers to a stall or shop. T-L gives no indication of this meaning.

Ostel sometimes clearly denotes a dwelling in a town, as in the passage from L'Escoufle quoted in II.3.4(vii), and in others given in III.24.2. In the Roman de Troie the term refers to a constituent building of a town : v.III.16.15.

Only in the Roman de la Rose do we find ostel considered as a construction, the passage in question being quoted in III.,58.6. T-L mentions none of these last three uses of ostel, nor does he mention our final one : that of ostel appearing several times in our texts with the meaning "place". Relevant passages are quoted in III.59.1.⁶⁵

The semasiological picture of ostel may be represented thus:

65 T-L (Band VI, col. 1364-70(x)) defines a figurative use of ostel, of which there are no examples in our texts, as "Standort in der Schlacht".



(39)

IV.1.10

Palais

Godefroy defines palais (vol. X, pp.259-60) as "riche habitation d'un roi, d'un prince, etc."

The term occurs several times in our texts in the sense that Godefroy gives it. Structurally we ourselves considered "fine dwelling" to be in a relationship of gradable antonymy to the main unit "dwelling" : v. II.3.4(iv).

In the Roman d'Eneas we do in fact find palais used of royal residences:

La plume an estoit d'uns oisiaus
 qui an ces terres laissus sont;
 li roi an lor palés les ont.

En 7464-6

but in most of the other passages quoted in III.21.1. the term is used of fine dwellings in general without the mention of their owners. It will also be observed that palais frequently

(IV.1.10)

occurs in the company of such adjectives as beau and riche.

Palais is, however, most widely used in our texts to refer to the main dwelling of a town.⁶⁶ Examples are found in abundance throughout the period, and many are quoted or referred to in III.17.1.⁶⁷ Among them are:

Par mi la cité le conduient
tuit, et a pié, et a cheval,
jusqu'au palés emperial.

Cligès 5078-80

... s'en vet .i. mès el grant palais listé,
a Boniface l'avoit dit et conté.

Aden 2178-9

(King of Pavia learns of arrival of messengers from Narbonne)

In this sense of "main dwelling" palais in the passage from Robert le Diable quoted in III.13.9(vii) is contrasted with the rest of the town, denoted by vile.

Palais also occasionally occurs in a position where we must assume that it denotes "keep" and where we should therefore expect a term such as tour, donjon or forteresce to be used instead. As we suggested in III.5.6, where examples of this use of palais are given, the situation may be due to the fact that a keep could also have comprised the main dwelling of a fortified town.

66 In this context that the palais may still be a "riche habitation d'un roi ... etc" is not of course precluded, but it is not on this that the emphasis lies.

67 TBW.Reid, in his edition of Yvain (v.VIII.1.4(1)), in a note to l.963ff., explains (p.195) : "Yvain is now a prisoner in the great hall (sale 963) of the castle (palés 906) which appears to provide the only access to the rest of the castle from the town (chastel 901). We ourselves should give palés the sense "main dwelling".

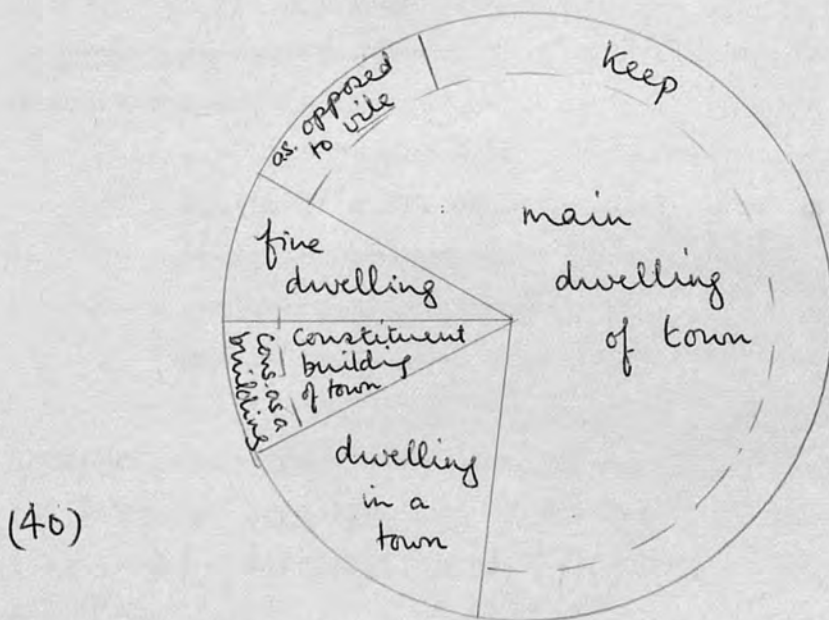
(IV.1.10)

Palais is one of the terms most frequently used to refer to a dwelling in a town. Passages containing this use are to be found in II.3.4(vii) and III.24.2.

In descriptions of towns palais often occurs amongst the terms denoting the constituent buildings. Examples are given in III.16.3. It is not unusual to find that palais used of a constituent building of a town could also be considered as denoting "fine dwelling", since in most cases it is to its splendour that attention is drawn in the description of the town.

Finally, in the passage from l'Escoufle quoted in III.58.7. we find palais used in a context where it may be considered rather as a construction than as having any particular situation or function.

The semasiological picture of palais may be represented thus:



Although Godefroy's definition may in fact apply to many of the uses of palais described above, the study of our texts has shown that the uses of the term are more varied than Godefroy implies and may be defined much more precisely.

IV.1.11

Recet

Godefroy defines recet (vol. VI, pp.654-5) as

- (i) "lieu où l'on se retire, retraite, refuge, abri, habitation"
- (ii) "particulièrement château-fort, lieu fortifié"
- (v) "retraite, asile"

Many of the elements contained in Godefroy's rather hotch-potch entry will be common to our own semasiological picture of recet.

This term is one of those used in our texts to denote "refuge" examples are given in III.61.1.

A trace of the sense "refuge" is occasionally discernible in other meanings that recet may have. The most frequent of these other meanings is "dwelling". Although not one of the commonest terms⁶⁸ used to denote "dwelling", recet is nevertheless widespread throughout the period. We detect a hint of the idea "refuge" in the passages from Gormont et Isembart, La Vie de Saint Gilles and Beroul's Tristan, which are quoted in III.18.7. Elsewhere recet means simply "dwelling", as here:

... Chacus ot emblez
ses beus, e les ot assemblez
en son recet, qui mout fu lons,
par les queues a reculons,
que la trace n'en fust trouvee.

Rose 15579-83

Sometimes the term appears in a phrase such as .i. sien rechet (MA p.32, cf. Erec 3878-80), where manoir is more usually found (v.IV.1.8.) Further examples of recet "dwelling" are quoted in III.18.7.

Recet is one of the terms which denote "hostelry"; it is found in our texts only concretely from the client's point of view: Godefroy does not mention this use. The term is used several times of the lodgings of knights during a tournament, as here in Galeran de Bretagne:

68 These being maison, ostel, manoir and repaire.

(IV.1.11)

Puis tourne chascun sa baniere
vers son rechet, si s'en repaire.

GB 6228-9

Further examples of this particular use, and of rechet's more general use denoting "hostelry" may be found in III.35.7. In two of the passages quoted there we detect a trace of rechet implying refuge and seclusion. The passage from Amadas et Ydoine describes the place where the mad and hounded Amadas sleeps at night, while the answer to Lancelot's question in the Mort Artu whether anyone knows of a suitable hostelry (rechet) is:

- Pres de chi, hors del grant chemin ...
est li osteaus a vne moie antain ...

MA p.9

Rechet is fairly widely used throughout the period with the sense "stronghold". There is an element of the idea "refuge" in the passage from Brut, an early text, quoted in III.1.6., but generally the term denotes simply "stronghold", or implies a secure and defiant attitude, as it does here:

... lor recés estoit mout pres
sour une roche ... tel forteresce
et tel castiel ...
qu'il ne cremoient ome ne ...

MR 8909-13

For further examples v. III.1.6.

In Florence de Rome rechet refers to a fortified town, v. III.12.6.

In III.10.5. we have assembled passages where rechet occurs, and in two of these the term refers to towns. It is not specifically stated whether these towns are fortified or not, nor does it matter, since the emphasis is on their being towns.

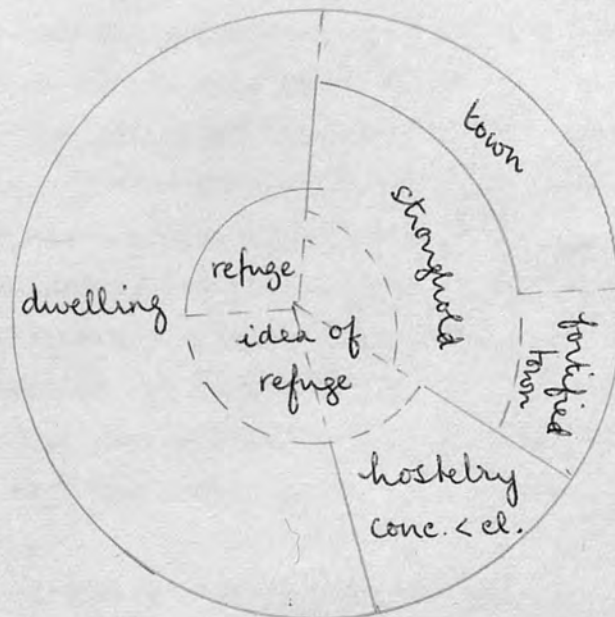
In Aiol rechet is used of Orleans which is elsewhere referred to as cité, vile and chastel. In the Chevalier de la Charrete the term is used of Noauz, where a tournament is being held.⁶⁹

69 But v. our note to this passage quoted in III.10.5.

(IV.1.11)

In the examples from La Vie de Saint Thomas and Raoul de Cambrai (III.10.5) the term seems to denote a combination of "dwelling" and "town", since ⁱⁿ the former text it is in apposition to the terms viles, burcs e chastaus referring to royal property, and in the latter is it used of Ybert's home, the chastel of Ribemont.

The semasiological picture of recet may be diagrammatically represented thus:



(41)

We have incorporated therefore in this picture of recet all the ideas contained in Godefroy's definitions, added to these the meanings "hostelry" and "(fortified) town", and shown how all these meanings may be considered to be grouped around a central sense "refuge".

IV.1.12.

Tour:

Godefroy defines tour (vol. X. p.784) as "bâtiment rond ou à plusieurs faces, fort élevé par rapport aux dimensions de sa base, isolé ou saillant sur d'autres bâtiments, et dominant l'enceinte d'une ville, d'un château, pour la protéger".

The last element of this definition is the equivalent of the unit of our structure which we call "keep". Tour, sometimes

(IV.1.12)

qualified by maistre, is the term most often used in our texts to denote this. Examples are quoted or referred to in III.5.1, and they include:

El pais vindrent an trois jorz;
des chastiax lor livrent les torz,
c'onques rois Lac nel contredist.

Erec 1847-9

... une forterece
qui les rosiers clorra entor.
Ou milieu avra une tor,
por Bel Accueil metre en prison ...

Rose 3624-7

Tour may also denote the main dwelling of a town. As we have commented in III.17.2, in most cases the term in fact refers to the keep of a fortified town, but since the keep may contain living-quarters, in certain contexts where emphasis is laid on the fact that the sire de la vile lives in the tour, we may consider that the term denotes the town's main dwelling. For instance:

A tant Gerars va vers la tour ...

RV 1377

a la porte tant atendi
c'uns chevaliers ... 1379-80

en la sale le mainne amont
et de vïeler le semont. 1382-3

(in Nevers)

In Perceval tour is used of the central part of a town in contrast to vile denoting the outer district.⁷⁰ The relevant passage is quoted in III.13.9.(viii)

Tour is not uncommonly used to denote "stronghold" : v. examples in III.1.3.

70 Chastel is more commonly used in this context: v.IV.1.3.

(IV.1.12)

Both in Gliglois and in the Folie Tristan (Berne) a fortified town is referred to as tour: v. III.12.5. On each occasion the term is used in apposition to chastel, and uppermost in the authors' minds must have been the idea that the towns referred to are also in fact strongholds: v. remarks in III.12.4. on a similar use of fermeté.

As we have seen in III.7.2. tour is frequently used of a place of imprisonment. It may sometimes, as chartre often does, denote a place particularly set aside as a prison:

... dedenz ta grant tor. CN 200

cf. ... en sa chartre ... CL 2219

But a more usual phrase is en une tour, implying that a tower - often a part of a stronghold, or a constituent building of a town - is a suitable place for shutting someone up in. Examples of tour "place of imprisonment" are quoted or referred to in III.7.2, and amongst them are:

Et cil del chastel desarmerent
les chevaliers qu'il orent pris,
n'en tors n'en fers ne les ont mis ...

Perc 2516-8

Cil de Cornoaille sanz doute avoient
mise lor dame en une tor en prison ...

PrTr § 47, 2-3

The term is often used in contexts where emphasis is laid upon the tour's being a construction. The expression faire une --- (cf. faire une maison, v. IV.1.7) is found several times, and the tour's physical appearance is frequently mentioned, v. for instance, the passage from Le Chevalier de la Charrete quoted in III.7.2, and the one from Guillaume de Dole in III.58.2.

Height is often a characteristic (cf. the first part of Godefroy's definition above) :

... trouverent un pont tornefiz
par devant une haute tor ...

Erec 3656-7

(IV.1.12)

... con cil qui traitde l'arbaleste
 la sus en une halte tor
 envers celui qui vait entor
 et est defors et si l'asaut.

IG 4713-6

... cil prenoient les hautes tors,
 cil ardoient les granz chastiax:

GD 108-9

cf. the passages from the prose Tristan and the Roman de la Rose
 quoted in III.18.37. In Durmart le Galois it is said of a grand-
 stand that:

N'ert pas mains haute d'une tor;

Durm 6847

In the figurative expressions quoted in II.3.1(iv) l b and
 III.4.2, a tour is seen to be considered as something strong and
 unshakable.⁷¹

Tour may refer to a constituent part of a stronghold, as in
 the passages quoted in II.3.1(vii)j, or to a constituent building
 of a town as in passages quoted or referred to in III.16.2.
 Sometimes these tours are evidently dwellings in the town, v.
 III.24.6.

Tour is occasionally used in contexts where it means
 "dwelling", v. III.18.37, and in the Atre Périlleux it refers
 in one passage to a dwelling in the country : v. III.25.5. In
 the Castelain de Couci Payel is once referred to as tour (1.6599)
 the term here probably being attracted by the more frequently
 used chastel.

71 In vol. X, p. 784, Godefroy quotes this figurative use of
tour from Gautier de Coinci's Miracles de la Vierge, which
 Levy dates 1224-31:

- mere Dieu, tu es la torz
 qui deffens et escremis
 du deable et de ses torz
 tes servanz et tes amiz.

(IV.1.12)

It must be pointed out that in many contexts tour may be construed as implying several things at once. For instance, in III.1.3, where passages are given in which the term has the sense "stronghold", we may detect in some of the quotations in sense "tower" (viz. tour considered as a construction, v. above)⁷² And sometimes we can see it is possible that tour means either "stronghold" or "keep", this latter, however, in the sense of "inner-stronghold".⁷³

The semasiological picture of tour may be thus represented:



Godefroy's definition describes the physical aspect of the tour, and refers to its function as a keep. We have shown that the term may figure in a very much wider range of contexts.

72 As for example in Brut 13567 : Brec 3657 : IG 4714 and ChCh 3138

73 As for example in Brut 6108 : Horn 2902 : Ren I 1826; MA p. 45 and RN 1916

IV.1.13

Vile

Godefroy defines vile (vol.VIII, p.239) as "ferme, maison de campagne, village, ensemble de villages ou hameaux qui se groupaient autour de la cité", and (vol.X, p.857-8) as "réunion considérable de maisons habitées, disposée régulièrement par rues, et limitée ordinairement par une enceinte".⁷⁴

All the elements of Godefroy's definitions will be contained in our own semiological picture of vile.

The most frequent use of vile in our texts is in its designation "town" (as in Godefroy's second definition). As we saw in III.10.1(i) vile may be used in non-specific reference to a town: that is to say, where the town is not identified by name or described, but where it is just considered as an agglomeration. For example:

Et en chascune bone vile, fust cité
ou chastel,⁷⁵ avoit adonc un perron.

PrTr § 70, 5-6

Vile is used in this way in formulae throughout the period. For further quotations and references, v. III.10.1(i)

Vile is also used to refer to specific towns, which are usually named. For instance:

... font demander et anquerre
si li rois est an Engleterre.
L'an lor dist qu'il est a Guincestre ...

Cligès 285-7

En la vile chiés un borjois
orent pris ostel li Grezois ... 393-4

Further examples and references are given in III.10.1(ii).

74 Littré (vol.VII, pp.1745-7) gives in the historical section examples of ville "town" from the 11th. 12th. and 13th. centuries.

75 The phrase fust cité ou chastel shows that vile here has a general meaning, while cité and chastel particularise.

(IV.1.13)

The term also has the sense "town" in the prepositional phrase hors (de) ---, as these two passages demonstrate:

Hors de vile oi talent d'aler,
por oïr des oisiaus les sons,
qui chantoient par ces boissons ...

Rose 94-6

... prist au bourgeois tes volentés
c'aler vaut a un sien manoir
hors vile, si fu pour avoir
milleur air qu'ens ou bourc n'avoit.

RH 5442-5

It means "town" as opposed to "country" in this description of the Castelain de Couci:

... partout estoit de grant renon.
Partures savoit faire et cans,
boins iert a le ville et as cans:

CC 70-2

Sometimes, in passages where a particular town is being referred to, vile is accompanied by cité and the two terms are used without distinction, as here:

Il se part d'els, vint a Marsile,
meis ne conut home en la vile;

VStG 1045-6

Par la cité veit ostel querre;
... chés un burgeis est herbergé
ki volunters l'ad conreé
tant cum il fud en la cité . 1054-6
Gires remeint dedenz Marsile,
meis ne lui heite pas la vile:
n'i ad cure de surjurner. 1059-61

and in other passages quoted in III.10.1(iii).⁷⁶

76 On this use of cité and vile in the same passage, v. remarks in II.10.2(ii).

(IV.1.13)

Vile may be used, too, in passages where the town is also denoted by chastel, there being no distinction between these terms either; for example:

- Vous i conquerrés mout d'avoir
ains que vous issiés de la ville.

Esc 6588-9

Or est Guillaumes a bon mestre.
Il ne peüst el castel estre
a nul si bon qui fust borjois.

(of Saint Gille) 6591-3

and in other passages quoted in III.10.1(iv).

When a town has already been referred to as cité or chastel, we sometimes find vile used to refer to the people who live there, for instance:

Ensi con ge vos ai conté,
entrent andui en la cité .
... cil de la vile les voient ...

(at Lincoln) Jouf 3297-9

Other examples of this use of vile may be found in III.10.1(v)⁷⁷

Particularly interesting is the use of vile in scenes describing hustle and bustle, or emotion of some kind in a town. In Risse, la grans cité maior (1.5461):

Agolans fu coreços et plains d'ire;
ChA 6928
Sonent tant graisle, tant cor, tante buisine,
tant grant tabor et tante grant troïne.
De la vile iscent des cent sessante mile.

6930-2

and in Guillaume de Dole we read:

Puis que Dex fut nez sanz pechié,
ne fu vile si estornie,
quant la novele fu oïe
de la pucele ... GD 5308-11
(of Mayence)

77 A similar, but rarer use of (cil de la) cité in special circumstances, is described in III.10.2(iii).

(IV.1.13)

Many other instances of this use of vile are to be found in III.10.1(vi), and it will be seen in III.10.2(iv) that cité may be similarly used, though much more rarely.

Vile may also denote a fortified town, and is used in this sense either alone or qualified by an adjective such as fort or defensable : v. III.21.1.

Another important use of vile in our texts is when it refers to an outer district of a town, as opposed to the centre : v. the diagram in III.13. This use corresponds most nearly to Godefroy's "ensemble de villages ... autour de la cité"

Vile may refer to the part of a town where the hostelries are situated, though bourc is commoner in this context : v. III.13.3(v).

The term may stand in contrast to a number of terms denoting the centre of the town. The most frequent of these is chastel. G. Gougenheim says that vile in the works of Robert de Clari and Villehardouin has some special uses to denote an agglomeration which does not constitute a town.⁷⁸ He gives among his examples Clari's use of vile hors "faubourg" (v. III.13.10) and Villhardouin's designation as vile of an agglomeration at the foot of a chastel:

... et lors se herbergierent li baron en une
mult bone vile qui estoit al pié del chastel ...
ed. cit.⁷⁹ p.439

A typical example from our own texts is this passage:

Devant lui garde sanz arest,
vit un chastel trop bien assis ...
Perc(c) 7536-7
Soz le chastel estoit la vile,
fremee de murs et de tours ... 7542-3

78 G. Gougenheim : 'Notes sur le vocabulaire ...' (v.VIII.1.3(ii)).
pp. 414-8

79 v. VIII.1.4(i)

(IV.1.13)

et Perchevaus sor le pont monte,
 si est dedens la porte entrez. 7638-9
 Tres par mi les rues trova
 de gens molt tres grans assemblees ...

7656-7

Et Perchevaus tant chevalcha
 qu'il est venus dusque al chastel.

7664-5⁸⁰

Sometimes, in the place of chastel, we find donjon as in the description of Galigans in Le Bel Inconnu quoted in III.13.9(vi), ^{or} and tour, as in the passage from the Perceval quoted in III.13.9(viii).

Vile is also found contrasted with court in Galeran de Bretagne (v.III.13.9(v)), and with palais in Robert le Diable (v.III.13.9(vii)). It is occasionally contrasted with cité as in the example from L'Escoufle given in III.13.9(iv) and in references to Arras, such as this one from Le Jeu de Saint Nicolas:

- Crieres sui par naité
 as eskievins de la chité. JStN 607-8
- si sui as homes de le vile. 613

A. Guesnon has described Arras as a "... ville jumelle", one section being la Cité (v.IV.1.4), the immediate neighbour and rival of the other, "Arras proprement dit, la Ville industrielle et commerciale, assise sue le tréfonds de l'abbaye de Saint-Vaast, régie par une aristocratie de marchands et de banquiers."⁸¹

This mention of the Ville industrielle et commerciale leads us to another important use of vile in our texts, which is in contexts referring to trade. Like bourc, the term may refer to the trading sector of a town, as in the passages quoted in III.14.2.

80 Further examples are given in III.13.9(v)

81 A. Guesnon : 'La Satire à Arras au XIII^e siècle' (v. VIII. 1.3.(iii)), P. 157.

(IV.1.13)

More often, although not denoting any particular district of a town, we find vile used of a town previously referred to as cité or chastel in contexts concerning commercial activity.

For instance:

Il esgarde, voit un castiel ...

Bel I 1875

Molt fu li castials bien asis,

molt ert rices et plentevis.

Uns bras de mer entor coroit,

qui tote la vile agaignoit ... 1877-80

Iluec vienent li marceant ... 1921

de lor avoires, qui i vient grans,

est la vile rice et manans.

Icis castials dont vos oïes

a l'Isle d'or estoit nommes. 1927-30

Further examples are quoted or referred to in III.14.2.

Vile is one of the more frequent terms to denote "village" in our texts; for example:

La vile si ert en un bois;

Ren IIIa 4069

This passage is more fully quoted in III.11.1. The passage from Guillaume d'Angleterre which is quoted in II.3.3(i) and which describes two boys living secretly in a forest, calls to mind L. Foulet's reference to these lines:⁸²

Cadors aloit vitaille querre

par les viles de cele terre.

ms.T 8006

about which he comments: "il s'agit d'un voyage où Cador ne tient pas à attirer l'attention sur lui; c'est pourquoi on n'est pas surpris de trouver dans V. la leçon les vilois qui indique de simples villages". Two similar passages occur in Horn, one quoted

82 In his Glossary to the first continuation of the Perceval (v.VIII.1.2) pp.321-2

(IV.1.13)

and one referred to in III.11.1.

Often with bourc (cf. IV.1.2) vile occurs in formulae including terms denoting woods, plains, etc., which suggest that the vile has a rural situation. Relevant quotations and references are given in III.11.8.

In Guillaume de Dole Guillaume's home is variously called vile, vile entor plaissiee and plassié. Vile and plaissié are contrasted with the town of Dole in the explanation of why Guillaume is styled de Dole quoted in II.3.4(viii). On other occasions the vile seems to be considered rather as a dwelling in the country than as a village. This association of ideas is discussed and illustrated in II.3.4(viii).

Vile denotes a dwelling in the country in the passage from the Mervelles de Rigomer quoted in III.25.6.

The phrase si come a vile is used in the passage from the fabliau De Gombert et des deus Clerz (B) quoted in III.49.7. The expression is used of food of a rustic nature, implying that vile has the sense "farm/country smallholding".

There occur in our texts two passages where the adjectival phrase de vile is used in a deprecating manner, reflecting perhaps the courtier's scorn of things rustic. The outwitted Renart complains:

- Ge disoie que buef d'arer
ne savoit tant con je de gile,
et un petit chochet de vile
m'a engingnié et deceü.

Ren XVIII 16184-7

A similar passage from Escanor is quoted in III.49.7.

It is interesting to observe that the semasiological picture of vile built up from this study shows that the term mainly designated during this period "town" and "district of a town", while such meanings as "farm" and "village" account for a comparatively small number of uses. This state of affairs is quite the opposite of the chronological development of villa which in Classical Latin meant "maison de campagne, maison des

(IV.1.13)

champs, ferme, metairie".⁸³ Dubled says that by 1146 villa had assumed the sense "agglomération", and thus meant the same as vicus "village". As the village grew, the sense of vile became "civitas/municipium" i.e. Modern French "ville"⁸⁴ We suggest that it must have been when vile was losing its meaning "village" that the suffixes -el and -ete and the adjective champestre were added to it in an attempt to distinguish semantically the comparatively small rural agglomeration.

Returning to the principal meaning that vile has in our texts, that of "town", we note that G. Gougenheim concludes that vile is, in comparison, with cité, "davantage le mot usuel, familier",⁸⁵ and L. Foulet says of vile and cité that "vile est un terme plus général, qui ... peut s'appliquer à toute agglomération importante sans indication accessoire".⁸⁶

Our own study shows that vile is widely used independently and in expressions and formulae in the general sense "town". It may, without distinction, refer to towns which are also termed cité or chastel. Vile does not embrace an idea of nobility or tradition nearly as often as cité does, but it is the term more often used to refer to the inhabitants of a town, and to excitement and emotion amongst them. It is also particularly associated with a town's commercial activity.

84 Cf. Littré (vol.VII, pp.1745-7) : "beaucoup de maisons de campagne latines étant devenue l'origine de villages, de bourgs, de cités, villa a dans le français pris le sens de "ville"."

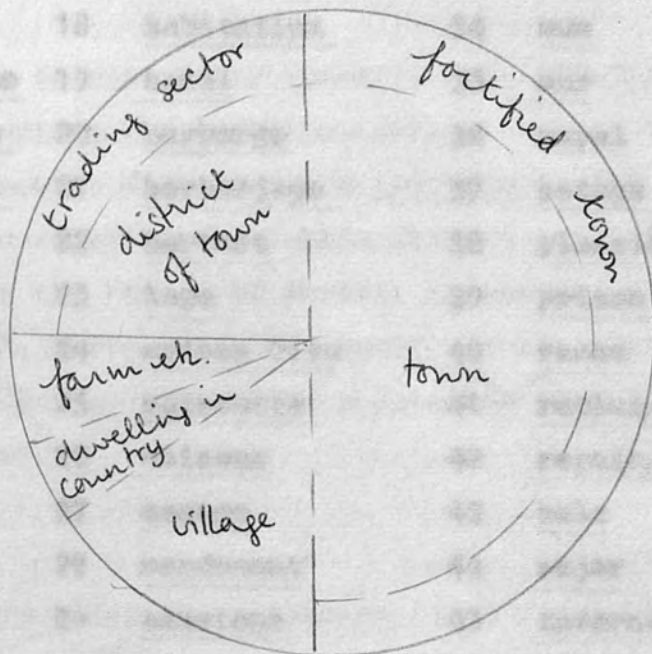
85 In "Notes sur le vocabulaire ..." (v.VIII.1.3(ii)) pp.414-8

86 In the Glossary to the first continuation of the Perceval p.321

83. v. H. Dubled : 'Quelques observations sur le sens du mot villa,' Le Moyen Age LIX (1953) pp.1-9.

(IV.1.13)

Diagrammatically, the semasiological picture of vile may be represented thus:



(43)

Although Godefroy's definitions include or suggest most of the meanings which vile has in our texts, we have brought these definitions into sharper focus, by examining the term's relationships with its synonyms, especially cite and bourc, and by drawing attention to its uses in specific contexts.

In the passage from Li Romanz de Lancelot quoted in III.22.1, the

87 v. 1.7.

88 At the time of writing (mid 1966) only the first six volumes of Yehia-Lommatsh have been published, i.e. as far as sty. Therefore from plaisir onwards we shall base our comparisons on the definitions given by Godefroy, discussing the uses of each term in a manner otherwise similar to that of IV.2.1-37

IV.2.1)

The idea of an apentis is mentioned in the text.

The following terms will be dealt with here: ⁸⁷

1	<u>apentis</u>	17	<u>grange</u>	33	<u>mostier</u>
2	<u>aunee</u>	18	<u>habitation</u>	34	<u>mue</u>
3	<u>barbacane</u>	19	<u>hamel</u>	35	<u>mur</u>
4	<u>busnache</u>	20	<u>herberge</u>	36	<u>mural</u>
5	<u>carriere</u>	21	<u>herberjage</u>	37	<u>ostage</u>
6	<u>casal</u>	22	<u>herbert</u>	38	<u>plassie</u> ⁸⁸
7	<u>chartre</u>	23	<u>loge</u>	39	<u>prison</u>
8	<u>clergie</u>	24	<u>maison Dieu</u>	40	<u>ramee</u>
9	<u>convers</u>	25	<u>maisonete</u>	41	<u>reclus/renclus</u>
10	<u>demore</u>	26	<u>maisons</u>	42	<u>repair/repaire</u>
11	<u>femier</u>	27	<u>manage</u>	43	<u>sale</u>
12	<u>fermeté</u>	28	<u>mandement</u>	44	<u>sejor</u>
13	<u>ferté</u>	29	<u>mansions</u>	45	<u>taverne</u>
14	<u>forteresce</u>	30	<u>masage</u>	46	<u>vile champestre</u>
15	<u>fullee</u>	31	<u>mandement</u>	47	<u>vile hors</u>
16	<u>giste</u>	32	<u>mesnil</u>		

IV.2.1

Apentis:

T-L defines apentiz (Band I, col. 441) as "Anbau, angebautes Schirmdach".

IV.2. In the passage from L'Escoufle quoted in III.22.1, the

87 v. I.7.

88 At the time of writing (mid 1966) only the first six volumes of Tobler-Lommatzsch have been published, i.e. as far as ozv - Therefore from plaussie onwards we shall base our comparisons on the definitions given by Godefroy, discussing the uses of each term in a manner otherwise similar to that of IV.2.1-37

(IV.2.1)

the idea of an exiguous construction is maintained when the term is used more specifically to refer to a poor dwelling.

IV.2.2

Aunee: T-L defines Aunee (Band I, col. 676-7) as "Versammlung, Vereinigung, Gesellschaft".

In the passage from Beroul's Tristan quoted in III.18.9, this term is used of the hut where Tristan and Iseut live during their exile in the Forest of Merois, suggesting the meaning "dwelling". A. Ewert, in the glossary to his edition of this text, offers (p.138) "abode" as a possible translation of aunee in this context.

IV.2.3

Barbacane: T-L defines barbacane (Band I, col. 833-4) as "Aussenwerk einer Festung, Vorwerk".

Examples of the term used in this sense in our texts are given in II.3.1(vii)b.

In the passage from Escanor quoted in III.52, the term denotes "grandstand", this use perhaps being explained by the fact that the barbacane of a stronghold would be a good vantage-point.

IV.2.4.

Busnache: Under busnache (Band I, col. 1211) T-L quotes the glossary to Langlois' edition of the Roman de Thèbes where the term is rendered (vol.II, p.364) "baraque, bicoque". Constans, in his glossary to the Roman de Troie, gives (vol.V, p.122) "bicoque". Petit Larousse⁸⁹ defines baraque (p.101) as "local en planches", or, figuratively, "maison mal bâtie, mal tenue", and bicoque (p.118) as "maison de peu de valeur ou mal tenue".

(IV.2.4)

But since in both the passages in our texts where this term occurs, viz. in Thèbes and Troie (v.III.2), reference is made to "taking/conquering" the busnache, we make the objection that the modern French "baraque" and "bicoque" do not render adequately the concept involved. This may best be considered as occupying a position in the structure in a relationship of gradable antonymy to the main unit "stronghold" (v.II.3.1(1)), and busnache therefore best rendered as "poor stronghold".

IV.2.5. *delete*

Carriere: T-L defines charriere (Band II, col. 286) as (1) "Karrenweg, Fahrstrasse".

In the passage from the Roman de Renart quoted in III.18.14, the term ^{is} used to refer to Renart's dwelling. This may perhaps be considered as a stylistic peculiarity of the author of this text, who is thinking of a fox as having its den by the side of a country road.

IV.2.6.

Casal: T-L defines casal (under chasel: Band II, col. 295-6) as "Hütte, Heimwesen, Wohnung".

The texts which we have studied afford no examples of these uses, but the term does occur twice, in contexts suggesting some kind of agglomeration, presumably a village. The passages from the Chanson d'Aspremont and Gille de Chyn, are quoted in III.11.6.

IV.2.7.

Chartre: T-L defines chartre (Band II, col. 291) as "Kerker", and examples of the term used concretely in our texts are given in III.7.1.

T-L gives an example of chartre used figuratively, but does not make this a separate definition. Examples we have found of chartre in figurative contexts are given in III.9.1. We consider the separate definition worthy of remark, and the subsidiary unit necessary to the structure. Apart from one instance of

(IV.2.7)

prison, we have found that chartre is the only one of the eleven terms in our study denoting "place of imprisonment" to be used in a figurative context.

The context of this passage is given fully in III.25.4, and IV.2.8.

Clergie: T-L defines clergie (Band II, col. 478-9) as (i) "Geistlichkeit", (ii) "(geistliche) Gelehrsamkeit, Wissen".

In the Roman de Brut, however, this term occurs denoting a religious establishment, whose nature cannot be exactly defined from the context: v.III.45.5.

IV.2.9.

Convers: T-L defines convers (Band II, col. 815-6) as "Leben, Verkehr" and "Gegend", and Godefroy defines the same term (vol. II, p.286) as "retraite, abri, repaire", but both include under these definitions examples which we should interpret as referring to a dwelling.

Convers has the sense "dwelling" in the passage from Eneas quoted in III.18.15, while in the continuation of the Perceval it refers to a hermitage : v. III.29.2.

IV.2.10.

Demore: This term occurs in the Mystère d'Adam with the sense "dwelling" : the passage is quoted in III.18.16.

T-L does not include this term, although it gives numerous etymologically allied terms, such as demorance (Band II, col. 1381) and demorement (Band II, col. 1383) both in the sense "Wohnung" and the sense "Verweilen", this latter being in fact the more common meaning of this group of terms in Old French.

Godefroy does give demore (vol. II, p.503), but only in the sense "séjour, retard". He gives the allied term demorage (vol. II, p.502) in the sense "habitation, demeure".

IV.2.11.]

Femier: T-L defines femier (Band III, col. 1706-7) as "Mist, Gröhler or Dunghaufen", and quotes under this definition line 5887 of the Roman de la Rose.

The context of this passage is given fully in III.22.4, and it is where Jean de Neung contrasts fumier (a variant form) with palais "fine dwelling" in the phrase seit en palais, seit en fumier. We may therefore consider that in this particular passage fumier refers to a poor dwelling.

IV.2.12.

Fermeté: T-L defines fermeté (Band III, col. 1750-1) as "Befestigungswerke" and "Festung, Burg".

Examples in the texts studied of fermeté "stronghold" are given in III.1.4, and those of its use to denote part of a stronghold in II.3.1.(vii)e.

Since the fortified town is in fact a stronghold, fermeté may also be used in this sense, as in the passages from Aymeri de Narbonne and Durmart le Galois quoted in III.12.4.

Sometimes qualified by maistre, sometimes alone, fermeté may also refer to the keep of a stronghold: instances of this use are given in III.5.5.

IV.2.13.

Ferté: T-L defines ferté (Band III, col. 1765) as "Feste, Festung, Burg". Examples of this use from our texts are given in III.1.4.

In the Enfances Guillaume the term is used to denote a pile of dead men, the passage containing this figurative use being quoted and comments made in III.4.1.

Godefroy (vol. III, p.767) gives examples of ferté used in place-names. In the Vie de Saint Thomas, for instance, we find:

A la Ferté Bernart jut li reis cele nuit.

VStT 4186

P.-A Tulin discusses the use of ferté in French place-names in

(IV.2.13)

'La Ferté', Vie et Langage 153 (Dec. 1964), pp. 706-7. Hermann Gröhler also deals with this use in Über Ursprung und Bedeutung der französische Ortsnamen.⁹⁰

IV.2.14

Forteresce: T-L defines forteresce (Band III, col. 2160-2) as

in III.34 "Feste, Festung, Burg", "Befestigungswerke" and equivalent to "Aufstellung zur Abwehr".

Passages from our texts where forteresce denotes a stronghold are quoted in III.1.2, where it denotes part of a stronghold in II.3.1(vii)P, and where it is used of a shield-wall in III.4.4.

Forteresce also occurs in our texts in expressions of security (v.III.43.), and used of a figurative conquest, examples of this use being quoted or referred to in III.4.5.

In apposition to chastel, forteresce may occur in contexts where it refers to a dwelling, as in the passages from the prose Tristan and the Merveilles de Rigomer quoted in III.18.6.

Either qualified by maistre or used alone forteresce may denote the keep of a stronghold : v.III.5.3.

90 Tome II, Heidelberg, 1933, p.19. Gröhler also gives here examples, from documents of the Old French period, of place-names consisting wholly or in part of forms deriving from the Classical Latin terms carcer, casa, castra/castrum/castellum (and other diminutives), extera, granica, manere, mansionile, mansum, mansus, palatium, plaxum, staticum, taverna, turris and villa. These terms are those dealt with by Gröhler, whose Old French successors appear in this study.

IV.2.15.

Fuillee: T-L defines foillee (Band III, col. 1980-1) as "Laubhütte". Examples of this term in the sense "hut" are given in III.32.2.

But fuillee may also be used to denote a primitive dwelling, as in the passage from Brut quoted in III.26 : here it probably does also refer to a hut, but this is not necessarily so.

In III.34.3. we give examples of fuillee denoting a constituent part of an encampment. Here it is sometimes clear that the fuillee is a hut made from branches, but in the passages quoted from Brut and the Mort Artu this is not specifically stated, though it is probably so.

IV.2.16.

Giste: T-L defines giste (Band IV, col. 340-1) as "Nachtlager" and "Lagerstätte".

Passages from the studied texts where giste denotes "lodgings" are quoted in III.38.2.

The term occurs in the Roman de Renart referring to the fox's lair ~~dwelling~~ v. III.18.20.

In the Roman de Rose we find:

- quit a saint Johan Baptiste
dou desert e maneir e giste.

Rose 11703-4

Here the meaning of giste falls within ^{T-L's} definitions, but without being able to be very precisely defined.

IV.2.17.

Grange: T-L defines grange (Band IV, col. 543-5) as "Scheune, Speicher" and "Bauernhof, Meierei".

Passages from our texts where grange denotes "barn" are
grange s'applique a plus chose; que les distordians a la
fois aux herisses et au travail labouré. (p.19)

(IV.2.16)

given in III.50, and those where it has the sense "farm" in III.49.1.⁹¹

Grange refers in L'Escoufle to an outbuilding of a dwelling, and in Guillaume de Dole to the outbuildings of a hostelry, v.III.27

In the Jeu de Saint Nicolas grange "barn" is used figuratively in the sense "store-house", "treasure-house": v. II.3.10.(ii)

IV.2.18.

Habitation: T-L defines abitacion (Band I, col. 32) as "Wohnung". Examples from our texts of this term denoting "dwelling" are given in III.18.23. The term is also used thus figuratively v. III.20.2.

In Escanor habitation twice refers to a hermitage, the passages being quoted in III.29.6.

Also in Escanor the term is used to denote a religious establishment, whose nature is not specified (v.III.45.6.) although in the light of the passages in III.29.6. this could well refer again to a hermitage.

91 Charles Higounet, in La Grange de Vaulerent (v.VIII.1.4(iv)) writes about the vast barn of a 12c abbey grange near the Paris-Senlis road. The author mentions various works on abbey granges in France, and says that the rule was fixed in 1134 that the grange should not be more than one day's march from the abbey. He says too: "la différence fondamentale entre ces granges bénédictines ou templières et Vaulerent et les granges cisterciennes, c'est que celles-ci ont été, au 12^e et au 13^e siècle au moins, le centre d'exploitations directes du sol. C'est pourquoi le terme de grange s'applique le plus souvent chez les Cisterciens à la fois aux bâtisses et au terroir lui-même". (p.19)

(IV.2.18)

In the passage from Joufrois quoted in III.18.23. habitation could in fact denote both "dwelling" and "hermitage" since Joufrois is asking for permission to build a house to live in while masquerading as a hermit.

IV.2.19.

Hamel: T-I defines hamel (Band IV, col. 862-3) as "kleines Dorf, Weiler". This use does not occur in our texts.

In the Roman de la Rose, however, hamel is one of the terms used to refer to primitive dwellings, the full passage being quoted in II.3.4(ix).

IV.2.20.

Herberge:⁹² T-I defines herberge (Band IV, col. 1057-90(i) and (ii)) as "Kriegslager, Zeltlager, Zelt", and "Herberge"

Examples from our texts of herberges (in the plural) referring to an encampment are given in III.33.1, and those of herberge denoting a constituent part of an encampment in III.34.1. Both these uses, and particularly the second, tend to occur more frequently in earlier texts.

We find herberge denoting "hostelry" concretely from the client's point of view (v.III.35.3), "lodgings" (v.III.38.3) and "lodgings" in figurative contexts (v.III.42.1 : N.B. note given)

In Beroul's Tristan herberge refers to a forester's dwelling: v.III.18.25; in the Charroi de Nîmes it denotes a constituent building in a town : v.III.16.8.

92 Hérberger and its etymologically allied Old French terms are the subject of an article by E. Lommatzsch in Etymologica (v.VIII.1.3(ii)). This article, 'Die Wortgruppe herbergier im Altfranzösischen Wörterbuch', brings together all the entries under the terms concerned in the dictionary of Tobler and Lommatzsch.

(IV.2.21)

Herberjage T-L defines herberjage (Band IV, col. 1070-2 (i) and (ii)) as "Herberge, Unterkunft, Wohnung" and encampment as "Bewirtung".

The sense "hospitality" does not occur in the texts studied. We find herberjage used, however, to denote "hostelry" both from the point of view of the client and from that of the proprietor v. III.35.5. and III.36.3. This term may also denote "lodgings" in a figurative context: v. III.42.3. Passages in which herberjage refers to a dwelling are quoted in III.18.27, and those where it denotes "dwelling" figuratively in III.20.3.

Herberjage may also denote a constituent building of a town, v. III.16.10.

Herbert T-L defines herberc (Band IV, col. 1057) as "Herberge, Unterkunft".

We find herbert denoting "lodgings" in III.38.6. Herbert may also refer to a dwelling: v. III.18.28, and in the Vie de Saint Alexis refers to a dwelling in a town: v. III.24.9.

Herbert T-L defines herberc (v. III.1057) as "Herberge, Unterkunft".

Loge T-L gives as ^{its} principal definition of loge (Band V, col. 572-6) "Laubhütte (primitive Unterkunft im Freien, im Lager; von dem anspruchsvolleren Zelt (tref, aucube, brehant, pavillon) nicht immer streng unterschieden".

Uses from our texts of loge "hut" are given in III.32.1. In a passage from the Vie de Saint Gilles quoted in III.30.2, loge refers to the dwelling-quarters of a hermit within a hermitage, but this is clearly a hut.

Contexts where loge denotes a constituent part of an encampment are given in III.34.2., and as T-L's definition says it is not always clear whether the term refers to a hut or a

(IV.2.23)

tent.⁹³

Loges, in the plural, may refer in our texts to the encampment as a whole, examples of this use being given in III.33.2.

In the Couronnement Louis the phrase en loge has the sense "indoors", loge probably referring here to a tent or hut as a part of an encampment.

T-L also defines loge as "Loge auf einer Tribüne, einem Schaugerüst (Turnier)" ; examples from our texts of loge "grand-stand" are given in III.52.

Godefroy gives as one of his definitions of loge (vol. V, p.15) "abri couvert aux halles et aux foires" and "boutique". Examples of this kind of use from one of Jean Bodel's fabliaux and from Partonopeus are quoted in III.15.

Loge is also found in our texts denoting "dwelling" where this is not necessarily a hut, such a use being recorded in III.18.29. Loge may also refer to a primitive dwelling, as in the passages quoted in III.26.

In the passage from Raoul de Cambrai quoted in III.16.11, loge seems to denote a constituent building of a town.

Further definition: In passage III.16.11, loge is used in IV.2.24.

Maison Dieu: T-L defines maison Dieu (v. Maison ; Band V, col. 892-3(iv)) as "Krankenhaus", but this specific meaning does not occur in our texts.

IV.2.27 Instead we find maison Dieu used to refer, sometimes imprecisely, to religious establishments, including churches and possibly hospitals: v. III.45.3.

93 A similar absence of clear distinction is commented on by L. Foulet in his glossary to the first continuation of the v. III Perceval (v. VIII.1.2), p.167. Raoul de Cambrai, Partonopeus de Byzance and Amoral de Narbonne to the main dwelling of a town: III.17.6.

IV.2.25.

Maisonete: T-L defines maisonete (Band V, col. 897-8) as "Häuschen". An example from Escanor of this term plural is as a straightforward diminutive of maison is quoted in III.18.33, in III.18.1. In Yvain and the prose Tristan maisonete is used to denote a poor dwelling : v.III.22.6.

Again in Escanor, the term refers to a hermitage : v.III.29.8.

IV.2.26.

Maisons: T-L gives no separate definition of this plural form. Maisons occurs in our texts with the singular meanings "dwelling" and "religious establishment". Examples of these uses may be found in III.18.30 and III.45.2 respectively.

IV.2.27.

Manage: T-L defines manage (Band V, col. 1005-7) as "Heimwesen, Wohnung, Wohnsitz", and examples of this use from the studied texts are given in III.18.31.

T-L includes amongst his illustrative examples, but without further definition, the passage from Eneas which we quote in III.16.13 and where manage refers to a constituent building of a town. In Aymeri de Narbonne maistre manage denotes a town's main dwelling : v.III.17.9.

IV.2.28.

Mandement: T-L defines mandement (Band V, col. 1031-4) as "Gebäude". In Yonec the term refers to a constituent building of a town: v.III.16.13. In the Charroi de Nîmes mandement perhaps refers to a dwelling in a town: v.III.24.10.

The term has the sense "dwelling" in Florence de Rome : v.III.18.32, and qualified by plus haut/maistre it refers in Raoul de Cambrai, Guillaume de Palerne and Aymeri de Narbonne to the main dwelling of a town: v.III.17.6.

IV.2.29.)

Mansions: T-L defines mansion (Band V, col. 1089-91) as "Wohnung" which The term occurs in our texts only in the plural (with a plural meaning). It denotes "dwellings" in the passages quoted in III.18.33, and refers to houses considered as buildings in the passages from Clari's Conquête de Constantinople quoted in III.58.4.

IV.2.32.

IV.2.30.

Masage: T-L defines masage (Band V., col. 1224) as "Meierie, the term is Pachtgut", and makes reference to Godefroy, who defines the same term (vol.V, p.192) as "tenure ou l'on bâtit security: un logement, metairie, maison", but his examples are all non-literary.

The only one of our texts in which masage occurs in the Romance of Horn, where, qualified by maistre, it refers to the main dwelling of a town: v.III.17.7.⁹⁴

v. III.31.2.

IV.2.31.

Mermante: T-L defines mirmante (Band VI, col. 85) as "befestigter Bau, Turm". Of the texts studied this term occurs only in Florence de Rome, where it seems to refer to the keep of a fortified town: v.III.5.7, and at the same time to include the town's main dwelling: v.III.17.8 and cf. III.17.2.

IV.2.32. right having to rest quietly to recover from his injuries.

Mesnil: T-L defines maisnil (Band V, col. 889-890(ii)) as v. II. "Gehöft, Bauernhof".

Examples from the texts studied of mesnil referring to a farm or country smallholding are given in III.49.4.

94 The editor of this text, M. K. Pope, wrote a note on this use of masage, in 'Notes on the vocabulary of the Romance of Horn and Rimel', Mélanges ... Hoepffner (v.VIII.1.3(ii)) p.69; cf. also The Shorter Oxford English Dictionary (v. VIII.1.2) Vol. I, pp.1239-40: message.

(IV.2.32)

This term also occurs denoting a dwelling in the country, which probably often is a farm, but which need not be so.

Galeran de Bretagne, for instance, contains a description of such a dwelling, without making any suggestion that it is a farm : v. II.3.4(viii).

IV.2.33.

Mostier: Although we have deliberately⁹⁵ excluded from this study the principal meanings of mostier,⁹⁶ the following uses of the term in our texts are noteworthy.

Mostier occurs in Guillaume de Dole in an expression of security : v. III.4.3.

The term is sometimes found in descriptions of towns, denoting a constituent building : II.3.3(VI). In Gerbert de Montreuil's continuation of the Perceval and in Aiol mostier refers, in apposition to chapele, to the chapel of a hermitage : v. III.31.2.

IV.2.34.

Mue: This term occurs in Yvain in the company of enfermerie, which suggests that it refers to a hospital. The passage in question is quoted in ~~III.45~~ II.1.13.

T-L does not give this meaning of mue⁹⁷. Godefroy defines this term (vol. X, p.183) as "lieu secret, cachette, lieu de retraite ..." meanings which fall in closely with the idea of a wounded knight having to rest quietly to recover from his injuries.

95 v. II.1.11.

96 T-L (Band VI, col. 326-8) : (i) "Kloster", (ii) "Münster".

97 T-L gives as one meaning of mue (Band VI, col. 397-9)

"Mauserkäfig, Käfig" (i.e. "(moulting) cage", a sense which does occur in our texts, but which does not concern us here.

IV.2.35.

Mur: T-L defines mur (Band VI, col. 434-6) as "Mauer".

Instances from our texts of mur referring to a part of a stronghold may be found in II.3.1(vii)g.

But mur is also found in our texts in very close association with terms denoting "stronghold"; examples of this use are given in III.1.12.

T-L also states that mur may be used figuratively, and he quotes the passage from the Roman de Troie describing soldiers drawing together for protection in battle : cf. III.4.4. Mur may occur in figurative expressions of security, such as those quoted in III.4.3.

Passages in which mur is considered as a construction rather than as having a particular function, may be found in III.58.5.

IV.2.36.

Mural: T-L's only definition of mural (Band VI, col. 437) is "Mauer", and examples of this term referring to part of a stronghold may be found in II.3.1(vii)g.

In the Chanson d'Aspremont mural denotes a place of imprisonment : v.III.7.9.

IV.2.37.

Ostage: T-L defines ostage (Band VI, col. 1352-7) as (i) "Wohnung, Haus" and (ii) "Bewirtung".

There is no example in the studied texts of ostage "dwelling" but in Eneas and Floire et Blancheflor the term has the sense "hospitality": v.III.39.2.

Also in Eneas ostage denotes "lodgings" : v.III.38.7, and in Escanor the term is similarly used, but in a figurative context: v. III.42.5.

Ostage is one of the terms used in our texts to denote "place" and occurs thus in the Roman de Renart : v.III.59.5.

IV.2.38.

Plaissié Godefroy gives the following definition of plaissié (vol. VI, p.192): "clôture, enclos, soit parc ou forêt, formé de haies pliées, entrelacées ; portion de forêt fermée par une clôture de bois vif dont les branches s'entrelaçaient⁹⁸ ; jardin entouré de claies, fort palissadé ; et aussi terres enfermées dans l'enceinte d'une clôture; maison de campagne, maison de plaisance, propriété où il y a des parcs".

According to our definitions, plaissié may denote in the studied texts either part of a stronghold : v.II.3.1(vii)h, or the stronghold itself, in the latter case the term being used either alone, or qualified by fort : v. III.1.10.

The term may denote "dwelling": v. III.18.35. In Guillaume de Dole plaissié refers to Guillaume's dwelling in the country : v. remarks in II.3.4(viii). In the passage from the Roman de Renart quoted in III.49.5, plaissié denotes a farm or country smallholding.

IV.2.39.

Prison: Godefroy defines prison (vol. X, p.420) as "fait d'être detenu, privé de la liberté" and "lieu où on est ainsi detenu".

Examples from our texts of the former, abstract meaning are given in III.8. and of the latter, concrete meaning in III.7.3. We find this concrete sense in a figurative context in the passage from the prose Tristan quoted in III.9.2.⁹⁹

98 Observations on these, the original meanings of plaissié, and on the term's etymological history, may be found in the following articles: G. Tilander: 'Le sens et l'origine du v. fr. plaissier, plaisels', Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie XLVII (1927) pp.521-540. J. Brück: 'Aprov. plais "Hecke" und afrz. plaissier' Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, LV (1935) pp.646-653.

99 Chartre is the term generally used in such figurative contexts, cf. IV.2.7. above.

102 Under which Godefroy says (vol. VI, p. 192) "et, renart".

IV.2.40.

Ramee: Godefroy gives no definition of this term.

Ramee is used by Beroul in his Tristan, in the same context as loge and fuillee, to refer to the hut in which Tristan and Iseut live during their exile in the forest. A. Ewert, in the glossary to his edition of this text, suggests (p.165) "bower" as a translation of ramee. The passage in question is quoted in III.32.3.

Ramee also occurs in the Perceval, where it denotes a constituent part of an encampment. As it occurs in the company of fuillee and loge galesche, we may assume it refers in fact to a hut: v. III.34.4. L. Foulet, in his glossary to the first continuation of the Perceval, defines ramee as "abri de branchages",¹⁰⁰ and, discussing the term in connection with loge, (p.167) where both terms refer to constituent parts of an encampment, says that ramee refers to "de simples cabanes faites par et pour les écuyers".

IV.2.41.

Reclus/renclus: Godefroy defines reclus (vol. VI, p.67) as "lieu fermé, prison, cellule, ermitage". The term occurs in several of our texts in the sense of "place of imprisonment": v. III.7.10.

Renclus is defined by Godefroy (vol. VII, p.23) as "lieu où l'on est renfermé, enclos, enceinte". This term occurs in Renart le Nouvel of a hermitage (v.III.29.9) which is obviously enclosed in some way, for Renart has to knock and wait for the hermit to open the poestich/wiquet¹⁰¹ (i.e. "gate")

IV.2.42.

Repaire¹⁰²/repaire: Godefroy defines repaire (vol. VII, p.48) as "endroit où l'on retourne, séjour, habitation

100 L. Foulet : Glossary to the first continuation of the "Perceval" (v.VIII.1.2), p.249

101 RN 7361-2

102 Under which Godefroy says (vol.VII,p.48) "v. repaire".

(IV.2.42)

demeure," "lieu en général", and (figuratively) "refuge". The term does not occur in the studied texts in the two latter senses.

Repaire is one of the most frequent terms in our texts to denote "dwelling": v. III.18.4. It is used figuratively in this sense in Yvain v.III.20.6. In Marie de France's Le laustic, repaire is used of dwellings in a town: v.III.24.11.

Qualified by fort, repaire occurs in the Roman de Renart denoting the stronghold of Maupertuis : v.III.1.9.

Repaire may denote "hostelry" from the client's point of view, and also "lodgings" : v.III.35.9 and III.38.8. It may denote "lodgings" too, in a figurative context : v.III.42.7.

In the Roman de Renart repaire refers to a farm or country smallholding : v.III.49.6 and in Jean Bodel's Li Schaiz desvez repaire is used of a stall or shop in a market : v.III.15.

IV.2.43.

Sale: Godefroy give no definition of sale that falls within the defined field.

The term occurs in the Folie Tristan (Oxford) with the sense "dwelling" : v.III.18.36 and is used in Cligès to mean "fine dwelling" : v. III.21.2. It is more often found in our texts, however, denoting a dwelling in a town, and in this sense, sometimes occurs in the company of palais: v. III.24.5.

Again sometimes occurring with palais, sale may denote a constituent building of a town, as in the examples given in III.16.4., or may refer, in apposition to palais, to a town's main dwelling, as in the passages quoted in III.17.5.

IV.2.44.

Sejor: None of Godefroy's definitions (under sojorn : vol. VII, pp.443-4) fall within our defined field.

In Joufrois, however, sejor occurs in the sense "place of imprisonment": v.III.7.11.

IV.2.45.

Taverne: Godefroy defines taverne (vol. X, p. 746) as "lieu où les gens viennent boire, manger pour de l'argent," and quotes examples only from 1256 onwards. Littré (vol. 7 pp. 781-2) gives a similar definition, and gives examples from earlier in the thirteenth century.

In II.1.9. we define "tavern" as a place where drinking and gambling goes on. The earliest of the texts studied in which taverne is used in this sense is Clari's Conquête de Constantinople; it is also found in two fabliaux, in one of which the adjective tavernerez also occurs, and in the second part of the Roman de la Rose. All the relevant passages are quoted or referred to in III.43.

Taverne is used in the Chevalier de la Charrete to refer to a poor hostelry where Lancelot lodges incognito : v.III.37.

IV.2.46.

Vile champestre: Godefroy gives no definition of vile champestre, defining champestre alone only as "bien champêtre" (vol. II, pp.48-9). T-L defines champestre (Band II, col. 202-3) as "ländlich".

Vile champestre occurs in both the Roman de Renart and the Merveilles de Rigomer, referring in each to an agglomeration in rural surroundings. We have quoted examples of this term along with others denoting "village" in III.11.2.

IV.2.47.

Vile hors: Godefroy gives no definition of vile hors, which occurs contrasted with chité in Clari's Conquête de Constantinople, referring to a district of Constantinople. The passage is quoted in III.13.10.

From the term's composition, and from its being contrasted with cité, which when used of a district of a town, refers to the centre¹⁰³, we see that vile hors must denote an outer area of the town.

IV. 3.

We shall now deal with the following terms: ¹⁰⁴

1	<u>baile</u>	16	<u>eschafaut</u>	31	<u>herbergerie(s)</u>
2	<u>banlieue</u>	17	<u>estable</u>	32	<u>hermitage</u>
3	<u>berfroi</u>	18	<u>estage</u>	33	<u>houle</u>
4	<u>borde</u>	19	<u>estre</u>	34	<u>logete</u>
5	<u>bordete</u>	20	<u>fermetre</u>	35	<u>maladerie</u>
6	<u>boron</u>	21	<u>fermine</u>	36	<u>mareschauciee</u>
7	<u>buiron</u>	22	<u>fondement</u>	37	<u>masel</u>
8	<u>case</u>	23	<u>forsborc</u>	38	<u>mes</u>
9	<u>casel</u>	24	<u>fortiz</u>	39	<u>obedience</u>
10	<u>chanesie</u>	25	<u>fosse</u>	40	<u>ospital</u>
11	<u>chapele</u>	26	<u>gaiole</u>	41	<u>ostel Dieu</u>
12	<u>chas</u>	27	<u>guarnison</u>	42	<u>ostelerie</u>
13	<u>chastelet</u>	28	<u>habit</u>	43	<u>priorage/prioré/priorie</u>
14	<u>edefis</u>	29	<u>habitement</u>	44	<u>vilel</u>
15	<u>enfermerie</u>	30	<u>herbergement</u>	45	<u>vilete</u>

IV.3.1

Baile: (v. T-L Band I, col. 800-1(iii))

Baile denotes in our texts either the area immediately inside the outer fortifications of a stronghold, or the area between outer and inner fortifications : v.II.1.3(vii).

The term may also refer to a district of a town, being sometimes clearly immediately inside the fortifications, and on other occasions probably, but not necessarily so : v. III.13.1.

IV.3.2.

Banlieue: T-L defines banlieue (Band I, col. 826) as "Weichbild" i.e. "area of municipal jurisdiction".

The term occurs in the Jeu de Saint Nicolas and in Escanor indicating an area extending for a certain distance around a town. In Escanor this distance is une lieue : v. III.13.2.

IV.3.3

Berfroi¹⁰⁵ (v. T-L Band I, col. 925 (1) & (111))

Berfroi may refer to a part of a stronghold or of a fortified town : v.II.1.3(vii)c and III.16.5.

It is also one of the terms used to denote "movable seige-tower" : v.III.53.

IV.3.4.

Borde T-L defines borde (Band I, col. 1064) as "Hütte, Haus", and it is in the sense "dwelling" that the term occurs in the texts studied, v. III.18.10. It has, however, no independent existence in these texts, but occurs only in formulae, and nearly always in the company of maison.

IV.3.5.

Bordete: T-L defines bordete (Band I, col. 1069) as "ärmliche, kleine Hütte".

This term is used in the Roman de la Rose to refer to the primitive dwellings of early man: v. III.26.

IV.3.6.

Boron: T-L quotes (Band I, col. 1075) the passage from Beroul's Tristran which we give in III.18.12, saying that Muret in the glossary to his edition of this text (v. VIII.1.4 (1)) rendered boron as "cabane". But in fact l. 2824 of Muret's edition¹⁰⁶ reads:

El buen celier, soz le buron ...

105 Berfroi has a controversial etymological history. Two opinions on its origin may be found in Le Français Moderne VIII (1940): pp.16-17 A. Dauzat : 'beffroi (note étymologique)' pp. 320-2 L. Spitzer: 'beffroi (note étymologique)'

106 We have consulted Muret's second edition.

(IV.3.6)

and buron¹⁰⁷ is glossed (p.154) as "maison forestière?"

Ewert, in his edition, glosses boron (p.140) as "hut".

IV.3.7.

Buiron: T-L defines buiron (Band I, col. 1196-7) as "Hütte", and we find the term in the Chevalier de la Charrete

denoting "dwelling" : v.III.18.13. On this occasion buiron occurs in a formula, but T-L includes two examples of independent use.

IV.3.8.

Case: T-L defines case (under chase : Band II, col. 295) as

"Haus"; Godefroy defines it (vol. IX, p.4) as "petite et chétive maison".

Both dictionaries quote the passage from the Roman de la Rose given in III.22.3, but it is difficult to tell from the context whether Godefroy's definition is really more accurate than that of Tobler-Lommatzsch.

IV.3.9.

Casel: T-L defines casel (under chasel : Band II, col. 295-6) as "Hütte, Heimwesen, Wohnung".

Casel is one of the terms used in the Roman de la Rose to refer to the primitive dwellings of early man. v III.26.

IV.3.10.

Chanesie: T-L gives only an abstract definition of chanoisie (Band II, col. 224-5) but Godefroy's entries (vol. II, p.55) include "... chapelle desservie par un chanoine, demeure du chanoine".

Chanesie denotes a religious establishment of some kind in Durmart le Galois. The relevant passage is quoted in III.45.4. and either of Godefroy's definitions would suit the context.

107 Perhaps a variant of buiron? v. IV.3.7.

IV.3.11.

Chapele:

The principal uses of chapele (v. T-L Band II, col. 240) were deliberately¹⁰⁸ excluded from this study.

Chapele, as well as its diminutive chapelete, however, occur in the studied texts denoting the chapel of a hermitage: v. III.31.1.

IV.3.12.

Chas:

defining chas, T-L gives (Band II, col. 293) "Haus, Heimwesen", and Godefroy gives vol. II, pp.81-2) "maison".

This term occurs only once in our texts in Yvain, where it refers in a figurative context to a building in a general sense.

IV.3.13.

Chastelet:

T-L defines chastelet (Band II, col. 306) as (i) "kleine Burg" and (ii) "Kastell des Schiffes".

Only examples of T-L's first definition are found in the texts studied.¹⁰⁹ The true diminutive sense of chastelet is apparent in the Eneas, where it is used in apposition to petit chastel. In Yvain and in Perceval it is used in apposition to chastel, and in Brut it occurs twice independently. The relevant passages are quoted in III.1.1.

IV.3.14.

Edefis:

(v. T-L Band III, col. 16-17(i))
Edefis is found in Cligès, denoting "building" in a general sense: v. III.57.1.

108 v. II.1.11.

109 L. Foulet, in his Glossary to the first continuation of the Perceval (v. VIII.1.2), having pointed out that chastel may refer to "une agglomération où, autour de la demeure d'un seigneur, sont groupées des maisons, des rues, des places" (p.40) continues: "quand on veut indiquer seulement le château - seigneurial on dit le petit chastel ou le chastelet".

There is no such use in the texts we have studied.

IV.3.15.

Enfermerie: (v. T-L Band III, col. 329)

In Yvain, enfermerie has the sense "hospital": v. III.48.

IV.3.16.

Eschafaut: (v. T-L Band III, col. 827-8)

In Escanor, eschafaut refers to a grandstand from which spectators watch a tournament : v. III.52.

Like barbacane used in this way (v. IV.2.3), the eschafaut is not necessarily a separate construction, but perhaps a part of a stronghold which affords a good vantage-point.

IV.3.17.

Estable: (v. T-L Band III, col. 1323-4(1)) is the term most

commonly used in our texts to denote "stable": v. III.28.1.

IV.3.18.

Estage: T-L defines estage (Band III, col. 1334-6(iii)) as "Aufenthalt, Aufenthaltsort, Wohnort".

Examples from our texts of estage "dwelling" are given in III.18.17. The term may also refer to a constituent building of a town, v. III.16.7.

IV.3.19.

Estre: amongst T-L's definitions of estre (Band III, col. 1462-4 (v) and (vi)) are "Ort" and "Wohnung, Haus".

Examples from our texts of estre "place" are given in III.59.3 and of estre "dwelling" in III.18.18. The term may also be used of a dwelling in a town, and of a hermitage : v. III.24.8 and III.29.3 respectively.

IV.3.20.

Fermeüre: T-L defines fermeüre (Band III, col. 1751-2) as "Befestigung" and "Gefängnis".

We have found this term only in Raoul de Cambrai, where it refers to a stronghold: v. III.1.11.

IV.3.21.

Fermine: (v. T-L Band III, col. 1752-3)

Fermine occurs in the Vie de Saint Thomas, where it refers to a place of imprisonment: v. III.7.8. Walberg glosses this term (p.344) as "forteresse".

IV.3.22.

Fondement: (v. T-L Band III, col. 2026-8)

In Joufrois, fondement has the sense "dwelling": v. III.18.19.

IV.3.23.

Forsbord: (v. T-L Band III, col. 2145)

In Durmart le Galois, forsbord refers to an area just outside the fortifications of a town: v. III.13.7.

IV.3.24.

Fortiz: (v. T-L Band III, col. 2163)

This term occurs in Gormont et Isembart denoting a stronghold; v. III.1.11.

IV.3.25.

Fosse: (v. T-L Band III, col. 2167-9)

Fosse refers, in the Jeu de Saint Nicolas and Renart le Nouvel to a place of imprisonment: v. III.7.7.¹¹⁰

IV.3.26.

Gaiole: (v. T-L gaiole: Band IV, col. 1544-5(ii))

Gaiole occurs in three of our texts denoting a place of imprisonment: v. III.7.6.

110 E. Hoepffner, on p.357 of the Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, XXXVI (1912), comments on the expression mettre en le fosse, which occurs in W. Benary's Zwei altfranzösische Friedensregister der Stadt Tournai (v. VIII.1.3(iii)): "mettre en le fosse "lebendig eingraben" will mir nicht einleuchten, um so eher als nach einem der beigefügten Beispiele solche Strafe acht Tage dauern konnte".

IV.3.27.

Guarnison: (v. T-L garnison : Band IV, col. 192-4(vi))

In Escanor guarnison denotes a stronghold: v. III.1.11.

IV.3.28.

Habit: T-L defines abit (Band I, col. 51-2(iii)) as "Wohnung".

Examples from our texts of this term referring to a dwelling are given in III.18.21 and in one of these cases, in Beroul's Tristran, abit is used of the dwelling of Ogrin the hermit: v. III.29.4.

IV.3.29.

Habitement: (v. T-L abitement: Band I, col. 52-3(i))

Habitement is used in Brut to denote "dwelling" : v. III.18.22.

IV.3.30.

Herbergement: T-L defines herbergement (Band IV, col. 1059-60) as "Herberge, Wohnung".

Both these uses are found in our texts. For herbergement "lodgings" v. III.38.4 and for its sense "dwelling" v. III.18.26.

Herbergement may also refer to a constituent building of a town: v. III.16.9.

IV.3.31.

Herbergerie(s): T-L defines herbergerie (Band IV, col. 1061-3(i) (ii) and (iv)) as "Kriegslager, Zeltlager", "Herberge, Quartier, Wohnung" and "Bewirtung".

The sense "dwelling" and "hospitality" do not occur in our texts. Herbergeries (i.e. in the plural) denotes an encampment in the examples given in III.33.4. In the singular we find the term denoting "hostelry" from the client's point of view, v. III.35.4, and "lodgings", v. III.38.5. Herbergerie also means "lodgings" in a figurative context : v. III.42.2. (but N.B. note given).

IV.3.32.

Hermitage: (v. T-L ermitage : Band III, col. 764 (ii))

Examples of this term denoting "hermitage" are given in III.29.1. 4 In II.3.5(i) it may be seen that a hermitage is

(IV.3.32)

sometimes described as comprising the hermit's dwelling-quarters and/or a chapel.

IV.3.33.

Houle: (v. T-L hole : Band IV, col. 1130)

An example of houle in the sense "brothel" is given in III.44.

IV.3.34.

Logete: (v. T-L Band V, col. 577-8(i))

Logete is used as a simple diminutive of loge "hut":v.III.32.1.

IV.3.35.

Maladerie: T-L defines maladerie (Band V, col. 963-4) as "Krankenhaus für Leprakranke".¹¹¹

We can define this term as it appears in our texts no nearer than saying that it refers to a charitable institution of some kind : v. III.46.2.

IV.3.36.

Mareschauciee: (v. T-L Band V, col. 1156)

Examples from our texts of mareschauciee "stable" are given in III.28.2.

IV.3.37.

Masel: T-L defines masel (Band V, col. 1228) as "kleines Heimwesen", and quotes the passage from Guillaume de Palerne which is given in III.22.7.

IV.3.38.

Mes: (v T-L Band V, col. 1555-6(i))

Instances from our texts of mes in the sense "dwelling" are quoted in III.18.34.

111 Cf. the passage from Philippe de Beaumanoir's Coutumes du Beauvoisis (v. VIII.1.4(i)) quoted in II.3.9.

IV.3.39.

Obedience: (v. T-L Band VI, col. 934-6(iii))

This term occurs twice in Galeran de Bretagne referring to the Abbey of Beauséjour. It occurs also in the Perceval, in a context from which its meaning is not clear. W. Foerster, in his Wörterbuch,¹¹² glosses obediance (p.176) as "Klostergut".

IV.3.40.

Ospital: T-L defines ospital (Band VI, col. 1341-2) as (i) "Hospiz, Unterkunft, Hospital (für Kranke und Bedürftige)".

This term occurs in Erec with a meaning clearly along those lines, though imprecise. In the Vie de Saint Thomas, however, we find the term referring both to a leper-institution and to a charitable institution for the poor. The term is also used in the second part of Aiol of a charitable institution where travellers may lodge.

IV.3.41.

Ostel Dieu: T-L defines ostel Dieu (under ostel: Band VI, col. 1369 (viii)) as "Krankenhaus". Godefroy offers (vol. IX, p.769) "principal hôpital d'une ville".

It is with the sense "hospital" that the term occurs in the Roman de la Rose : v. III.48.

IV.3.42.

Ostelerie: T-L defines ostellerie (Band VI, col. 1373-4) as (i) "Haus, wo Fremde Aufnahme finden" and (ii) "Hospiz für Bedürftige oder Kranke (unter geistlicher oder klösterlicher Aufsicht)". Godefroy, under hostellerie (vol. IV, p.504(i)) gives "hospice, hôpital".

There is no example in our texts of T-L's first meaning, but ostellerie occurs in the Viede Saint Gilles used of a charitable institution under religious auspices : v. III.46.3.

112 W. Foerster: Kristian von Troyes: Wörterbuch zu seinen sämtlichen Werken, Halle a. S., revised edition, 1933 (v. VIII.1.2)

IV.3.43.

Priorage/priore/priorie:

Godefroy defines all these terms as "prieurie" : in vol. VI, p.412, vol. X p.419 and vol. VI, p.412 respectively.

Examples of these terms used in our texts to denote religious establishments may be found in III.45.8/9/10.

IV.3.44.

Vilel: (v. Godefroy vol. VIII, p.239)

Examples from our texts of vilel "village" are given in III.11.3.

IV.3.45.

Vilete:

Godefroy defines vilete (vol. VIII, p.242.) as "petite maison des champs, ferme, village, petite ville". The term is only found in our texts referring to a village ; examples of this use are given in III.11.4.

V.1.

The advantages of this manner of presentation in so far as the vocabulary of this field in other texts is concerned:

This study is based on just over sixty texts, and in Section II we built up a structure composed of the units into which the vocabulary of the defined field falls. It is possible that study of other texts of the same period would reveal units of which our texts give no evidence. If such new units were found, and once any relationships between them and existing units were established, they could simply be placed in their appropriate position in the structure.

Let us suppose that we had not included in this study the text in which chastel "elephant's war-tower" appears, viz. Renart le Nouvel, and that, already having built up a structure, the reading of this text revealed the new unit to us. Assuming unit 53 ("movable siege-tower") already to have been established, we should then examine the relationship between this and the newly-discovered unit, and then place "elephant's war-tower" in the structure as a unit subsidiary to "movable siege-tower".

There is less probability of new units becoming apparent than there is of finding in other texts terms whose use shows them to fall into one of the already established units. These terms would not alter the structure of the field, but they would change the onomasiological and semasiological pictures.

For example, were we to study the vocabulary of this field in Beneit's Chronique des Ducs de Normandie, ^{we should find} conversion "dwelling":

(of the abbey of Jumiéges)

Lonc tens apres fu enemai
si gaste chose e deguerpie,
qui n'i aveit conversion,
repaire ne habitation,
home vivant ne creature. II 10853-7²

1 dated by Levy 1174

2 quoted by Godefroy, vol. II, p.288 conversion (ii)

(V.1.)

Thus, to the onomasiological picture of unit 18 ("dwelling") we should add conversion, and unless we were to find in other texts a large number of examples of this use, we should comment that it is infrequently found. Next, as we should not have conversion in the semasiological section, we should present this new term in either IV.2. or IV.3., according to its interest.

We might find terms completely new to us, as conversion would be, or else terms which had already occurred in other units. In the latter case, after adding them to the onomasiological picture in their new units, we should modify the semasiological pictures of these terms which we had previously obtained.

In this way, the main outline of our present study would be unaffected by further investigation. The structure could only be little changed, and any change would take the form of addition rather than modification. So far as the onomasiological and semasiological pictures are concerned, any addition and modification is likely to take place in "fringe areas". This means that, for instance, in unit 1 ("stronghold") the supremacy of the most frequent terms, chastel, forteresce and tour, is unlikely to be challenged. Rather will an additional number of infrequently used terms become apparent. And on the semasiological side, the most important senses of a term such as ostel, "dwelling", "hostelry", "place", will remain dominant, and any additional sense will be of comparatively infrequent occurrence.

The seemingly greatest changes will occur in relatively unimportant places. Thus demorage³ and demorance⁴ "dwelling", onomasiologically being merely added to the list of infrequent terms in unit 18, will each require a new semasiological entry. Fermeure⁵ "place of imprisonment", if scarcely affecting the

3 demorage : Godafroy II, 502 (iii) "Habitation, demeure"

4 demorance : Tobler-Lommatzsch II, 1381 (iii) "Wohnung"

5 fermeure : Tobler-Lommatzsch III, 1751-2 (ii) "Gefängnis"

(V.1.)

onomasiological picture of unit 7, will demand half the semasiological area at present wholly occupied by fermeure "stronghold".

On the other hand tour⁶ "elephant's war-tower" will demand half the onomasiological area from chastel, which has the space to itself as far as our present texts are concerned. Nevertheless, semasiologically, this addition to the senses of tour will be of comparatively small moment.

From such examples we see that new infrequently found terms would bring about greater change in the semasiological section, while new infrequently found senses would cause greater change in the onomasiological one.

A similar study of further texts is unlikely, therefore, to invalidate this one. We might be able to add to the structure; we should certainly be able to modify the onomasiological and semasiological sections, without however challenging the supremacy of the principal terms in the most important units, such as "stronghold", "town", "dwelling", nor that of the principal senses of the most important terms (i.e. mainly those dealt with in IV.1.) Such modification and enrichment would be the inevitable and desired result of widening the basis of the study by including further texts.

V.2.

A special exhaustive study of the terms used in Old French literature generally to denote "elephant's war-tower"⁷

The discovery of chastel "elephant's war-tower" in Renart le Nouvel, and the absence of mention of this meaning in the Old French dictionaries prompted further investigation. We relate here the history of chastel/tour "elephant's war-tower" as an example of deeper probing into one corner of this field of vocabulary. The

6 v. V.2. below.

7 Much of the substance of this essay is contained in my article 'Old French chastel/tour "elephant's war-tower"', accepted for publication shortly by Reomania.

(V.2.)

relief of the more important units and terms in this study is, however, likely to be less affected by such an examination of a wider range of texts.

The use in battle of an elephant bearing a war-tower on its back was described to the readers of classical times both by Lucretius⁸ and by Pliny.⁹ In the early seventh century Isidore of Seville, in his Etymologiae¹⁰, also speaks of the elephant being put to this use:

Nam hoc genus animantis in rebus bellicis aptum est ;
in eis enim Persae et Indi ligneis turribus conlocatis,
tamquam de muro iaculis dimicant (Lib. XII, ii, para. 15)

The figure of an elephant bearing a war-tower became a familiar one in mediaeval art, and a commonplace of Mediaeval French didactic and learned literature. From the twelfth century onwards illustrations of the elephant in bestiaries frequently depict him with a war-tower. M. R. James' The Bestiary¹¹ reproduces such an illustration from the twelfth century manuscript II.4.26 in the University Library, Cambridge.

The first mention in Old French literature of the elephant bearing some kind of load is made by Philippe de Thaün in his Bestiary¹², written between 1121 and 1135. He states that his source is Isidore :

E Ysidres nus dit,
ki l'elefant descrit ... ed. cit. 1531-2
un chastel portereit
se sur sun dos esteit. 1537-8

8 De Rerum Natura, Lib. V ll.1302-4

9 Naturalis Historiae, Lib. VIII para. ix.

10 ed. W. H. Lindsay, Oxford University Press, 1957.

11 Roxburghe Club, 1928 (v.VIII.1.4(iv))

12 ed. E. Walberg, Lund-Paris, 1900

(V.2.)

We may well assume that Philippe is referring to the war-tower described by Isidore, although the Anglo-norman poet does not specify the exact nature of this chastel.

In the Roman de la Rose¹³, dated c. 1275, Jean de Meung declares that if animals had the power of speech they would refuse to bear their customary burdens, and he refers to the elephant as carrying a chastel. The relevant passage (ll.17803-6, 17808-9) is quoted in II.3.11(11).

The earliest Old French mention of the specific nature of this burden is to be found in Alexandre de Paris' version of the Roman d'Alexandre¹⁴, dated c. 1185.¹⁵ Here we read that, after a defeat:

Escheç i ot tel pris nus hom ne vit si grant
car retenu i furent quatre cens olifant
qui portoient les tours ou li archier erant.

(ed.cit.p.161. Br.III 800-2)

Later in the same work we read of a huge construction mounted with aggressive purpose on the backs of fifty elephants:

Cinquante olifans prent, un chastel lieve sus;
e sa gent i entra li rois de Jostarus,
molt i fist pierres metre por tler ciaus dejus.
Qunque Forrus a fait li rois a esgardé
et vit bien le chastel qu'avoit iluec levé;
s'il venoit sor ses homes tost seroient tñé.

(ed.cit.p.181. Br.III.1702-7)

13 v. VIII.1.1.

14 ed. E. C. Armstrong and others, Elliott Monographs No. 37. Princeton, 1937.

15 I am indebted to Dr. D. J. A. Ross of Birkbeck College, University of London, for drawing my attention to these examples from the Roman d'Alexandre.

(V.2.)

Guillaume le Clerc, in his Bestiary¹⁶ dated c. 1210, describes the elephant's use in war in terms reminiscent of Isidore:

En bataille est mult convenable ... ed. cit. 3180

Li Yndien e li Persant,

quant il venent en granz estors,

soelent desus charger granz tors

de fustz adex ben quernelees.

Quant il venent en granz melles,

iloeques montent li archer,

li sergant e li chevaler,

por lancer a lor enemis.

3182-9

The war-tower is also referred to as tour de fust in the prose version of the Image du Monde¹⁷ dated 1246, where we read that elephants

... s'abatent en tous lieux et en toutes batailles.

Seur ces olyfans se souloient combatre les genz d'Ynde

et de Perse. Car .i. porte bien une grant tour de fust,

plainne de gent armée, quant ele est bien fermée desus

son dos. (ed. cit. p.116)

In his encyclopaedic Livres dou Tresor¹⁸ dated c. 1265, Brunetto Latini speaks thus of the elephant;

... et si le puet on chevauchier et mener ga et la,

non pas a frain, mais a .i. crochet de fier, et por ce

fait on sor li mangoniaus et tour de fust por combatre.

(ed. cit. p.165, l. 187, 3)

Jofroi de Watreford, in the chapter 'de sens et d'ordenement de batailles' of his Secret des Secrets, dated c. 1266, advocates:

16 ed. R. Reinsch, Leipzig, 1890.

17 ed. O. H. Prior, Lausanne, 1913.

18 ed. F. J. Carmody, University of California Publications in modern philology : 22, 1948.

(V.2.)

... eliphans dois avoir qui portent les chastias de fust et chevaliers armes dedens, car mult sunt orible et grant hiesdour portent.¹⁹

A passage from Jacquemart Gielee's Renart le Nouvel²⁰ (6060-1, 6069-71) where an elephant's war-tower is referred to as castel and castel de fust is quoted in II.3.11(i).

Jofroi and Jacquemart both employ chastel (de fust) to denote the elephant's war-tower, and so, we remember, do Philippe de Thaun and Jean de Meung when speaking of the elephant's burden. In all the other examples quoted the term used is tour (de fust), Alexandre de Paris using both chastel and tour.

Lucretius, Pliny and Isidore all use either turris or turritus. Du Cange²¹, while not mentioning this particular use of turris, does define the turris ambulatoria as "machinae bellicae species" (vol. VIII, p.216) Certainly the use of the tower-bearing elephant, as the example from Renart le Nouvel shows, to convey warriors up to the walls of a beleaguered stronghold suggests a close semantic association (in fact hyponymic : v. II.3.11(i)) with the movable siege-tower.

In the Gesta Francorum,²² a chronicle of the first Crusade, we find the movable siege-tower referred to as turris, castrum and castellum, the three terms being interchangeable. For instance:

In die autem Ascensionis Domini coepimus urbem circumquaque inuadere et aedificare instrumenta lignorum atque turres ligneas, quo possemus murales turres sternere. (ed. cit. p.14, viii)

Feceruntque duo lignea castra et alia plura machinamenta. Dux Godefridus suum fecit castrum cum machinis et Raimundus comes similiter ; (p.90)

19 This passage is quoted by Ch-V. Langlois on p. 116 of La Vie en France au Moyen Age, t. III, Paris, 1927.

20 v. VIII.1.1.

21 Glossarium mediae et infimae latinitatis, Paris, 1937-8

22 ed. R. Hill, London, Nelson, 1962.

(V.2.)

... At Raimundus ... a meridie conduxit suum exercitum et castellum usque prope murum, sed inter castellum et murum erat quaedam fossa nimis profunda. (p.91)

Old French had two principal terms for the movable siege-tower, berfroi and chastel, of whose use we give examples in III.53. Further examples of berfroi are furnished by Tobler-Lommatzsch (Band I, col. 925). Under chastel (Band II, col. 305) only the passage from Renart le Nouvel (961-2, 966-8) quoted in III.53. is given, but other instances of chastel "movable siege-tower" may be found in Tobler-Lommatzsch under chat "Belagerungs-maschine" (Band II, col. 313)²³

Littre,²⁴ defines tour both as:

(i) terme d'antiquité. Machines en forme de tours, placées sur le dos des éléphants, et remplies d'archiers

and

(ii) tour mobile, machine de guerre des anciens employés dans les sièges. (Vol. VII, p. 1105)

He gives, however, no example of either use in the historical section of tour, nor does he make any mention of chastel "movable siege-tower" or "elephant's war-tower" in the historical section of château.

Godefroy gives neither use of chastel or of tour, though he quotes lines 17808-9 of the Roman de la Rose²⁵ out of context and misinterprets them (vol. IX, p.57).

As we have said, Tobler-Lommatzsch gives examples of chastel "movable siege-tower", but makes no mention of chastel "elephant's war-tower".

Nor, incidentally, is the use of chastel "elephant's castle", i.e. an elephant-borne construction devoid of military purpose, attested by these dictionaries. We quoted in II.3.11(ii) one

23 cf. V. Gay's Glossaire archéologique ... (v.VIII.1.2) vol. I p. 345 : chat, chat-chastell.

24 v. VIII.1.2.

25 v. II.3.11(ii)

(v.2.)

passage from Sone de Hausay²⁶ where the castle has a ceremonial purpose. Chastel is similarly used in another passage from the same text, referring to the assembling of the court:

Et l'empereres et sa gent
 se ressent a Rome atourné.
 Li emperefs i a mené
 Giloine deseur l'olifant
 en son castiel qu'il portoit grant.²⁷ 20442-6

We may say in conclusion that chastel mentioned in connection with an elephant in two of the texts on which this study is based, has led us to a fruitful investigation of the references to the elephant's war-tower and castle in Old French literature as a whole.

26 v. VIII.1.4.

27 Goldschmidt defines castiel in his Glossary (p.607) as :
 "Turm (den der Elefant auf dem Rücken trägt)".

V.3.

Essays on the vocabulary of the defined field in ten individual texts.

- 1 Le Couronnement Louis
- 2 Cligès
- 3 La Vie de Saint Thomas
- 4 Yvain ²⁸
- 5 Le Roman de Renart (pre 1190)
- 6 Guillaume de Palerne
- 7 Galeran de Bretagne
- 8 Aymeri de Narbonne
- 9 Renart le Nouvel
- 10 Le Castelain de Couci

IV.3.1. Le Couronnement Louis.

III.1. ²⁹ Chastel and forteresses, two of the commonest terms to denote "stronghold", are used in this sense in Le Couronnement Louis. But they occur only together in these lines:

Mais en Peitou laisse des chevaliers
 es forteresses et es chastels peniers: 2046-7

III.5. ²⁹ The only term denoting "keep" in this text is fermeté, which is used in the plural qualified by maistre. This is the only one of our texts in which maistres fermetez occurs. The phrase is used twice, each time in connection with the capture of a town, first of Capua (l. 303), then of Rome:

Gui d'Alemagne a ses oz assemblez;
 pris a de Rome les maistres fermetez. 2241-2

III.7. "Place of imprisonment" is denoted by chartre, one of the commonest terms used in this sense; for example:
 Come prison li a Richart livre,
 et il le fait en sa chartre geter. 2218-9

28 Followed by a diagram comparing the terminology of Cligès and Yvain.

29 In the left-hand margin will be given the part of Section III in which the terms denoting each unit are discussed and illustrated.

(V.3.1.)

III.8. Prison has an abstract sense, usual in early texts:

Tant ama Deus Guillelme le membre
 que par lui furent de prison delivré
 envers Corsolt d'oltre la roge mer,
 le plus fort ome dont l'en ofst parler. 308-11

III.10. Both cité and vile are used of towns: for instance:

Les viles ardent, le pais font guaster..2655
 (of Rouen)

- En ceste ville n'iert il par vos tochiez,
 quar li borgeis li voldreient aidier; 2071-2

- ne dites mie que ge nul tort vos face
 de la cité qu'est de mon eritage; 476-7

As is usual throughout the period, it is cité that
 occurs in formulae containing the name of a town:

... pris ont par force la grant cité de Chapre...
 331

En Bethleem, la mirable cité ... 723

... Frere Bernart de Brebant la cité ... 821 etc.

Bourc is used referring to Saint Gille in the passage
 quoted in III.10.4(1)b. Le Couronnement Louis and
Raoul de Cambrai are the only texts studied which
 furnish examples of bourc thus independently employed.

III.13. Maistre bourc is used of a district of Rouen in this
 passage:

Tresqu'a Roen ne se volt atargier;
 el maistre borc s'est li cuens herbergiez ...
 2054-5

The only similar uses of maistre bourc in our texts
 occur in the passages from Raoul de Cambrai and the
Enfances Guillaume quoted in III.13.3.(vii).

III.17. The main dwelling of Tours is referred to as palais,
 the most usual term in this context: the gate-keeper
 recognises Guillaume whom he has refused to admit:

Quant li portiers entendi la novele
 del pro Guillelme cui proece revele,
 vers le palais a tornee sa teste ... 1600-2
 - Ge te desfi, Richarz, tel et ta terre: 1605

(V.3.1)

- III.20. The concept "dwelling" occurs only figuratively, and is denoted by herberjage:
- Qui en cest jor morra en la bataille
 en paradis avra son herberjage ... 427-8
- There is a similar example in l. 395, which is quoted together with one from La Vie de Saint Gilles in III.20.3
- III.33. Loges is used of an encampment, the relevant passage being quoted in III.33.2.
- III.33 & 36. Ostel denotes "hostelry" concretely, from both the client's and the proprietor's point of view:
- Tez les ostels vont et prendre et cerchier;
 1871
- Li cuans Guillelmes comença a brochier
 tresqu'a l'ostel al franc borgeis Hungier;
 Acelin trueve sor un perron ou siet ... 1885-7
- III.40. On one occasion ostel denotes "hostelry" concretely from the proprietor's point of view in a figurative context. Guillaume says to the gate-keeper of Tours:
- Amis, bels frere ...
 estoitement m'as ton ostel vée;
 mais se saveies de quel terre sui nez ..1557-9
 molt l'overreies volentiers et de gré. 1562
- III.60. Loge occurs in a prepositional phrase meaning "indoors". This is the only use of this term in such a context in our texts and the relevant passage is quoted in III.60.2.

In conclusion we may say that, in Le Couronnement Louis, the following concepts are denoted by terms commonly used in other texts studied with similar meanings: "stronghold" (chastel, forteresce), "(place of) imprisonment" (chartre, prison), "town" (cité, vile), "main dwelling of town" (palais), "Encampment" (loges) and "hostelry" (ostel)

But of special interest are the following uses: maistres fernetez "keep", bourc "town" (used independently), maistre bourc "district of town", and herberjage "dwelling" (figurative) and en loge "indoors".

V.3.2. Cligès.

III.1. Chastel is the only term used concretely in this text to denote "stronghold". For example:

... chastiax, tant soit forz ne hauz,
ne porra sosfrir lor assauz. 6567-8

Windsor is referred to as chastel throughout the scene of its siege, l. 1229 ff. Part of this passage is quoted in III.1.1.

III.12. The fortified town of London is referred to as cité in lines 1034-7, quoted in III.12.2.

Cité and chastel appear together in this formula:

... que an chastel ne an cité
ne porra garantir son cors ... 1074-5

III.4. Forteresce is used figuratively with the sense "stronghold" in lines 3324-6, quoted in II.3.1(iv)3. Such a use is not common.

Tour is used in a comparison of strength of resistance in lines 4804-5, quoted in II.3.1(iv)1b; tour occurs in similar contexts in several of the studied texts.

III.5. The keep of the stronghold of Windsor is denoted both by tour (ll.1243,1832) and by forteresce (l.1940) The relevant passages are quoted in III.5.1 and III.5.4³

III.7. The only term in this text denoting concretely "place of imprisonment" is reclus. The relevant passage (ll.6305-7, 6309-10) is quoted in III.7.10. This term does not often so occur in the texts studied.

III.8. Prison occurs several times in Cligès with an abstract sense; here it occurs thus in a figurative context:

Alixandre morir estut,
c'uns max l'a mis an sa prison,
don ne pust avoir garison. 2560-2

III.10. Often a particular town is referred to as both cité and vile, sometimes, though, only as vile:

Sinsi Cligès est an la vile,
si se goile par itel guile; 4673-4
(of Wallingford) v. also 393-4(quoted IV.1.13)

(V.3.2)

and repaires:

- An cest leu soit vostre repaires,
 et vostre amie i soit reposte. 5538-9

III.21. Sale has the sense "fine dwelling" in lines 5293-6 quoted in III.21.2. This is the only time in the studied texts that this concept is so denoted, the usual term being palais: v. III.21.1. Sale may also be considered to have this sense in the formula of lines 1444-5, quoted above (III.10.)

III.35. As is usual in the studied texts, "hostelry" is most often denoted concretely from the client's point of view by ostel; for instance:

(Cligès)... est a Galinguesfort venuz;
 la s'est richement contenuz
 a bel ostel, a grant despense. 4531-3

v. also 404, 4661 etc.

In this text it is also denoted by repaire: Lines 4758-9 are quoted in II.1.8.

III.38. "Lodgings" are denoted by ostel; for example:

En la vile chies un borjois
 orent pris ostel li Grezois. 393-4

III.40. Ostel also denotes "hostelry" concretely and figuratively from the client's point of view (ll.4415-6) and from the proprietor's (ll.1752-4 quoted III.41.1.). This latter concept is denoted too by manoir: lines 4417-8 are quoted in III.41.2.

III.37. Cligès' promise of love is compared to an edefis, i.e. "building": lines 4354-8 are quoted in II.3.12(1).

III.58. The tour where Fenice hides is considered as a construction in lines 5487-8, which are quoted in III.58.2. and incorporate the expression feire une ---.

III.61. Recet means "refuge" in lines 1922-4, quoted in III.61.1.

The following concepts, therefore, are denoted in Cligès by terms which occur often elsewhere in the texts studied with similar meanings: "stronghold" (chastel + tour in comparisons of strength of resistance), "keep" (tour, forteresce),

(V.3.2)

"place of imprisonment" (abstract: prison), "town" (cité³⁰, vile (sometimes in context of emotion) + bourc, chastel in formulae), "fortified town" (cité), "district of town" (bourc), "main dwelling" (palais), "dwelling" (maison, ostel, repairs), "hostelry" (ostel in various contexts), "lodgings" (ostel) and "refuge" (recet).
Tour considered as a construction is also frequently found elsewhere.

Of particular interest in this text are the uses of forteresce "stronghold" (in figurative contexts), reclus "place of imprisonment" tour "dwelling", sale "fine dwelling", manoir "hostelry" (figuratively from the proprietor's point of view) and edefis "building".³¹

V.3.3. La Vie de Saint Thomas.

III.1. The most frequent and the only independent term denoting "stronghold" in this text is chastel:

... cist vus as esté mult mortels enemis:

vostre terre ad guastee e voz chastaus a pris:

2213-4

Fermeté is found several times in the company of chastel.

In III.1.4. we saw that fermeté in fact rarely occurs alone in the texts studied. Thus:

Par assalt prist chasteals, notes e fermetes ...

351

30 Apart from its formulaic uses, cité "town" is used in Cligès only of Athens, Cologne and Constantinople. These may be considered as distant, legendary cities à la roman antique, as compared with other towns in Cligès denoted by vile and which perhaps formed part of the author's or his contemporaries' personal experience, and with those in Yvain, also closer to reality and denoted by chastel and vile (v. diagram after V.3.4)

31 It is difficult to assign precise meanings to palais in l. 1431 and recet in l. 2416.

(v.3.3)

In one passage these two terms are joined by tour. Becket refuses to bar the cathedral door against his assassins:

- Nuls hua ne doit chastel ne fermeté ne tur
faire de la maison Deu ... 5481-2

Ferté occurs in the place-name la Ferté Bernart found in line 4186, quoted in IV.2.13.

III.7. Both prison and chartre denote a place of imprisonment, on one occasion together:

Stigant fist l'apostolles de sun sis deposer,
en prisun e en chartre de mesaise finer. 391-2
and later independently, though in the same passage:
... que se li clers forfait a perdre sun mestier,
face le sis prelaz en sa chartre lancier,
qu'il ne puisse ja mais jors d'iluec repairier.
1297-9

Et se li clers est pris mais a tel mesprisun,
face le sis prelaz jeter en sa prisun. 1308-9

This concrete use of prison is comparatively rare in early texts: v. III.7.3.

In one passage (lines 4664-5, quoted III.7.3.) fermeine occurs in the company of chartre; this is the only example of fermeine in our texts. Walberg glosses the term (ed.cit.p.344) as "forteresse", but even so this is a case of a stronghold serving the purpose of a prison.

III.9. Chartre is used figuratively in lines 1301-3 with the sense "place of imprisonment". The passage is quoted in III.9.1., where reference is made to similar uses elsewhere in our texts.

III.10. The term most widely used in this text to denote "town" is cité. This may occur independently, as here:²³²

De tutes parz i fu hautement escrié;
n'i eüst greig nuz cri, se fundist la cité.1932-3
(of Northampton.)

32. v. III.10.2(ii) on the provenance of texts in which cité has an independent use.

(7.3.3)

Dunc comanda a Deu, qui des bons est saluz,
 les lundreis e la cit. 4931-2
 v. also 168, 4479.

Cité is also used, as is usual in the texts studied, in formulae containing the name of a town:

... en lundres la cit fu pur veir engendrez. 167
 v. also 472, 2752.

Twice reference is made to a cit being an archiepiscopal seat; for example:

Kar li abes Guicharz ...
 ert dunc fait arcevesques de leons la cit; 3728-9
 v. also 4752 (quoted III.10.2(vi))

Thomas is born into the London nobility, c.f. III.10.2(vi):

... des barons de la cit estrais e alevex: 168

Cit is used in an expression of value, cf. IV.1.4:

Fristrent sun bon cultel, qui valeit une cit...
 5661

Vile is also used to refer to a town, but less often than cit. For example:

Tresqu'a Saint Dunestan tut a pié s'en ala,
 a la premiere iglise qu'en la vile trova. 5936-7
 v. also 3618-9 (quoted III.10.1(ii)) and 5949.

Bourc does not appear independently in the sense "town", but occurs together with vile in formulae such as:

e burcs e viles arst, e assaili citez. 352

Cité occurs in a similar formula in l. 5028.

On one occasion recet is used in apposition to the terms vile, burcs e chastaus (ll. 4886-8), and again in apposition to a similar enumeration, this time including cit, in ll. 4923-4. The first passage is quoted in III.10.5, and we have commented on this use of recet "town/fortified(?) town" in IV.1.11.

III.11. Bourc, qualified by petit, means "village" in the passage (ll. 2888-90) quoted in III.11.5. This is its only independent use thus in the texts studied.

(V.3.3)

III.13. Bourc also denotes a district of the cité (1.1933) of Northampton:

Par la porte del nort s'en sunt nultantre eissw :....
 mais un faiseit les portes del bure tutes guaitier;
 2024,2026

III.17. As is very common in our texts, the main dwelling of a town is referred to as palais:

Pur g'ala saint Thomas a Turs la nuit devant... 4449
 Li reis estat as estres en cel palais auchur,
 e vit si tost error les hummes sun pastur; 4459-60

III.18. The commonest terms denoting "dwelling", maison and ostel, both occur widely in this sense in La Vie de Saint Thomas³³ Chastel perhaps has the sense "dwelling" here:³⁴

A Saltewode sunt venu e assemblé.
 E dan Randulf del Broc fu encontre els alez.
 Al chastel les aveit conduiz e ostelez. 5150-2

Bordel denotes "dwelling" in ll.3503-4, which are quoted in III.18.11. This is the only independent use of bordel in this sense in the texts studied.

III.18a. Ostel is the term used in prepositional phrases meaning "(at) home" : v. 4271-3³⁵, 4168.

III.20. In the following passage we see maison "dwelling" used figuratively, in the special sense "house of God". Maison "dwelling" is found several times in figurative contexts in the texts studied: v. III.20.1.

- Tu ies Pieres, e sur ceste pierre ferai
 m'iglise, e ma maison i edefierai ... 3117-8

33 For maison "dwelling" v. 206-7, 338, 1169, 1233, 3043 etc.; for ostel "dwelling" v. 248, 419-20, 2733 etc.

34 and/or perhaps the sense "town".

35 Ostel might also mean "hostelry" in this passage.

(V.3.3)

III.35 "Hostelry" is denoted in this text only by ostel: for example:

Dedenz quart jur après viat a sanz saint Thomas.
A l'ostel s'en ala, car de l'errer ert las.

2331-3

v. also 1391, 1507, 2079.

III.39. Ostel also several times denotes "hospitality", for instance:

Adès vindrent a lui baron e chevalier,
puteins e lecheür, a beivre e a mangier.
Ses ostels fist suvent l'ostel le rei voidier,
tant que li reis se prist vers lui a curecier.

417-20

III.45. Maison (Deu/sacree/sainte) is used several times in this text to mean "church", both concretely:

De sun gré suffri mort en la maisun sacree;
(i.e. Canterbury Cathedral)

5709

v. also 118, 3163, 5482.

and abstractly:

Li clerics sunt serjant Deu e de s'election ...

1236

quel qu'il seient, serjant sunt en la Deu maisun.

1238

III.46. Hospital refers on one occasion to a charitable institution a herberchier les povres (ll. 5931-3) quoted

III.47. II.1.12 and on another to a leper-institution (l. 5921 quoted II.3.9)

III.49. Hanoir refers to a farm in ll. 4553-5 quoted in II.1.14. With the aid of some remarks made by Marc Bloch, the reality designated by this term is more closely defined in IV.1.8. Cf. also ll. 2466-7.

III.61. Both recet and recetesent denote "refuge" in this text, in lines 2199-2200 (quoted II.3.12(v)) and 2203-4 respectively. Recet is several times thus used in the texts studied.

(V.3.3)

Of La Vie de Saint Thomas we conclude by saying that the following concepts are denoted in this text by terms which occur generally in the studied texts with similar meanings: "stronghold" (chastel, fermeté, tour), "place of imprisonment" (chartre : concretely and figuratively), "town" (vile + bourc in formulae), "district of town" (bourc), "main dwelling" (palais), "dwelling" (maison, ostel, chastel), "home" (--- ostel), "dwelling" (figuratively : maison), "hostelry" and "hospitality" (ostel), "religious establishment" (maison = "church") and "refuge" (recet).

Of particular interest in this text are the uses of ferte in a place-name, prison in a concrete sense, ferme "place of imprisonment", cité in a wide range of contexts, recet "(fortified) town", bourc "village", bordel "dwelling", hospital "charitable institution" and leper-institution" and manoir "farm".

V.3.4. Yvain.

III.1. Several terms are used independently in this text to denote "stronghold". The most frequent is chastel; for example:

Li chastiaux ne cremoit assaut
de mangonel ne de perriere,
qu'il estoit forz a grant maniere; 3770-2
v. also 877, 3181

Chastelet also occurs, in apposition to chastel:

... ele aprocha vers un pont,
et vit d'un chastelet reont
les murs blans et la barbaquane.
Einsi par aventure asane
au chastel ... 4869-73

Porteresce is used several times:

- vi la bretesche et le fosse
tot anviron parfont et lé,
et sor le pont an piez estoit
cil cui la forteresce estoit ... 193-6
v. also 512-4 (quoted III.1.2)

(Y.3.4)

Forteresce and chastel occur together in l. 3882. Maison fort, in lines 697-8 and 701, quoted in III.1.7., refers to what is termed forteresce in l. 196; cf. 4657. Fort recet occurs in lines 3766-9, quoted III.1.6, and the passage continues:

Li chastiax ne cremoit assaut ... 3770
La plus droite voie s'en va
mes sire Yvains vers le recet; 3778-9

v. also 3273.

III.5. "Keep" is denoted mostly by tour, as in lines 6530-2, quoted III.5.1, and in l. 3180; both tour and forteresce are used of the Chastel de Pesme-Aventure (a fortified town: l. 5103 ff.), whose inhabitants greet Yvain with the words:

- Mal veigniez, sire, mal veigniez! 5109
Mes nule rien ja n'en savrois
jusque tant que este avrois
en cele haute forteresce.
Tantost mes sire Yvains s'adresce
vers la tor; 5119-23

III.6. Tour and mur denote in this passage parts of a (II.3.1(vii)) stronghold:

- an non chastel
m'avez faite tele envafe,
ou sestier ne m'est afe
ne de grant tor ne de haut mur. 508-11

Barbacane also refers to a part of a stronghold in l. 4371 quoted above in connection with chastelet "stronghold"

III.7. Tour refers below to a place of imprisonment:

...s'avoit tiers jor que la reine
ert de la prison revenue
ou Meleaganz l'a tenue ... 4734-6
et Lancelos par traïson
estoit remes dedanz la tor. 4738-9

Reclus occurs with the same sense in ll. 3638-41, quoted III.7.10.

(V.3.4)

III.8. Prison occurs several times in this text with an abstract meaning ; Yvain says of Laudine with whom he has fallen in love:

- an sa prison voel je molt estre. 1929

Further similar examples are quoted or referred to III.8.

III.10. The town which is the home of the keeper of the fountain is termed both chastel and vile:

A esperon jusqu'a la porte
de son chastel l'en a mené;
si sont anz anbedui antré;
home ne fame n'i troverent
es rues par ou il antrerent ... 900-4

Mes por la dame de la vile
que il voloit veoir, le dist; 1280-1

v. also 2105, 2340, 2351.

Chastel and vile occur together in a formula in l. 4788
Vile is used on one occasion in connection with camping outside a town:

...et li dui chevalier ansamble
ne vestrent en vile descendre,
einz firent lor pavillon tendre
fors de la vile et cort i tindrent ... 2688-91

and chastel is used of Pesme-Aventure (l. 5103) :

Ce chastel vienent aprismant ... 5106

v. also 5766, 5772.

III.13. Bourc (l. 3889) is used to refer to the area immediately outside the walls of a chastel 3770/ fort recet 3767 : the passage is quoted in III.13.3(vi).

III.17. The main dwelling of the fountain-keeper's chastel/vile is the palais:³⁶

...home ne fame n'i troverent
es rues par ou il antrerent,
si vindrent anbedui d'eslés
par mi la porte del palés. 903-6

36 Upon this v. remarks of T.B.W.Reid, in his edition of Yvain in a note (p.195) to ll. 963 ff. quoted in IV.1.10.

(V.3.4)

III.18. Numerous terms occur denoting "dwelling". The commonest as in the texts as a whole, are maison and ostel. For example:

(the fountain-keeper to Calogrenant)

- vos m'avez de ma maison

m fors chacié a foudre et a pluie:

304-5

c. also 220, 571, 1713, 2831 etc.

and

- Beneoit soient li santier

par ou il vint a mon ostel,

car d'un mien anemi mortel

ne vencha...

4902-5

v. also 261-2, 3949, 4663-5 etc.

Menoir is used once, in lines 2636-8, quoted in IV.1.8.

Chastel occurs in contexts where it refers to a dwelling; for example:

S'an mist le seignor a reison

del chastel et de la maison:

3827-8

v. also: 2472-7

Maisons (in the plural) occurs once in Yvain, in ll.2320-1 quoted III.18.30: the term is used only rarely in our texts as a whole.

Borde is used in this formula:

...il n'i ot reneze

an estant borde ne maison.

3774-5

This term is found fairly often in similar formulae:

v. III.18.10.

III.19. Maison is used in the sense "household" in lines 3865-6 quoted in III.19b.

III.20. Repairs is used figuratively in the sense "dwelling" in lines 6018-20, quoted in III.20.6.

III.22. While mad, Yvain comes across the poor dwelling of a hermit, which is termed meisonete (l.2839): the passage is quoted in III.22.6. This term is not often so used in our texts, partly because poor dwellings are not a common feature of courtly literature.

(V.3.4)

III.28. Estable (l. 4676) denotes "stable", and ostex (ll.2812-3

III.33. quoted III.33.3.) refers to an encampment.

III.35. As is usual in the texts studied, ostel is the term which most often denotes "hostelry" concretely from the client's point of view. For instance:

- Or n'i a plus que je n'an vois,
 ou que soit, logier an ce bois,
 que d'ostel pres ne sai ge point.

3757-9

v. also 202, 561, 725 etc.

Recet occurs once in this sense: ³⁷

...la pucele l'en mainne

qui la voie molt bien savoit,

et le recet ou ele avoit

lessiee la desheritee ...

5808-11

cf. De la joie parler n'estuent

qui la nuit fu a l'ostel faite:

5830-1

III.36. Ostel may also denote "hostelry" from the proprietor's point of view : in lines 5150-2 quoted II.3.7(i).III.38. Ostel is the commoner term used to denote "lodgings" : we find avoir --- (791-2, 3790, 4883), Prendre --- (5142) and achater --- (5323-6). Giste is also used, in the verbal phrase prendre son --- (670, quoted III.38.2.)III.40. Ostel also denotes "hostelry" figuratively from the clients point of view in lines 1384-5, quoted in III.40. It is the only term found in such a context in the texts studied.III.46. Enfermerie and mue denote "hospital" in l. 6488, the whole of the relevant passage being quoted in II.1.13.III.57. "Building" is denoted by chas in the figurative passage (ll. 6027-9) quoted in III.57.2.III.58. Maison is used twice in this text in the expression feire --- ³⁸, referring to a dwelling as a construction;

37 Recet in this passage has perhaps rather the sense of "hidden retreat" : v. remarks made in IV.1.11.

38. v. remarks in IV.1.7.

(V.3.4)

for example:

- Maleoiz soit li premiers hom
qui fist an cest pais meison ... 6339-40

v. also 3308

III.59. Ostel several times has the meaning "place"; for instance:
(the inhabitants of Pesme-Aventure to Yvain)

- Gist ostex vos fu anseigniez
por mal et por honte andurer ... 5110-1

v. also 6018-20 quoted III.59.1.

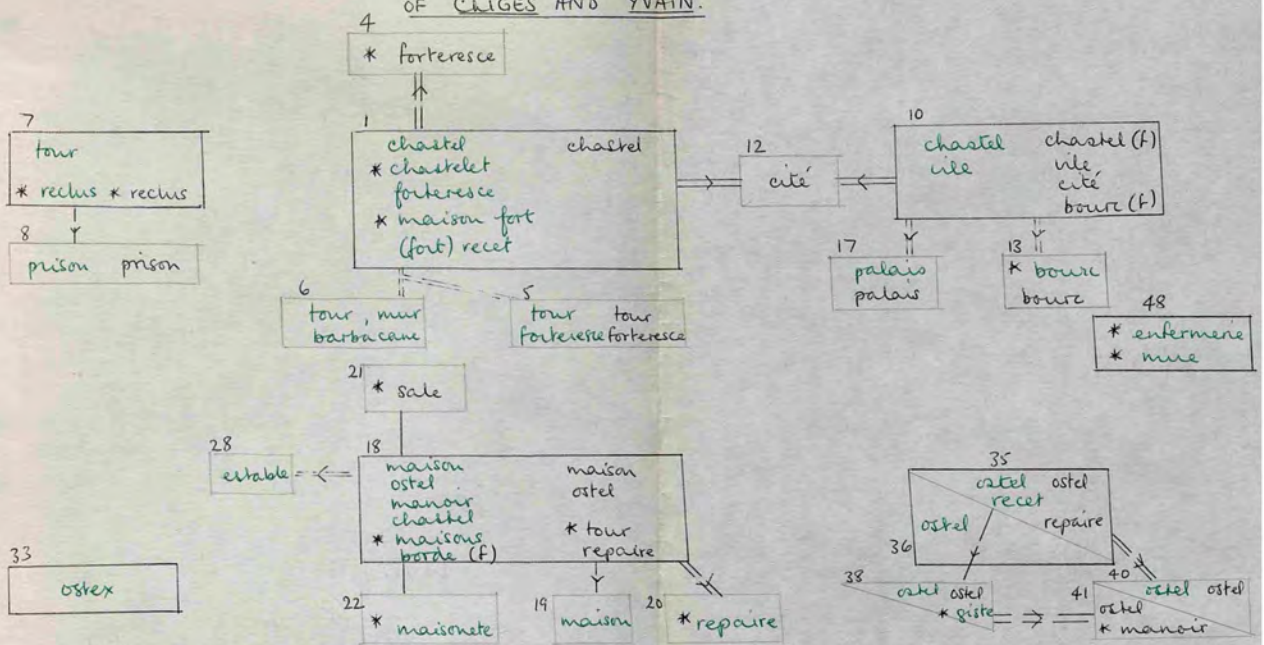
We may conclude therefore by saying that, in Yvain, the following concepts are denoted by terms which often occur elsewhere in the studied texts with similar meanings : "stronghold" (chastel, forteresce, recet), "keep" (tour, forteresce), parts of a stronghold (tour, mur, barbacans), "place of imprisonment" (concretely: tour; abstractly: prison), "town" (chastel, vile), "main dwelling" (palais), "dwelling" (maison, ostel, manoir, chastel + borde in formulae), "household" (maison), "stable" (estable), "encasement" (ostex), "hostelry" (< client : ostel, recet; < proprietor : ostel), "lodgings" (ostel), "hostelry" (figuratively < client : ostel), house as a construction (maison), and "place" (ostel).

This text is remarkable for the number of concepts that figure in it, for the wide variety of terms used to denote "stronghold" and "dwelling" and for the absence of cité "town". Also of interest are the terms chastelet and maison fort "stronghold", reclus "place of imprisonment", bourc "area outside fortifications", maisons "dwelling", repaire "dwelling" (figurative), maisonete "poor dwelling", giste "lodgings", enfermerie and sue "hospital", and chas "building."

V.3.5. Le Roman de Renart (pre 1190)

III.1. Of the three terms denoting "stronghold" in these texts, the most frequently used is chastel; for example, King Noble says of Renart:

DIAGRAMMATIC COMPARISON OF THE TERMINOLOGY OF CLIGÈS AND YVAIN.



(diagram 44)

57
* chas
* edelis

58
maison
tour

59
ostel

61
(recet)
recet

KEY:

terms used in Cligès
terms used in Yvain

(f) = in formulae only

* = of special interest

(V.3.5)

- Or voil abatre son revel,
s'irai asegier son chastel ...³⁹ XIX 17813-4

Forteresce is also used:

(Griubert) ... s'en est venuz ...
trestot droit a la forteresce
Renart son bon cousin germain. XIX 18251-3

(i.e. to Renart's chastel; v. above.) v. also XVIII 15489
as well as tour:⁴⁰

(Renart)... bien quide sanz nul retor
qu'il soit assis dedanz sa tor, XIX 17615-6
...s'il li vient nus hom qui l'esaille,
ja n'en partira sanz bataille. 17619-20

III.4. Chastel occurs in the figurative expression of security
sedrs con un chastel ... (VIII. 8403-6) quoted in III.4.3.

III.5. The keep of Renart's stronghold is denoted by tour, the
term most commonly so used in the studied texts. During a
description of the chastel (17569) we read:

...desor la tor sont les perrieres
qui lanceront pierres plenieres: XIX 17587-8
v. also XIX 18333

III.6. Tour is also used of a part of a stronghold:

(II.3.1(vii)) ... sor chascune tor une gaite
a mise por eschergaitier ... XIX 17596-7

as is barbacane, the passage from XIX 17602-4 being quoted
in II.3.1(vii)b.⁴¹

III.7. Three terms, chartre, gaiole and prison, are used to denote
"place of imprisonment". The passage containing the first
two, VIIb 6633-7, is quoted in II.1.2., while the third is
illustrated here:

39 v. also VIIb 7166, XIX 17331, XIX 17569, XIX 17602-4 and
perhaps VIIa 5933-6.

40 In fact recet is also used of Hauptertuis : v. XVII 15984
quoted below among terms denoting "dwelling".

41 Cf. also VIIb 7168 and XIX 17611

(V.3.5)

- que sa terre faciez saisir,
 si en faites vostre plaisir,
 ou le faites mestre en prison
 ja n'en doit avoir raengon ... XIX 17081-4

III.8. Prison also occurs with its more usual abstract meaning:

- De sa faance vos rediron:
 celi a il en sa prison;
 quant que il viaut dire et taisir,
 tout li puet faire a son plaisir ... VIIb 6343-6

III.10. The only independent term denoting "town" is vile; for instance:

- Par foi, fait il, asez savez
 en ceste vile sanz ne sainte ... VIIb 6812-3
 car je serai apareilliez
 fors de la vile en un fousé. 6816-7⁴²
 (Roeneel and the other animals prepare for
 Renart's escondit)

Chastel in this sense and cité occur only once, together
 in a formula:

- ne jui en chastel n'en cité
 plus d'une nuit, ce sachiez bien. XIX 18484-5

III.11. Vile may also refer to a village; for example:

La vile si ert en un bois IIIa 4069⁴³

Sometimes vile in such a context is qualified by champestre
~~and is~~ ^{as} in the passage quoted in III.11.2. and elsewhere.⁴⁴

III.12. Of the numerous terms denoting "dwelling" in these texts,
maison and ostel are the commonest. For example:

De fromaches vit .i. millier
 c'on avoit mis essollilier;
 cele qui garder les devoit
 en sa maison entree estoit. VII 5573-6

42 v. also VIIb 6425, VIIb 7087, 7090-1, VIII 7439 and XVIII 15535.

43 This passage is more fully quoted in III.11.1.

44 XVIII 15992, XIX 17415, XIX 18136-7

(V.3.5)

Toz seus s'en ist de sa maison
 et jure qu'il ne revanra
 jusqu'a tant qu'il aporter
 v'fende a sa maisnie pestre.

XVIII 15500-3⁴⁵

...Renart, qui set de mainte guile,

set l'ostel qui un prestre estoit; VIII 7440-1⁴⁶

Manoir and repaire are also used to mean "dwelling". For instance:

Grinberz va son mesage faire.

Droit a Mailcrues en son repaire,

trueve Renart ...

VIIb 6765-7⁴⁷

One passage containing manoir is quoted in II.1.4; v. also VIIb 6427.

Palais twice refers to where the king holds his court:

...tant qu'il est venuz ou palais

ou li rois Nobles sa cort tint ... XIX 18182-3

v. also VII b 6111.

Recet is used of Maupertuis:

(Renart) ... si s'en vait

droit a Malpertuis son regoit:⁴⁸ XVIII 15983-4

Flaissiez (in the plural) is also used of Renart's dwelling in the passage (XIX 18561-3, 18565) quoted in III.18.35.

This use is unique in our texts.

III.18a. Both maison and ostel occur in prepositional phrases meaning "house": v. II 3652-4, quoted III.18a.1, and II 3697-8 quoted III.18a.2.

III.18b. Maison is also used to denote "household" in VIIb 6252-5, quoted II.3.4(ii) and elsewhere.⁴⁹

45 Further examples of maison"dwelling": IIIa 4075, IV 5254, VIIb 6212, VIIb 7101-3, VIII 7443 etc.

46 Further examples of ostel"dwelling": II 3664-6, IIIa 4077, IV 5240 etc.

47 v. also XVIII 15554, 16975.

48 Recet here could mean "dwelling" or "stronghold"

49 XIX 17159 and, perhaps, VIIb 6109-10

(V.3.5)

- III.28. Estable denotes "stable" in IV 5252.
- III.38. "Lodgings" is denoted in VIIb 7029-30, quoted III.38.6. by herbert, one of the terms least often used in this sense.
- III.40. Ostel is used figuratively of a hostelry in VII 5562-4, quoted II.3.7(v) and in XIX 17321-2.
- III.45. Maison twice refers to a religious establishment, for example:
 Tornez s'en est irieesant
 devant la maison as randuz ... II 3446-7
 v. also VIII 8683-6 quoted III.45.1.
- III.49. A farm attached to an abbey is denoted by grange in the passage from II 3320 ff. quoted in II.1.14.
 Of a peasant's country smallholding we find mesnil in IIIa 4399-4402, quoted III.49.4; maison and repaire are also used in this connection: v. III.49.3 and 6.⁵⁰
 In the expression petit chochet de vile (XVIII 16186) used indignantly by Renart in a passage fully quoted in IV.1.13, de vile is obviously a contemptuous reference to a farm.
- III.50. Grange denotes "barn" or "farm outbuilding" in VIIb 6462-3 quoted II.3.10(1) and in IIIa 4234.
- III.58. Maison in VIII 7443-4 and XVIII 15572-4, quoted II.3.12(ii) refers to a house considered as a construction, and the
- III.60 prepositional phrase en maison (IIIa 4121, 4127-8) indicates "indoors". This passage is quoted in III.60.1.

The sections of the Roman de Renart dated pre 1190 are interesting where this field of vocabulary is concerned, for they make mention of a large number of the items that compose it.

Some concepts are denoted by a variety of terms: for instance "stronghold", "place of imprisonment", "dwelling" and "farm/country smallholding."

The following concepts are denoted by terms which occur frequently with similar meanings in the texts studied as a whole:

50 Maison: IIIa 4072 ff; repaire XVIII 15554, 15579

(V.3.5)

"stronghold" (chastel (this also in a figurative expression of security), forteresce, tour), "keep" (tour), parts of a stronghold, (barbacane, tour), "place of imprisonment" (chartre, prison), "town" (vile + chastel, cité in a formula), "dwelling" (maison, ostel, manoir, repaire, recost), "home" (maison, ostel), "household" (maison), "stable" (estable), "Hostelry" (figurative : ostel), "religious establishment" (maison), "farm etc." (grange, maison, repaire), "barn" (grange) and "indoors" (--- maison). Maison is often used elsewhere considered primarily as a construction.

Of particular interest are the terms gaiole "place of imprisonment", vile (chaapestre) "village", plassiez "dwelling", herbert "lodgings", mesnil "country smallholding", and the phrase de vile used with reference to a farm.

V.3.6. Guillaume de Palerne.

III.1. Four terms are used to denote "stronghold" in this text but only one of them, chastel, is used independently:

...comme gent en chastel assise. 4983

The others, donjon, forteresce and tour, are usually found in pairs, as for example:

Arres les viles et les bours,
les forteresces et les tours ... 4407-8
Assés avons viles et bors,
chastiaux, cités, donjons et tors ... 8311-2

v. also 2409, 7482, 9589-91

III.5. "Keep", in each case that of the fortified city of Palerne, is once denoted by tour (ll. 4651-4, quoted III.5.1), and once by maistre donjon:

(Neliors says to Guillaume, in a garden in Palerne)
- en non dormant m'est ore avis
c'uns grans aigles et merveillous
enportoit, sire, et moi et vos
lassus en cel maistre donjon. 5186-9

III.6. Several terms in this text refer to parts of a
(II.3.1(vii)) stronghold : tors, fermetés, muraus 3881-3

(V.3.6)

quoted II.3.1(vii)e : murs, beffrois, donjons 4641-3, 4645,
 quoted II.3.1(vii)d : and berfrois again 5470 quoted II.3.1
 (vii)c. Cf. also 6462-4 and 9239.

III.7. Prison occurs once in a context where it may be interpreted concretely:

...et comment il furent vencu
 quant lor signor orent perdu,
 et comme il fu navrés el cors
 et comme en la prison est mors. 2507-10

III.8. Elsewhere prison probably has an abstract meaning: for example:

- par vive force seront pris
 et tuit en vostre prison mis. 6025-6

III.10. Both cité and vile may denote unidentified towns:

Puis met ses gardes par les tours,
 par les cités, par les honours. 2409-10
 Mais ne vos sai mie conter
 lor arrement ne lor aler,
 ne les viles ou herbergierent. 7431-3

v. also 9236-40

In most cases a particular town is referred to in the same passage as both cité and vile. For instance:

...toutes les gens de la cité
 et du pais et du regne
 ... dient tuit : - Diex, quel dolor! 2719-21
 Ensi disoient par la vile
 plus le regretent de cent mile. 2739-40
 (of Rome)

cf. - Se il i est, n'est pas ta fille
 issue fors de ceste ville;
 et s'il n'i est, ensemble sont
 en la cité, ou il s'en vont. 3677-80 ⁵¹

(V.3.6)

Both cité and vile occur in scenes of excitement, in expressions such as:

En la <u>cité</u> torment arriere ...	2921
Tel noise mainent et tel bruit, tote la <u>vile</u> en touns et bruit.	2935-6
(of Rome) v. also 3436, 3973.	
Mais ains que solaus fust levés <u>fu</u> estormie la <u>cités</u> ...	5459-60
Mult s'effroient cil de la <u>vile</u> , car tuit i cuident estre pris.	5464-5
(of Palerne) v. also 8801-3, 8871	

We showed in III.10.1(vi) that vile is often found in such a context in the texts studied as a whole, but that cité thus used is comparatively rare: v. III.10.2(iv).

Cité is also used in apposition to the names of towns, a frequent use:

A Roune vindrent la cité 8423

v. also 61-2 etc.

Bourc and chastel are used of towns only in formulae, such as:

- c'onques noveles puis n'oi
a bourc, n'a vile, n'a chastel ... 500-1

v. also 2629, 4407 etc.

III.11. Two diminutive forms of vile, vilel and vilete,⁵² occur denoting "village". We have found vilel only in Guillaume de Palerne. It occurs here twice (ll.227-318 & 8199), each time in the plural. The first passage is quoted in III.11.3.

The passage containing vilete (2628-30) is quoted in III.11.4. This term also occurs in Galeran de Bretagne and in Escanor.

III.16. During a description of Palerne, clochiers and sales (4643-4) are mentioned as constituent buildings. The description is quoted in II.3.3(vi).

(V.3.6)

III.17. As usual, the main dwelling of a town is most often denoted by palais. For example:

La nuit a un ostel s'en va
 près du palais l'empereor ... 1302-3
 (Guillaume in Rome)

(the queen of Palerne)

...en son palais est repairie
 entre sa gent et sa maisnie. 4975-6

v. also 2671, 5480.

Tour is also used of the main dwelling of Palerne:

- Dame, pieça que vos oistes
 conter un nés en ceste tor
 de la fille l'empereor
 et del Grijois ... 5114-7

v. also 7061

In lines 3465-6 maistre mandement refers to a main dwelling. This is a fairly rare use, and the passage is quoted in III.17.6., together with examples from Raoul de Caubrai and Aymari de Narbonne.

III.18. Maison is the term most widely used to denote "dwelling".

For example:

...cil entre ses bras le prent.
 A tant s'en vait isnelement,
 a sa maison est revenus; 213-5 ⁵³

Ostel is used in this sense comparatively little ⁵⁴ of the inhabitants of Bénévent we read:

... a l'ajornee
 ...il se resont acheminé;
 tuit sont a lor ostel alé. 4244-6

Manoir is used in lines 225-6, quoted IV.1.8, of the vachier's home. At the end of the story Guillaume rewards the vachier by sending him and his wife to live in a chastel ⁵⁵

53 Cf. also : 252, 497, 3334-6, 4752.

54 Generally both maison and ostel are widely used : v.III.18.1 & 2

55 which might also be a town.

(V.3.6)

Puis les envoie en un chastel
 qui tant siet richement et bel
 en tel planté et en tex biens ... 9419-21
 iluec vesquirent a grant joie
 tote lor vie et a repos. 9424-5

Habitation is not often used to denote "dwelling" in our texts, but it occurs in this passage:⁵⁶

...l'empeereor a cui apent
 toute Gresse et Constantinoble ... 2614-5
 les illes et les regions,
 et les grans habitations. 2617-8

Another uncommon term denoting "dwelling" in this text is maisons (in the plural). The relevant passage, lines 7859-62, is quoted in III.18.30.

III.18a. Ostel is used in prepositional phrases meaning "home"; for example:

Uns Griex estoit el gaut venus;
 quant les ors a aperceus ... 3149-50
 Plus tost qu'il pot s'en va fuiant,
 a l'ostel vint pales et tains. 3152-3

v. also 370-2 quoted III.18a.2.

III.22 We find in line 2630 the only example in our texts of masel "poor dwelling", the passage being quoted in II.3.4(v). As we have said,⁵⁷ the poor dwelling is not a common feature of courtly literature.

III.28. Estable denotes "stable" in line 5410 and ermitage a

III.29 hermitage in line 8383.

III.33. "Hostelry" is denoted concretely by ostel, the term most commonly thus used:

La nuit a son ostel repaire ... 1333
 cf. ... chies une dame sans signor; 1304

(Guillaume in Rome)

⁵⁶ it occurs otherwise in the sense "dwelling" only in I.18.18a; v. III.18.33.

⁵⁷ in V. 3.4. above, in connection with maisonete.

(V.3.6)

He vos puis mie tout redire
 com le fisent et exploitierent,
 ne les ostex ou herbergierent;

7546-8

v. also 2337, 9340.

The following concepts are denoted in this text by terms which occur frequently elsewhere with similar meanings: "stronghold" (chastel + donjon, forteresce, tour in formulae), "keep" (tour, maistre donjon), "place of imprisonment" (concretely and abstractly: prison), "town" (cite, vile + bourc, chastel in formulae), constituent buildings of a town (clochier, sale), "main dwelling" (palais, tour), "dwelling" (maison, ostel, manoir, chastel), "home" (ostel), "stable" (estable), "hermitage" (ermitage) and "hostelry" (ostel).

Of interest is the variety of terms used of parts of a stronghold (berfrois, donjons, fermetes, murs, muraus, tours), and the terms cite "town" (in contexts of excitement), vile and viete "village", maistre mandement "main dwelling", maisons and habitations "dwelling" and masel "poor dwelling".

V.3.7. Galeran de Bretagne.

III.1. Chastel is used to denote "stronghold" only once in this text, in a formula:⁵⁸

Or est sire de sept citez
 et de cent chastiaux bons et fors. 2744-5

III.8. Prison is used abstractly in the passage below, with the sense "imprisonment":

...car s'il n'a de la mort ennuy
 ou de langueur ou de prison,
 dame seray de sa maison. 1588-90

III.8. Chartre is used figuratively in lines 220-2, quoted in II.3.2(11).

⁵⁸ Chastel also occurs in ll. 6248-51 and 7660-1, but no precise meaning can be given to it in these passages.

(V.3.7)

III.10. Both cité and vile occur independently meaning "town."Vile is used below in a general statement:...plus biaux n'ot en nulle ville

ne plus sages de leur aage. 148-9

v. also 780 (quoted III.10.1(i))

Cité refers below to Nantes:De la cité se part errant
con cil qui het a sejourner; 2816-7Cité is sometimes suffixed to the name of a town, as here:... s'asseblent a Reins la cité. 3499

v. also 4825

When the scene is set in one particular town, we often in this text find both cité and vile used to refer to it.

Thus, of Rouen:

- Non vueil meindrois en ceste ville ... 4204

v. also 4162, 4311

Mais Fresne en demaine, sa seur,
grant duel, qui l'ot conter a maint,
en la cité ou elle maint. 6460-2Both terms are similarly used of Metz : lines 3316-7 and 4832-3 are quoted in II.1.3. Of Roche-Guyon, however, only vile is used:La ville est de tous biens comblee ... 6808During Galeran's wedding celebrations we read, in a reference to Roche-Guyon : la ville est toute estourmie (6768). This passage is quoted in full in III.10.1(vi), together with numerous examples of vile thus used in other texts.Vile is used of Metz in lines 3393-5 in a description of church bells ringing. In II.10.2(v), where these lines are quoted, we point out that this contrasts with a formulaic expression containing cité which is found in several other texts.While Fresne is living in Rouen, she is visited by de la cité ... tout li plus hault. The passage (4286-7) is fully

(V.3.7)

quoted in III.10.2(vi), where examples from other texts of cité in expressions of rank are given.

Both cité and vile, together with bourc and chastel, occur in such formulae as:

... n'y reuint bourc, cité ne ville ... 4356

v. also 800-1, 6244 etc.

III.11. In lines 800-1, quoted in III.11.8., bourc and vile occur in a context which suggest they refer to villages. The only term used independently with this meaning is vilete, and the relevant passage, lines 712-4, is quoted in III.11.4

III.13. Vile on one occasion denotes the rest of the town as opposed to court: lines 3588-9 are quoted in III.13.9(v). Chastel seems to be used of the central part of Roche-Guyon in lines 6727-9, quoted in III.13.4.

III.17. On the other hand it is possible that chastel in this last example refers to the town's main dwelling, as it does here:

Ou chastel ont tant sejourné
qu'entiere se part la semaine. 7714-5

(after Galeran's wedding).

When Galeran leaves Nantes (cité 2816) his dwelling there is referred to as tour:

Bourgeois y pleurent maintez larmes
quant il yssent hors de la tour. 3304-5

Otherwise, however, it is palais that denotes a town's main dwelling:

Son hoste le scet bien mener
jusq'u palais au duc vaillant; 3476-7

(at Metz) v. also 6898, 6952

III.18. Both maison and ostel⁵⁹ are widely used to mean "dwelling" for example:

Si le fait en une maison
li et l'enfant manoir ensemble. 1044-5

... dame seray de sa maison 1590

v. also 22, 185, 3580

59 About the use of ostel in lines 1724-7, v. note at end of IV.1.9

(V.3.7)

...elle l'a de son hostel

par sa felonnie hors mise ... 4344-5

(the Abbess sent Fresne from the Abbey.)

v. also 134, 2438 etc.

Terms with a similar meaning are repair:

Or veulst cuidier qu'elle soit morte

quant savoir ne puet son repair. 4382-3recet:

- Met le en lieu qui soit prochiens

d'aucun recet ou l'en le truisse ... 392-3

(Gente's instruction about the baby)
and estre, which is seldom found in our texts:

A grant gent et a bel atour,

se part Galeren de son estre. 3306-7

(i.e. from Nantes) v. also 725.

III.18a. Ostel occurs in a prepositional phrase meaning "at home".

- Sor ce savray tant losengier

na mere, et dire d'un et d'el

qu'elle demourra a l'ostel ... 6588-90III.19. Maison is used to mean "household" in lines 6000-1, quoted

III.20. III.19b, and figuratively in lines 3807-11, quoted III.20.1.

III.25. Mesnil is used in line 715 of the dwellings composing avilete "village", and the description given of one of them
in lines 717-22, is quoted in II.3.4(viii).III.28. Estable denotes "stable" in lines 1452-3, quoted III.28.1.

III.35. "Hostelry" is denoted from the client's point of view

mainly by ostel:

De soulaz et de grant deduit

est aux hostelz ou elle vient. 4146-7

(of Fresne, journeying after she leaves the Abbey.

v. also 3114-5, 7734-7.

and occasionally by recet, in lines 5858-9, quotedIII.35.7 and 6229, on each occasion of where nights lodge
during a tournament.III.36. Ostel also denotes both "hostelry" from the proprietor's
point of view (4206-7, quoted II.3.7(iii) and 6691) and
"lodgings"

(V.3.7.)

- III.38. - vo biau parler plus que vos dons
vous donra bon houstel encui. 738-9
v. also 3335, 6719
- III.39. The same term may denote "hospitality":
Brundoré demoura honteux
quant il vit qu'il ne ses hostieux
ne pot Maten a lui retraire. 189-191
v. also 4228
- III.45. The Abbey of Beauséjour is referred to both as maison, a term commonly used of a religious establishment (e.g. 914-5 quoted II.1.11, 3641 and 7215), and as the less frequent obedience:
Jour et nuyt d'errer pou sejourne
jusqu'il vient a l'obedience ... 3120-1
(Galeran's messenger goes to Beauséjour)
- III.49. Grange denotes both "farm", in lines 4190-1 quoted III.49.1
- III.50. and "barn" in line 843, quoted in III.50.
- III.58. In the following passage Rose's mother's house in Rouen is considered as a construction:
Une soult riche maison voit,
a l'uis se siet une bourgeoise ... 4168-9
- III.60. The phrase en maison has the sense "indoors" in lines 3053-5, quoted in III.60.1.

We may conclude by saying that, in Galeran de Bretagne, the following concepts are denoted by terms that occur often elsewhere in the studied texts with similar meanings: "stronghold" (in a formula only : chastel), "place of imprisonment" (abstract : prison; figurative : chartre), "town" (cité (including use re rank), vile (including use re excitement)+ bourg, chastel in formulae), "district of town" (vile, chastel), "main dwelling" (palais), "dwelling" (maison, ostel, repaire, recet), "at home" (--- ostel), "dwelling" (figurative : maison), "stable" (estable), "hostelry" (< client and proprietor : ostel), "lodgings" (ostel), "hospitality" (ostel), "farm" and "barn" (grange), "religious establishment" (maison), house as construction (maison) and "indoors" (--- maison).

(V.3.7)

Of interest are the variety of terms denoting "dwelling", and the following uses: vile "town" (re church bells), vilete "village", chastel and tour "main dwelling", estre "dwelling", mesnil "dwelling in the country", recet "hostelry", obediencia "religious establishment", and ostel in the sense of "social graces" (v. ~~note at end of IV.1.9.~~)

V.3.8. Aymeri de Narbonne.

III.1. Tour and fermeté are both used independently in this text to denote "stronghold"; for example:

- Ves ci devant, ce n'est vis, une tor
qui molt est bien fermée tot entor. 2919-20

(and later) v. also 1393

- Tuit i fussions ocis et decopé,
quant nos veissas une grant fermeté ... 3042-3

v. also 673

Chastel and donjon are found in formulae:

...que maint pais, maint chastel, maint donjon,
conquist rois Charles a force et a bandon ...

78-9

... nel pot guerir chastel ne tor entis. 100

v. also 3108.

III.12. Fermeté is also used several times referring to a fortified town: an uncommon use;⁶⁰ thus:

- Nerbone a non, c'est fine verité ... 261

n'a en cest mont si riche fermeté: 263

Tant ont li conte exploitié et erré

que de Pavie virent la fermeté 1984-5

v. also
300,
922

III.5. "Keep" is denoted in this text by several terms: tour: lines 1253-4, quoted III.17.9, and 501; forteresce: lines 1106-9, quoted III.5.3; donjon: lines 3128-9, quoted III.5.2, and palais: lines 1032, 1034, quoted III.5.6, and 3764.⁶¹

60 v. remarks in III.12.4.

61 v. remarks in III.5.6.

(V.3.8)

III.6. Tour refers to a part of a stronghold in lines
(II.3.1(vii)) 160-1, 167-3, quoted in III.5.1; v. also II.3.1
(vii)j.

III.7. "Place of imprisonment" is denoted concretely both by
chartre, commonly thus used:

...au vavasor de la grant tor carrée
le dona Hugues a la chiere menbrée ... 3230-1
et cil le mist en sa chartre pavée ... 3234
v. also 1213

and by prison, whose concrete use is mainly confined to
later texts:

Desconfit sont Alement et ocis,
et en prison fu gitez Savaris. 3237-8

III.10. Both cité and vile denote "town".⁶² Vile sometimes refers
to an unidentified town:

...car mainte tor en ert acraventée,
et mainte vile et arse et embrasée ... 1393-4
v. also 3058-60

Both terms are used concurrently in references to
particular towns, cité being perhaps the more frequent;
for instance:

...desus un pui vit une vile ester ... 160
La cité prent li rois a esgarder ... 190
- Qui est tel vile qui tant fet a loer? 195
Car ge vos di tout por voir, sanz fauser,
que la cité vodré ge conquerer ... 202-3

(of Harbonne)

- Vostre cité ont mise en tel chierté ... 2186
- En tel chierté font la vile torner... 2273

As is usual in the studied texts generally, it is cité
that occurs in formulae containing the names of towns:

...et ot conquise la cité de Herie; 106
Jusqu'a Pa vie la fort cité loée. 1399

v. also 1560

62 Chastel may also do so in ll.1440-1 and 3931-2, but its
meaning in these passages is not completely clear.

(V.3.8)

and in an expression of value (v.IV.1.4):

Seul li lorain qui estoient doré
 valoient bien tot l'or d'une cité. 1578-9

III.14. Vile is used twice of the trading-sector of Pavia, in lines 2121-8, quoted in III.14.2, and 2180-6. In the studied texts as a whole we find both bourg and, especially, vile used in this context, or in connection with a town's commercial activity. It is surprising, therefore, to find in Aymeri de Warbonne, cité thus used:

- Par ilec viennent li grant dromont ferré
 et les galies plaines de richeté,
 dont cil sont riche de la bone cité. 267-71

III.17. It is palais that most often denotes the main dwelling of a town, as here:

- Se Boniface est el palès trovez,
 bien li sera voz messages contez; 1427-8

v. also 383, 973, 1179 etc.

Donjon is also used in this sense: ⁶³

Rois Boniface s'en vet en son donjon.
 Par la cité herbergent li baron. 2149-50

Maistre mandement and maistre manage also denote "main dwelling". The passage containing the former (ll.1204-6) is quoted in III.17.6, with similar examples from Raoul de Cambrai and Guillaume de Palerne. There is, however, no similar use of maistre manage elsewhere; in our texts: this passage (ll. 323-5) is quoted in III.17.9.

III.18. There are few references in this text to the ordinary dwelling. Ostel occurs here:

- Ainz verriez la quinzaine passer
 q'an vostre ostel en dengnast .i. entrer,
 por ce que trop les feistes irer ... 2281-3

Two less common terms are also used: estage in lines 537-8, quoted III.18.17., and manage in lines 534-6 quoted III.18.31.

(V.3.8)

III.33. Of an army encampment we find loges, used on several occasions elsewhere:

... il ont veu la tor et le donjon ... 3108
 virent les loges entor et environ,
 la ou estoient li Alement felon. 3110-1
 v. also 3119

III.34. The same term is used to denote constituent parts of an encampment, a use also found elsewhere. For example:

Et regarda devers Nerbone es prez.
 Tenduz i voit .m. loges et .m. trées,
 et .m. sucubes, et .m. brehanz levez. 3905-7
 v. also 3216.

III.35. "Hostelry" is denoted by ostel:

Par la cité herbergent li baron.
 Es bons ostieus antor et environ
 font aporter vitaille ... 2150-2
 v. also 2120, 2085.

III.38. "Lodgings" is denoted by herbergement, in the expression prendre --- in lines 2054-5, quoted III.38.4. It is one of the terms least frequently used in this sense.

III.40. "Hostelry" figuratively from the client's point of view is denoted, as is usual, by ostel, this in lines 1974-5, quoted III.40.

III.42. Rendering "to take lodgings" in a figurative sense we find prendre herbergerie in lines 4381-3, quoted III.42.7. ⁶⁴

III.53. Aymeri constructs a movable siege-tower for use against Narbonne. This is referred to as berfroi, a term found in other texts with this meaning, in lines 1032-3, 1043-4 quoted in III.53, and here:

S'avoir volez la cité que ci voi,
 onques si chiere n'achetastes, ce croi,
 qu'il n'a si fort jusqu'au val de Martroi.
 Ne crient asaut, perriere ne berfroi. 211-4

(V.3.8)

III.60. Sale and maison occur in an expression meaning "indoors" in lines 407-10, quoted in III.60.3. Maison is frequently so used elsewhere, but this is our only example of sale in such a sense.

In conclusion we note that terms, which occur elsewhere in the studied texts with similar meanings, are used in Aymeri de Harborne to denote: "stronghold" (tour, fermeté + chastel, donjon in formulae), part of a stronghold (tour), "place of imprisonment" (chartre, prison), "town" (vile, cité (including use in an expression of value)), "trading-sector" (vile), "dwelling" (ostel), "encampment" and constituent parts of an encampment (loges), "hostelry" (< client and figuratively < client : ostel), "movable siege-tower" (berfroi) and "indoors" (--- maison).

Of particular interest are the variety of terms for "keep" (tour, forteresce, donjon, and, especially, palais), and the uses fermeté "fortified town", cité in a reference to trade, maistre mandement and maistre manage "main dwelling", estage and manage "dwelling", herbergement "lodgings", herbergerie "lodgings" (figuratively), and en sale "indoors".

V.3.9. Renart le Nouvel.

III.1. "Stronghold" is most often designated in this text by chastel. For example:

Renars en Malpertuis le maine
partout, et il ne li fu paine
de l'aler, ains dist que castiel
ne set el monde nul si biel,
si fort ne si assasé;

1137b-d, 1138-9 65

Chastel figures in the names of various strongholds, such as Estout Castel (5715) and Orguilleus Castel (7081).

III.4. The term is also used to indicate a place of great security in lines 1996-9, quoted III.4.3, and in this comparison of value (cf. IV.1.3):

(v.3.9)

Li ataque avoec les tasciaus
valoit l'onnoir de .x. castiaus; 6245-6

III.1. Donjon and tour are both used in the company of chastel, but in contexts where it is difficult to tell whether this is mere repetition and both terms refer to a stronghold, or whether one refers to the stronghold and the other to its keep. Such a passage containing donjon (ll.771-2) is quoted in III.1.1, and we also find:

s'il eüssent a tans secours,
pris fust li castiaus et li tours
par leur effort a ceste fie; 1915-7

III.5. Donjon does not occur elsewhere in this text, but tour is one of the terms used to denote "keep". For instance:

De le pierre du mangonnel
le plus maistre tour du castel
ost encontre terre abatus; 3989-91

v. also 4171-3

Chastel also occurs in this sense : in lines 833-8, quoted III.5.4, and l. 783. Chastel has this meaning only in some of the later texts we have studied.

III.6. Both barbacane and tour are used of parts of a (II.3.1(vii)) stronghold. The former is illustrated in the passage (ll.5661-4) quoted in II.3.1(vii)b; tour is thus

found on several occasions, such as:

... mais a Renart avint trop mal,
car Noirons li fouans foui
si c'une grant tour abati; 3544-6

v. also 834, 3945.

III.7. Three terms denote "place of imprisonment" in this text : the ubiquitous chartre, prison, fairly common in later texts, and the unusual fosse; for example:

(Renart writes to Noble) ... vous me
meteries, se vous me tenies, en tenebres et
en cartre perpetuel, dont je me warderai
bien, se je puis. p.152 16-18
... en le prison fu getes ... 4963

(V.3.9)

and:

... les prisons ont remis
 en le fosse ou il furent pris
 en buies et en grans carkans. 1707-9

v. also 1713.

III.8. The phrase en prison, which probably has an abstract meaning, occurs several times; for instance:

... dont fu pris
 et en le nave en prison mis. 4931-2

III.10. The only independent term for "town" is vile:

Et li rois ... li enquist
 de quel vile est né, qu'il la quist
 et en quel pays est sa vile. 1462-5

v. also 2046, 7565 etc.

The phrase hors vile meaning "out of town" occurs in lines 5442-4, quoted in IV.1.13.

Cité occurs in formulae such as:

... dedens le chité de Sur. 3788

v. also 1324-5, quoted III.10.2(1x)

In line 6537 we find en le vile ... de Nedin. Vile in this kind of formula is very unusual.

Bourc is used in such formulae as:

...as viles, as bours, as castiaus. 3445

v. also p. 179, l. 18.

III.13. Bourc here refers to a district of a town:⁶⁶

... prist au bourgeois tes volentes
 c'aler vaut a un sien manoir
 hors vile, si fu pour avoir
 millieur air qu'ens ou bourc n'avoit. 3442-5

III.17. Palais is used of Noble's residence, which is presumably in a town:

Aprés messe, ou palais majour
 monta li rois et si princhier ... 294-5

v. also 3006.

⁶⁶ Although from the context alone, it might be assumed here that bourc means "town", this is unlikely, because as we saw in III.10.4 the term has this sense independently only in a few early texts.

(V.3.9)

and is used also of Renart's dwelling in Maupertuis:

... a Maupetrus arriverent;

amont monterent el palais.

7100-1

v. also 6692-3, 6704.

An exactly similar use occurs in Le Roman de Renart IX 8791-2.

III.18. Both maison and ostel are widely used to denote "dwelling"; for example:

De la entour li paizant

vient au roi Noblon poignant

et plaignant que Renart leur tant

le leur ; leur maisons ...

leur a arses ...

885-9

v. also 794, 852, 1143 etc.

(Noble) bien .viii. jours fu en son ostel

qu'en lui n'ot joie ne revel.

2851-2

Manoir and chastel also mean "dwelling":

Renars les convoie

jusc'a une fourkie voie

et puis retourne a son manoir ...

2583-5

v. also 5443.

... et la dame en un castel noble

2704

... a demeure ceste saison ...

2706

III.25. These last two terms are also used of dwellings situated in the country. We find vers le castel qui au bos fu (2732) and un sien manoir hors vile (5443-4). The relevant passages are fully quoted in III.25.1 and II.3.4(viii) respectively. Dwellings in the country figure mainly in the later texts studied: v. the remarks of G. Paris⁶⁷ referred to in IV.1.3.

III.18a. Maison is used in prepositional phrases meaning "(at) home"; for instance:

67 made in 'Le roman du chatelain de Couci' (v.VIII.1.3(111))

(V.3.9)

Renars s'en fuit ot son prison,
 n'arresta, si vint en maison,
 o lui les siens;

1093-5

v. also 2722

- III.19b. Ostel is used abstractly with the sense "household" in lines 5704-6, quoted III.19b.2. Generally maison is more often found in this context.
- III.29. The hermitage that Renart visits is referred to both by the common term ermitage (7359), and by the unusual renclus. The relevant passage, ll. 7348-9, is quoted in III.29.9.
- III.35. "Hostelry" is denoted by ostel:
 Chascuns a son ostel se met,
 d'armes pourvoient bien leur cors ... 462-3
- III.38. "Lodgings" is denoted by the comparatively rare herberge:
 ... si peu doutoient
 Roi Noblon que il ne daignoient
 en Maupetruis herberge prendre ... 2057-9
- III.45. "Religious establishment" is denoted by maison; a Templar says:
 - Par viles avons mout maisons,
 terres, rentes et varnisons ... 7565-6
- III.45a. The same term has the sense "religious order" in ll. 7646-9, quoted in III.45a. This is the only one of the studied texts in which this use occurs.
- III.53. Noble's movable siege-tower is referred to as both berfroi and chastel, the usual terms in this context. The relevant passage, ll. 961-4, 988-9, is quoted in III.53.
- III.54. The war-tower borne by Fortins the elephant is also termed chastel (ll. 6060-1, 6069-71) : v. III.54. This is the only place in the studied texts where the elephant's war-tower appears.⁶⁸
- III.59. Maison seems to have the sense "place" in this passage:

68 But v. V.2. for references to it elsewhere in Old French literature.

... leva par le sale uns grans cris,
 car Belins li moutons aporte
 Germete se fille, que morte
 avoit Ysengrins ... 3014-7
 Beline, li fame au mouton,
 en vait balant par le maison. 3019-20

In Renart le Nouvel, therefore, the following concepts are denoted by terms which occur often elsewhere in the studied texts with similar meanings: "stronghold" (chastel (including uses in expressions of security and value) + perhaps donjon and tour), "keep" (tour), parts of a stronghold (barbacane, tour), "place of imprisonment" (concretely : chartre, prison; abstractly : prison), "town" (vile + cité, bourc in formulae), "district of town" (bourc) "Main dwelling" (palais), "dwelling" (maison, ostel, manoir, chastel) "(at) home" (--- maison), "hermitage" (ermitage) "hostelry" (ostel), "religious establishment" (maison), "movable siege-tower" (berfroi, chastel), and "place" (maison).

Of particular interest are the following uses : chastel "keep", fosse "place of imprisonment", vile (in a formula containing the name of a town), chastel and manoir "dwelling in the country", ostel "household", renclus "hermitage", herberge "lodgings", maison "religious order" and chastel "elephant's war-tower".

V.3.10. Le Castelain de Couci.

II.4. The only references to a stronghold in this text are in two figurative expressions of strength of resistance, each employing tour, the term used in similar contexts elsewhere, in the studied texts. During a tournament, for example, it is said of the [^]châtelain:

... mais nient plus ne le remuoient
 qu'il feissent une grant tour,
 si c'onques nuls en celi jour
 ne le pot a tierre sacier. 3294-7

The second example, from lines 2418-21, is quoted in III.4.2.

(V.3.10)

III.8. Prison is used only abstractly in a figurative context:

... ains est en grande dazion,
 car keŭve est en la prison
 de jalousie qui le tient. 3644-6

III.10. Vile is the only independent term denoting "town" in this text. Of the châtelain's stays in Saint Quentin we read:

Ses valles ... cuidoit k'eust amie
 en la ville, aucune bourgoise. 3670, 3672-3
 v. also 1508, 3253, 4022 etc.

Of the trumpets sounding in celebration of the tournament we find: la ville font toute fremir (1067), and in III.10.1(vi) where the passage is more fully quoted, we saw that vile occurs frequently in similar expressions referring to scenes of excitement.

Vile is used in lines 71-2 in the sense "town" as opposed to "country" (cans). This kind of use is rare in the studied texts, and the passage is quoted in IV.1.13.

Cité is used in an expression of value:

A ce mot fu li castellains
 d'un dar au coer si fort atains
 c'un tout seul mot n'eust sonné,
 qui lui donnast une cité. 599-602

This is not an uncommon use of cité, as we saw in IV.1.4, where similar examples are given. Otherwise the term occurs only in this formula (cf. III.10.2(ix)):

Je ne pris riens, or ne avoir,
 castiaus, cités, n'autre riquece
 viers amour ...⁶⁹ 6789-91

III.18. Maison and ostel are most often used in this text to denote "dwelling". For instance:

- je vieng de chi priés besongnier,
 si ne fui mais, tres devant ier,

69 In fact this passage also implies that the cité is something of value, as is the chastel: v. IV.1.3.

(V.3.10)

a ma maison.

2558-60

(The lord of Fayel to the [^]châtelain)

v. also 484-7, 3097 etc.

Quant les noces furent passees,
 les dames sont d'illuec sevrées
 et s'en revont a leur hosteus.

2907-9

v. also 407-8, 858 etc.

Two other terms frequently denoting "dwelling" are chastel
 and, particularly, manoir:

Un jour, chevaucoit un chemin
 dales Faiiel, par un matin;

425-6

Viers le castiel prent a aler
 et est en la court descendus.

428-9

(the châtelain visits Fayel)

- ne puis avec vous remanoir,

car je m'en vois viers mon manoir :

2566-7

v. also 2425, 2800 etc.

Both these terms occur in the phrase a un sien ---
 (cf. IV.1.8):

... le castellain

... estoit a un sien manoir

u il estoit venus le soir

pour un petit iestre a sejour.

8959-62

(the jealous woman's spy) ... ne ciessa

jusques que sa dame trouva,

qui a un sien castiel estoit.

4044-6

The term tour is used on one occasion of Fayel (in line
 6999, quoted III.25.5.), but this is probably due to
 attraction by chastel, as there is no question of Fayel
 being a stronghold (v. reference, in IV.1.3., to remarks
 made by G. Paris.)

- III.25. The rural nature of the manoir of Fayel's immediate
 surroundings is referred to on several occasions: in ll.
 2425-7 cf. 2224-32, quoted III.25.2, and ll. 5363-5 quoted
 II.3.4(viii).

(V.3.10)

III.24. A passage in which manoir denotes "dwelling in a town" (ll. 969-71) is quoted in III.24.3. The term is not often so used.

III.18. Repaire is also used in the Castelain de Couci with the sense "dwelling" :

De la fieste ne dirai plus
partir le couvint et desfaire,
cascuns ala en son repaire. 3897-9

v. also 4949.

Sale also denotes "dwelling", a sense this term does not often have (v. III.18.36) :

Dont se pense que tout miercier
portent en tous lius leur panier,
et en sales et en maisons
s'embatent en toutes saisons: 6492-5

III.24. Sale means "dwelling in a town" in lines 969-71, quoted III.24.3 : the term has this meaning on several occasions elsewhere in our texts.

III.18a. Both maison and ostel occur in prepositional phrases denoting "(at) home" : e.g. ll. 6558-9 and 2950-1. Manoir also figures in such a phrase, in ll. 3370-4, quoted III.18a. 3., which, generally speaking, is unusual, but it is perhaps not so much so here, when one remembers the very frequent use in this text of manoir "dwelling".

III.28. "Stable" is denoted in ll. 116-7 and 4371 by estable.

III.35. "Hostelry", from the client's point of view, is most often denoted in this text by ostel. Before the tournament, for instance:

As hosteus, li preu baceler,
se hastèrent forment d'armer. 1514-5

v. also 1750, 2101, 2920-3 etc.

Maison is used in apposition to ostel "hostelry" in the passage quoted in IV.1.7. This use is found occasionally in other texts : v. III.35.2. Manoir is used of the hostelry where the lord of Fayel hides while spying on the châtelain. The relevant passage is quoted in III.35.6.

Such a use of manoir is not common.

III.38. Ostel also denotes "lodgings"

Le sommier haste, et si l'envoie
pour l'ostel querre droite voie ... 6272-3

v. also 970.

Prendre herbergement occurs in this passage:⁷⁰

... il a le manoir aprocié
a celle prent hierbergement
qu'il het de coer entirement. 5513-5

but this manoir is the woman's own dwelling (cf. Chastel 5520), and the sense must simply be that she was spending the night there. The poet remarks:

Bien estoit tamps de hierbegier
qu'il estoit ja sour l'anuitier: 5516-7

III.42. "Lodgings" in a figurative sense is denoted by manoir in lines 6117-8 : v. III.42.4.

We may conclude by saying that, in the Castelain de Couci, the following concepts are denoted by terms which occur often elsewhere in the studied texts with similar meanings: "stronghold" (in a figurative expression of strength of resistance : tour), "prison" (abstractly and figuratively : prison), "town" (vile (including use in context of excitement) + cité (in formula and expression of value)), "dwelling" (maison, ostel, manoir, repaire, chastel), "(at) home" (maison, ostel), "dwelling in a town" (sale), "stable"(estable) "hostelry" (ostel + maison in apposition) and "lodgings" (ostel).

Of interest are the variety of terms denoting "dwelling" the descriptions of the country dwelling denoted by manoir and the uses of vile as opposed to cans, tour and sale "dwelling", --- manoir "at home", manoir "town dwelling", "hostelry" and (figuratively) "lodgings", and prendre herbergement in the sense of "to spend the night."

70 Examples of herbergement "lodgings" are given in III.38.4.

VI.

Conclusion.

Various aspects of Old French vocabulary have previously been studied in a number of different ways, all of them to a certain extent interesting and useful.

The purpose of dictionaries, for instance, is to provide concise definitions of all the terms in a language. But, as G. Mounin has pointed out,¹ these definitions are often illogical in that they are not all drawn up in accordance with pre-established criteria, and as a result no satisfactory comparison may be made between terms of the same sense-group.

Glossaries to individual texts are further sources of information about a language, and particularly interesting is the comparison of the glossaries to different editions of the same text. The value of a glossary depends, however, upon the care with which it is compiled. L. Foulet's Glossary to the first continuation of the Perceval², for example, is a rich document combining exposés on the general meanings of terms in several manuscripts with detailed commentaries on divergent implications. An alphabetical glossary such as Foulet's is more satisfactory than a dictionary in that its entries are a great deal fuller, but although this kind of glossary deals with the whole range of vocabulary appearing in the text concerned, its scope and application is limited because its findings are only relevant to the one text.

Recently some editors, many at the instigation of M. Roques, have begun to list the vocabulary of their texts according to subject-matter, in addition to the usual alphabetical index :

-
- 1 in 'Essai sur la structuration du lexique de l'habitation'
v. VIII.1.3(1)
- 2 v. VIII.1.2.

such ideological lists could be of use to anyone undertaking a study such as this one. If we say the fuller the information supplied in these lists the better, we are thinking particularly of the number of line-references given. To list bourg under the heading "agglomeration" followed by the references to its first two uses in the text plus etc., is not of much help, as there is no guarantee that the first two uses are the most interesting, nor that any further ones are identical to them.

Another form of vocabulary study is the treatment of individual terms, practised; for example, by G. Gougenheim.³ Especially valuable are studies of groups of related terms such as W. Gerster's essay on French terms denoting "hostelry".⁴

In our own study we have attempted to show in detail the semantic structure and relief of one section of Old French vocabulary as it appears in a representative selection of the literary texts of a certain period. The treatment of the actual terms used to denote items constituting the field is based on a structure itself built up from the reality evidenced by the chosen texts. No part of this structure, which is established in Section II, was pre-conceived, and nothing was imposed upon it which did not suggest itself spontaneously from a study of the texts. We should like here to re-emphasise that this policy contrasts completely with that of H. E. Keller,⁵ who strove to fit the vocabulary of Wace into the structure of the Weltbild as it had been conceived by Wartburg.⁶

3 v. references to several articles in VIII.1.3(ii)

4 'Beitrag zur Geschichte einiger Bezeichnungen für Gasthaus ...' v. VIII.1.3(ii).

5 in Étude descriptive sur le vocabulaire de Wace : v. VIII.1.2

6 v. 1.4.

The terms employed in our texts to denote the items of the structure have been studied from two points of view, the onomasiological and the semasiological.⁷ We expressed in our Introduction (I.5.) the conviction that these two approaches are complementary, and that both are necessary for a balanced survey of any field of vocabulary. We also commented on the fact that, although J. Renson claims to consider necessary this two-fold approach, in practice he devotes a disproportionate amount of attention to the semasiological aspect of his subject.⁸ E. Baldinger's treatment, on the other hand, is more evenly balanced.⁹ We pointed out too, that the studies made by Renson and Baldinger are both historical, or diachronic, and that each begins from the semasiological angle. Our own study is a synchronic one, and we have tackled our field of vocabulary firstly from the onomasiological aspect.

We began, in Section III, by building up, unit by unit, the kind of onomasiological pictures which cannot be obtained at all from alphabetical dictionaries, and which are usually ill-dimensioned, in ideological ones. Dealing as we do with each unit in turn, the relative frequency of the terms denoting each object or concept becomes immediately apparent. From such treatment we discover also whether a particular term is used meaningfully throughout the period, as is chastel "stronghold"¹⁰ or during the early part only, as bourc "town",¹¹ or during just the later years, as (maistre) chastel "keep".¹² Individual characteristics of terms generally considered to be synonyms are also discovered, as, for example, the tendency of vile "town" to be used in certain contexts in preference to cité, and vice versa.¹³

7 Onomasiology and semasiology are defined in I.5.

8 in Les dénominations du visage ...: v. VIII.1.4(ii)

9 v. 'Sémasiologie et onomasiologie': v. VIII.1.3(1)

10 v. III.1.1

11 v. III.10.4(i)

12 v. III.3.4

13 v. III.10.1^(v,vi) and III.10.2^(v-viii)

In Section IV we construct separately the semasiological picture of each term which has occurred in Section III. The terms which are the most interesting in this respect are dealt with in IV.1, and, generally speaking, they are those most often used in the field of vocabulary as a whole, most of them having a wide variety of meanings : e.g. chastel, maison, ostel, vile. The semasiological pictures of all the terms are built up in accordance with established criteria,¹⁴ that is to say, their definitions are based upon the Structure of Section II. From these pictures there emerge many new senses, often the results of clearer definition, and many points of interest hitherto unobserved. We refer, for instance, to the numerous occasions on which an item, e.g. "keep", may be denoted by several terms, e.g. chastel, fermeté, forteresce, palais,¹⁵ whose dictionary definitions give no indication of such use.¹⁶ There is in these semasiological pictures a drawing together, term by term, of the uses in particular contexts which became apparent during the course of the onomasiological study. We may think here, for example, of hordel used several times in connection with lepers,¹⁷ a fact which fits easily into the term's semasiological picture, while adding new detail to it.¹⁸ Similarly the existing semasiological conception of vile is enriched, for instance, by its sense "town" in particular contexts, and by its appearance in the derogatory phrase de vile.¹⁹

14 cf. G. Mounin 'Essai sur la structuration...' v. VIII.1.3(i)

15 v. III.5.

16 cf. in III.17, chastel, donjon, maistre manage and tour denoting the main dwelling of a town.

17 v. III.23.

18 v. IV.1.1

19 v. IV.1.13

In V.1. we have discussed the advantages of this method of treating a field of vocabulary, and emphasised that it is essentially an "open-end" approach. The vocabulary of the same field in other literary texts of the same period could be studied in a similar manner and the findings could be added to or used to modify this study. In V.3. we have shown how the information we have gathered and presented may be applied to individual texts in order to reveal which uses of the terms in the defined field may be considered standard, and which are unusual or otherwise worthy of remark. We have applied our findings to ten of the texts on which this study is based, and we are confident that our observations will be equally useful to the readers or editors of any other literary texts falling within the period c. 1150-1300.

We are certain that other fields of vocabulary might be studied in this way. The field we have been concerned with is basically concrete, but there is no reason why abstract fields should not undergo similar treatment. The essential thing, as we have stressed before, is that a structure should be allowed to build itself from the material under review, and that nothing should be imposed which does not arise naturally from the available evidence.

We are convinced, therefore, that our thesis is not only of specific but also of general importance. Specifically it is valuable in that it deals in substantial detail with the terms forming a section of the Old French literary vocabulary during a particular period. It is of interest generally because it expounds a method of dealing with a field of vocabulary which allows both intensive and balanced treatment. Moreover we are sure that this kind of treatment could be profitably applied to any section of a vocabulary, in any type of writing from any period.

VII

Indexes.

The first index is ideological. Its first part (VII.1.1.) consists of a list of the units forming the structure of the field.¹ The second part (VII.1.2.) takes the units in their order of VII.1.1. and shows which terms occur in each, in the order in which they are dealt with in Section III.

The second index is alphabetical. Its first part (VII.2.1.) is an alphabetical list of all the terms occurring in this study. The second part (VII.2.2.) is based on the list of VII.2.1.² showing which unit(s) each term denotes, and referring to the place(s) in Section III where the term is to be found, and to its semasiological picture in section IV.

VII.1.1.

Identity³ of the units forming the structure of the field.

- Unit 1. Stronghold⁴
- " 2. poor stronghold
- " 3. fortification on ship
- " 4. figurative uses
- " 5. keep
- " 6. constituent parts of stronghold
- " 7. Place of imprisonment
- " 8. abstract use
- " 9. figurative use
- " 10. Town
- " 11. village
- " 12. fortified town
- " 13. districts of town
- " 14. trading-sector of town
- " 15. stall/shop

1. This is the list given in II.4.
 2. but excluding certain terms v. VII.2.1. Key (ii)
 3. For identification references, v.II.4.
 4. The main units of the structure are underlined.

VII.1.1.

- Unit 16. constituent buildings of town
- " 17. main dwelling of town
- " 18. Dwelling
- " 18a. "(at) home"
- " 19. abstract uses
- " 20. figurative uses
- " 21. fine dwelling
- " 22. poor dwelling
- " 23. leper-house
- " 24. dwelling in a town
- " 25. dwelling in the country
- " 26. primitive dwelling
- " 27. outbuilding
- " 28. stable
- " 29. Hermitage
- " 30. hermit's dwelling-quarters
- " 31. chapel of hermitage
- " 32. Hut
- " 33. Encampment
- " 34. constituent parts of encampment
- " 35. Hostelry (from client's point of view)
- " 36. hostelry (from proprietor's point of view)
- " 37. poor hostelry
- " 38. abstract use (from client's point of view): "lodgings"
- " 39. abstract use (from proprietor's point of view): "hospitality"
- " 40. figurative use of concrete (from client's point of view)
- " 41. figurative use of concrete (from proprietor's point of view)
- " 42. figurative use of abstract (from client's point of view)
- " 43. Tavern
- " 44. Brothel
- " 45. Religious establishment.
- " 45a. (religious) "order"
- " 46. Charitable institution
- " 47. leper-institution
- " 48. Hospital

VII.1.1.

- Unit 49. Farm/country smallholding
- " 50. Barn
- " 51. figurative use of "barn"
- " 52. Grandstand
- " 53. Movable siege-tower
- " 54. elephant's war-tower
- " 55. elephant's castle
- " 56. Canopy
- " 57. building (general)
- " 58. house etc., considered as a building
- " 59. place
- " 60. "indoors"
- " 61. (place of) refuge

VII.1.2.

Terms occurring in each unit.⁵

Unit 1. stronghold

- 1 chastel, chastelet
- 2 forteresce
- 3 tour
- 4 fermeté, ferté
- 5 donjon
- 6 recet
- 7 fort maison
- 8 (fort) manoir
- 9 fort repaire
- 10 (fort) plaissié
- 11 fermeüre, fortiz, guarnison
- 12 mur
- busnache
- chastel
- 1 (size) chastel, ferté

2. poor stronghold

3. fortification on ship

4. Figurative uses

5 Square brackets [] are placed around terms which may occur in the same context as other terms in the unit, but which are not included in the rest of this study.

11.1.2.

11. village
 1 vile
 2 vil
 3 villet
 4 villos

12. fortified town
 1 villos
 2 villos
 3 villos

13. castles of town
 1 villos
 2 villos
 3 villos

- 2. (strength) tour
- 3. (security) chastel, [mostier] mur, forteresce
- 4. (shield-wall) chastel, mur, forteresce
- 5. (conquest) forteresce
- 6. (castles in the air) chastel
- 1 (maistre) tour
- 2 donjon
- 3 (maistre) forteresce
- 4 (maistre) chastel
- 5 (maistre) fermeté
- 6 palais
- 7 mermande

6. constituent parts of stronghold (v. II. 3. 1 (vii))

<u>baile</u>	<u>forteresce</u>
<u>barbacane</u>	<u>mur</u>
<u>berfroi</u>	<u>mural</u>
<u>donjon</u>	<u>plaissie</u>
<u>fermeté</u>	<u>tour</u>

7. place of imprisonment

1 <u>chartre</u>	7 <u>fosse</u>
2 <u>tour</u>	8 <u>fermine</u>
3 <u>prison</u>	9 <u>mural</u>
4 <u>chastel</u>	10 <u>reclus</u>
5 <u>donjon</u>	11 <u>sejor</u>
6 <u>gaiole</u>	

8. imprisonment (abstract) prison

9. place of imprisonment (figurative)

- 1 chartre
- 2 prison

10. town

- 1 vile
- 2 cité
- 3 chastel
- 4 bourc
- 5 recet

11. village

1	<u>vile</u>	5	<u>bourc</u>
2	<u>vile champestre</u>	6	<u>casal</u>
3	<u>vilel</u>	7	<u>plaissie</u>
4	<u>vilete</u>		

12. fortified town

1	<u>(fort) vile</u>	4	<u>fermete</u>
2	<u>(fort) cite</u>	5	<u>tour</u>
3	<u>chastel</u>	6	<u>recet</u>

13. districts of town

1	<u>baile</u>	6	<u>donjon</u>
2	<u>banlieue</u>	7	<u>forsborc</u>
3	<u>bourc</u>	8	<u>tour</u>
4	<u>chastel</u>	9	<u>vile</u>
5	<u>cite</u>	10	<u>vile hors</u>

14. trading-sector of town

1	<u>bourc</u>
2	<u>vile</u>

15. stall/shop

<u>loge</u>	<u>ostel</u>
<u>maison</u>	<u>repaire</u>

16. constituent buildings of town

1	<u>maison</u>	11	<u>loge</u>
2	<u>tour</u>	12	<u>manage</u>
3	<u>palais</u>	13	<u>mandement</u>
4	<u>sale</u>	14	<u>manoir</u>
5	<u>berfroi</u>	15	<u>ostel</u>
6	<u>donjon</u>		<u>[clochier]</u>
7	<u>estage</u>		<u>[molin]</u>
8	<u>herberge</u>		<u>[mostier]</u>
9	<u>herbergement</u>		<u>[ouvroir]</u>
10	<u>herberjage</u>		

17. main dwelling of town

1	<u>palais</u>	6	<u>mandement</u>
2	<u>tour</u>	7	<u>maistre masage</u>
3	<u>donjon</u>	8	<u>mermande</u>
4	<u>chastel</u>	9	<u>maistre manage</u>
5	<u>sale</u>		

VII.1.2.

18. dwelling.

- | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|---------------------|
| 1 | <u>maison, maisonete</u> | 20 | <u>giste</u> |
| 2 | <u>ostel</u> | 21 | <u>habit</u> |
| 3 | <u>manoir</u> | 22 | <u>habitable</u> |
| 4 | <u>repaire</u> | 23 | <u>habitation</u> |
| 5 | <u>chastel</u> | 24 | <u>habitement</u> |
| 6 | <u>forteresce</u> | 25 | <u>herberge</u> |
| 7 | <u>recet</u> | 26 | <u>herbergement</u> |
| 8 | <u>donjon</u> | 27 | <u>herberjage</u> |
| 9 | <u>aune</u> | 28 | <u>herbert</u> |
| 10 | <u>borde</u> | 29 | <u>loge</u> |
| 11 | <u>bordel</u> | 30 | <u>maisons</u> |
| 12 | <u>boron</u> | 31 | <u>manage</u> |
| 13 | <u>buiron</u> | 32 | <u>mandement</u> |
| 14 | <u>carriere</u> | 33 | <u>mansions</u> |
| 15 | <u>convers</u> | 34 | <u>mes</u> |
| 16 | <u>demore</u> | 35 | <u>plaissie</u> |
| 17 | <u>estage</u> | 36 | <u>sale</u> |
| 18 | <u>estre</u> | 37 | <u>tour</u> |
| 19 | <u>fondement</u> | | |

18a? (at)home"

- 1 maison
- 2 ostel
- 3 manoir

19. dwelling (abstract)

- maison
- ostel

20. dwelling (figurative)

- | | | | |
|---|-------------------|---|----------------|
| 1 | <u>maison</u> | 4 | <u>manoir</u> |
| 2 | <u>habitation</u> | 5 | <u>ostel</u> |
| 3 | <u>herberjage</u> | 6 | <u>repaire</u> |

21. fine dwelling

- 1 palais
- 2 sale

22. poor dwelling

- | | | | |
|---|----------------|---|------------------|
| 1 | <u>apentis</u> | 5 | <u>habitable</u> |
| 2 | <u>bordel</u> | 6 | <u>maisonete</u> |

VII.1.2.

22. poor dwelling (continued)

- 3 case 7 masel
- 4 femier

23. leper-house

bordel

24. dwelling in a town

- 1 maison 7 chastel
- 2 ostel 8 estre
- 3 manoir 9 herbert
- 4 palais 10 mandement
- 5 sale 11 repaire
- 6 tour

25. dwelling in the country

- 1 chastel 4 plaissie
- 2 manoir 5 tour
- 3 mesnil 6 vile

26. primitive dwelling

- bordete
- casel
- fulliee
- hamel
- loge

27. outbuilding

grange

28. stable

- estable
- mareschauciee
- ostel

29. hermitage

- 1 hermitage 6 habitation
- 2 convers 7 maison
- 3 estre 8 maisonete
- 4 habit 9 renclus
- 5 habitacle

30. hermit's dwelling-quarters

- 1 habitacle

VII.1.2.

30. hermit's dwelling-quarters (continued)

- 2 loge
 3 maison
 4 manoir

31. chapel of hermitage

- 1 chapele
 2 mostier

32. hut

- 1 loge, logete
 2 fuillee
 3 rancee

33. encampment

- 1 herberges 3 ostex
 2 loges 4 herbergeries

34. constituent parts of encampment

- [pavillon etc.] 3 fuillee
 1 herberge 4 rancee
 2 loge 6 habitation

35. hostelry (concrete < client's p-v)

- 1 ostel 6 manoir
 2 maison 7 recet
 3 herberge 8 repaire
 4 herbergerie
 5 herberjage

36. hostelry (concrete < proprietor's p-v)

- 1 ostel 3 herberjage
 2 maison

37. poor hostelrytaverne38. "lodgings"

- 1 ostel 5 herbergerie
 2 giste 6 herbert
 3 herberge 7 ostage
 4 herbergement 8 repaire

39. "hospitality"

- 1 ostel
 2 ostage

VII.1.2.

40. hostelry (figurative use of 35)1 ostel 3 placoid41. hostelry (figurative use of 36)1 ostel 7 vile2 manoir42. hostelry (figurative use of 38)1 herberge 5 ostage2 herbergerie 6 ostel3 herberjage 7 repaire4 manoir43. taverntaverneostel44. brothelbordelhoule45. religious establishment1 maison 6 habitation2 maisons 7 obedience3 maison Dieu 8 piorage4 chanesie 9 pioré5 clergie 10 piorie45.a. religious ordermaison46. charitable institution1 ospital2 maladerie3 ostelerie47. leper-institutionospital48. hospitalenfermeriemueostel Dieu

VII.1.2.

49. farm/country smallholding

- | | | | |
|---|---------------|---|-----------------|
| 1 | <u>grange</u> | 5 | <u>plaissié</u> |
| 2 | <u>manoir</u> | 6 | <u>repaire</u> |
| 3 | <u>maison</u> | 7 | <u>vile</u> |
| 4 | <u>mesnil</u> | | |

50. barn

grange

51. barn (figurative)

grange

52. grandstand

loge

barbacane

eschafaut

53. movable siege-tower

berfrois

chastel

54. elephant's war-tower

chastel

55. elephant's castle

chastel

56. canopy

habitacle

57. building

edefis

chas

58. house etc. considered as a building

- | | | | |
|---|-----------------|---|---------------|
| 1 | <u>maison</u> | 5 | <u>mur</u> |
| 2 | <u>tour</u> | 6 | <u>ostel</u> |
| 3 | <u>manoir</u> | 7 | <u>palais</u> |
| 4 | <u>mansions</u> | | |

59. place

- 1 ostel
- 2 maison
- 3 estre
- 4 manoir
- 5 ostage

VII.1.2.

60. "indoors"

- 1 maison
- 2 loge
- 3 sale

61. (place of) refuge

recet

[buisson]

[recetement]

VII.2.1.

Alphabetical list of all terms occurring in this study.

Key:

- (i) (m)/(f) : in certain senses the term may be qualified by maistre or fort.
- (ii) [] term occurring in the same context as others in a unit, but which will not be further considered. The number of the unit concerned is given.
- (iii) * term considered in those of its senses that fall within defined field.
- (iv) } diminutive form considered with normal form

apentis	— carriere	donjon (m)
astage v. estage	casal	edefis
" aune	case	enfermerie
baile	casel	eschafaut
banlieue	chanesie	estable
barbacane	chapele*	estage
berfroi	chartre	estre
borde	chas	femier
bordel	chastel (m) }	fermeté (m)
bordete	chastelet }	fermeüre
boron	cité (f)	fermine
bourc	clergie	ferté
buiro	[clochier]16	fondement
[buisson] 61	convers	forsborc
busnache	demore	forteresce (m)

VII.2.1.

	fortiz	maisonete	[ouvroir] 16
	fosse	maisons	palais
	fuillee	maladerie	[pavillon] 34
	gaiole	manage	plaissie (f)
	giste	mandement (m)	piorage
	grange	manoir (f)	pioré
	guarnison	mansion	piorie
	habit	mareschauciee	prison
	habitable	masage (m)	ramee
	habitation	masel	recet
	habitement	mermande	[recetement] 61
	hamel	mes	reclus
	herberge	mesnil	renclus
	herbergement	[molin] 16	repair
	herbergerie	mostier*	repaire (f)
	herbergeries	mue	sale
	herberjage	mur	sejor
	herbert	murál	taverne
	hermitage	obedience	tour (m)
	houle	ospital	vile (f)
	loge	ostage	wile champestre
	logete }	ostel	wile hors
	maison (f)	ostel Dieu	vilel
	maison Dieu	ostelerie	vilete

VII.2.2.

<u>Term</u>	v. Section III	<u>Meaning(s)</u>	v. Section IV.
<u>apentis</u>	22. 1	poor dwelling	2. 1
<u>aunee</u>	18. 9	dwelling	2. 2
<u>baile</u>	6	part of stronghold	3. 1
	13. 1	district of town	
<u>banlieue</u>	13. 2	district of town	3. 2
<u>barbacane</u>	6	part of stronghold	2. 3
	52	grandstand	
<u>berfrois</u>	6	part of stronghold	3. 3
	16. 5	constituent building of town	3. 3
	53	movable siege-tower	
<u>borde</u>	18.10	dwelling	3. 4
<u>bordel</u>	18.11	dwelling	1. 1
	22. 2	poor dwelling	
	23	leper-house	
	44	brothel	
<u>bordete</u>	26	primitive dwelling	3. 5
<u>bourc</u>	10. 4	town	1. 2
	11. 5	village	
	13. 3	district of town	
	14. 1	trading-sector of town	
<u>boron</u>	18.12	dwelling	3. 6
<u>buiron</u>	18.13	dwelling	3. 7
<u>busnache</u>	2	poor stronghold	2. 4
<u>carriere</u>	18.14	dwelling	2. 5
<u>casal</u>	11. 6	village	2. 6
<u>case</u>	22. 3	poor dwelling	3. 8
<u>casel</u>	26	primitive dwelling	3. 9
<u>chanesie</u>	45. 4	religious establishment	3.10
<u>chapele</u>	31.1	chapel of hermitage	3.11
<u>chartre</u>	7. 1	place of imprisonment	2. 7
	9. 1	place of imprisonment (fig. ^{ve})	
<u>chas</u>	57. 2	building (general)	3.12

VII.2.2.

<u>Term</u>	v. Section III	<u>Meaning(s)</u>	v. Section IV
<u>chastel</u>	1. 1	stronghold	1. 3
	(a) 3. 2	fortification on ship	
	4. 1	size of stronghold	
	4. 3	figurative strength of resistance	
	4. 4	uses re shield-wall etc.	
	4. 6	castles in the air	
	(m) ⁶ 5. 4	keep	
	7. 4	place of imprisonment	
	10. 3	town	
	12. 3	fortified town	
	13. 4	district of town	
	17. 4	main dwelling of town	
	18. 5	dwelling	
	24. 7	dwelling in a town	
	25. 1	dwelling in the country	
	53	movable siege-tower	
	54	elephant's war-tower	
	55	elephant's castle	
<u>chastelet</u>	1. 1	stronghold	3.13
<u>cité</u>	10. 2	town	1. 4
	(f) ⁷ 12. 2	fortified town	
	13. 5	district of town	
<u>clergie</u>	45. 5	religious establishment	2. 8
<u>convers</u>	18.15	dwelling	2. 9
	29. 2	hermitage	
<u>demore</u>	18.16	dwelling	2.10

6. (m) = may be qualified by maistre in this sense

7. (f) = may be qualified by fort in this sense

VII.2.2.

<u>Term</u>	v. Section III	<u>Meaning(s)</u>	v. Section IV
<u>donjon</u>	1. 5	stronghold	1. 5
	(m) 5. 2	keep	
	6	constituent part of stronghold	
	7. 5	place of imprisonment	
	13. 6	district of town	
	16. 6	constituent building of town	
	17. 3	main dwelling of town	
	18. 8	dwelling	
<u>edefis</u>	57. 1	building (general)	3.14
<u>enfermerie</u>	48	hospital	3.15
<u>eschafaut</u>	52	grandstand	3.16
<u>estable</u>	28. 1	stable	3.17
<u>estage</u>	16. 7	constituent building of town	3.18
	18.17	dwelling	
<u>estre</u>	18.18	dwelling	3.19
	24. 8	dwelling in town	
	29. 3	hermitage	
	59. 3	place	
<u>femier</u>	22. 4	poor dwelling	2.11
<u>fermeté</u>	1. 4	stronghold	2.12
	(m) 5. 5	keep	
	6	constituent part of stronghold	
	12. 4	fortified town	
<u>fermeüre</u>	1.11	stronghold	3.20
<u>fermine</u>	7. 8	place of imprisonment	3.21
<u>ferte</u>	1. 4	stronghold	2.13
	4. 1	figurative use (re size)	
<u>fondement</u>	18.19	dwelling	3.22
<u>forsbore</u>	13. 7	district of town	3.23
<u>forteresce</u>	1. 2	stronghold	2.14
	4. 3	figurative	} security } shield-wall } conquest
	4. 4	uses re	
	4. 5		

VII.2.2.	<u>Term</u>	v. Section III	<u>Meaning(s)</u>	v. Section IV
	(m)	5. 3	keep (figurative)	
	<u>herbergement</u>	6. 3	constituent part of stronghold	3.20
		18. 6	dwelling	
	<u>fortia</u>	1.11	stronghold	3.24
	<u>fosse</u>	7. 7	place of imprisonment	3.25
	<u>fullee</u>	26. 3	primitive dwelling	2.15
		32. 2	hut (figurative)	
	<u>herbergement</u>	34. 3	constituent part of encampment	3.21
	<u>gaiole</u>	7. 6	place of imprisonment	3.26
	<u>giste</u>	18.20	dwelling	2.16
		38. 2	"lodgings" (figurative)	
	<u>grange</u>	27. 3	outbuilding (conc. < client)	2.17
		49. 1	farm (conc. & proprietor)	
		50. 3	barn (figurative)	
	<u>herbergement</u>	51. 3	barn (figurative)	2.22
	<u>guarnison</u>	1.11	stronghold	3.27
	<u>habit</u>	18.21	dwelling	3.28
	<u>hermitage</u>	29. 4	hermitage	3.23
	<u>habitable</u>	18.22	dwelling	1. 6
		22. 5	poor dwelling	2.23
		29. 5	hermitage	
		30. 1	hermit's dwelling-quarters	
		56	canopy	
	<u>habitation</u>	18.23	dwelling (dwelling-quarters)	2.18
		20. 2	dwelling (figurative)	
		29. 6	hermitage	
		45. 6	religious establishment	
	<u>habitement</u>	18.24	dwelling	3.29
	<u>hamel</u>	26. 3	primitive dwelling	2.19
	<u>herberge</u>	16. 8	constituent building of town	2.20
	<u>herbergement</u>	18.35	dwelling	3. 7
		33. 1	(in the plural) encampment	
		34. 1	constituent part of encampment	
		35. 3	hostelry (conc. < client)	
		38. 3	"lodgings"	

VII.2.2.	Term	v. Section III	Meaning(s)	v. Section IV
		42. 1	"lodgings" (figurative)	
	<u>herbergement</u>	16. 9	constituent building of town	3.30
		18.26	dwelling	
		38. 4	"lodgings"	
	<u>herbergerie</u>	35. 4	hostelry (conc. < client)	3.31
		38. 5	"lodgings"	
		42. 2	"lodgings" (figurative)	
	<u>herbergeries</u>	33. 4	encampment	3.31
	<u>herberjage</u>	16.10	constituent building of town	2.21
		18.27	dwelling	
		20. 3	dwelling (figurative)	
		35. 5	hostelry (conc. < client)	
		36. 3	hostelry (conc. < proprietor)	
		42. 3	"lodgings" (figurative)	
	<u>herbert</u>	18.28	dwelling	2.22
		24. 9	dwelling in a town	
		38. 6	"lodgings"	
	<u>hermitage</u>	29. 1	hermitage	3.32
	<u>houle</u>	44	brothel	3. 33
	<u>loge</u>	15	stall/shop	2.23
		16.11	constituent building of town	
		18.29	dwelling	
		26	primitive dwelling	
		30. 2	hermit's dwelling-quarters	
		32. 1	hut	
		33. 2	(in the plural) encampment	
		34. 2	constituent part of encampment	
		52	grandstand	
		60. 2	"indoors"	
	<u>logete</u>	32. 1	hut	3.34
	<u>maison</u> (f)	1. 7	stronghold	1. 7
		15	stall/shop	
		16. 1	constituent building of town	
		18. 1	dwelling	
		18a. 1	"(at) home"	

VII.2.2.	<u>Term</u>	v. Section III	<u>Meaning(s)</u>	v. Section IV
		19	dwelling (abstract)	
		20. 1	dwelling (figurative)	
		24. 1	dwelling in a town	
		29. 7	hermitage	
		30. 3	hermit's dwelling-quarters	
		35. 2	hostelry (conc. < client)	
		36. 2	hostelry (conc. < proprietor)	
		45. 1	religious establishment	
		47a	religious order	
		49. 3	farm/country smallholding	
		58. 1	considered as a building	
		59. 2	place	
		60. 1	"indoors"	
	<u>maison Dieu</u>	45. 3	religious establishment	2.24
	<u>maisonete</u>	18. 1	dwelling	2.25
		22. 6	poor dwelling	
		29. 8	hermitage	
	<u>maisons</u>	18.20	dwelling	2.26
		45. 2	religious establishment	
	<u>maladerie</u>	46. 2	charitable institution	3. 35
	<u>manage</u>	16. 2	constituent building of town	2.27
	(m)	17. 9	main dwelling of town	
		18.31	dwelling	
	<u>mandement</u>	16.13	constituent building of town	2.28
	(m)	17. 6	main dwelling of town	
		18.32	dwelling	
		24.10	dwelling in a town	
	<u>manoir</u>	(f) 1. 8	stronghold	1. 8
		16.14	constituent building of town	
		18. 3	dwelling	
		18a. 3	"at home"	
		20. 4	dwelling (figurative)	
		24. 3	dwelling in a town	
		25. 2	dwelling in the country	
		30. 4	hermit's dwelling-quarters	

VII.2.2.	<u>Term</u>	v. Section III	<u>Meaning(s)</u>	v. Section IV
		35. 6	hostelry (conc. < client)	
		41. 2	hostelry (figurative conc. proprietor)	
		42. 4	"lodgings" (figurative)	
		49. 2	farm/country smallholding	
		58. 3	considered as a building	
		59. 4	place	
	<u>mansions</u>	18.33	dwelling	2.29
		58. 4	considered as buildings	
	<u>mareschauciee</u>	28. 2	stable	3.36
	<u>m. masage</u>	17. 7	main dwelling of town	2.30
	<u>masel</u>	22. 7	poor dwelling	3.37
	<u>merwande</u> (m)	5. 7	keep	2.31
		(m) 17. 8	main dwelling of town	
	<u>mes</u>	18.34	dwelling	3.38
	<u>mesnil</u>	25. 3	dwelling in the country	2.32
		49. 4	farm/country smallholding	
	<u>mostier</u>	4. 3	in expression of security	2.33
		16	constituent building of town	
		31. 2	chapel of hermitage	
	<u>mue</u>	48	hospital	2.34
	<u>mur</u>	1. 12	stronghold	2.35
		4. 3	figurative { security	
		4. 4	uses re { shield-wall	
		6.	constituent part of stronghold	
		58. 5	considered as a building	
	<u>mural</u>	6	part of stronghold	2.36
		7. 9	place of imprisonment	
	<u>obedience</u>	45. 7	religious establishment	3.39
	<u>ospital</u>	46. 1	charitable institution	3.40
		47	leper-institution	
	<u>ostage</u>	38. 7	"lodgings"	2.37
		39. 2	"hospitality"	
		42. 5	"lodgings" (figurative)	
		59. 5	place	

VII.2.2.

<u>Term</u>	v. Section III	<u>Meaning(s)</u>	v. Section IV	
<u>ostel</u>	15	stall/shop	1. 9	
	16.15	constituent building of town		
	18. 2	dwelling		
	18a. 2	"(at) home"		
	19	dwelling (abstract)		
	20. 5	dwelling (figurative)		
	24. 2	dwelling in a town		
	28. 3	stable		
	33. 3	(in the plural) encampment		
	35. 1	hostelry (conc. < client)		
	36. 1	hostelry (conc. < proprietor)		
	38. 1	"lodgings"		
	39. 1	"hospitality"		
	40.	hostelry (figurative conc. < client)		
	41. 1	hostelry (figurative conc. < proprietor)		
	42. 6	"lodgings" (figurative)		
	43	tavern		
	58. 6	considered as a building		
	59. 1	place		
	<u>ostel Dieu</u>	48	hospital	3.41
<u>ostelerie</u>	46. 3	charitable institution	3.42	
<u>palais</u>	5. 6	keep	1.10	
	13. 9 (vii)	district of town		
	16. 3	constituent building of town		
	17. 1	main dwelling of town		
	21. 1	fine dwelling		
	24. 4	dwelling in a town		
	58. 7	considered as a building		
	<u>plaissie (f)</u>	1.10	stronghold	2.38
		6	part of stronghold	
		11. 7	village	
	18.35	dwelling		
	25. 4	dwelling in the country		
	49. 5	farm/country smallholding		

VII.2.2.

<u>Term</u>	v. Section III	<u>Meaning(s)</u>	v. Section IV
<u>priorage</u>	45. 8	stronghold	1.11
<u>prioré</u>	45. 9	religious establishment	3.43
<u>priorie</u>	45.10	of resistance	
<u>prison</u>	7. 3	place of imprisonment	2.39
	8	imprisonment (abstract)	
	9. 2	place of imprisonment (figurative)	
<u>ramee</u>	32. 3	hut	2.40
	34. 4	constituent part of encampment	
<u>recet</u>	1. 6	stronghold building of town	1.11
	10. 5	town building of town	
	12. 6	fortified town	
	18. 7	dwelling in a town	
	35. 7	hostelry (conc. < client)	
	61. 1	refuge	
<u>reclus</u>	7.10	place of imprisonment	1.11
<u>renclus</u>	29. 9	hermitage	2.41
<u>repair</u>	15	stall/shop	2.42
<u>repaire</u> (f)	1.9	stronghold	
	18. 4	dwelling	
	20. 6	dwelling (figurative)	
	24.11	dwelling in a town	
<u>vila</u>	35. 8	hostelry (conc. < client)	2.42
<u>vila nova</u>	38. 8	"lodgings"	2.42
<u>vilat</u>	42. 7	"lodgings" (figurative)	2.42
<u>villata</u>	49. 6	farm/country smallholding	1.43
<u>sale</u>	16. 4	constituent building of town	2.43
	17. 5	main dwelling of town	
	18.36	dwelling	
	21. 2	fine dwelling	
	24. 5	dwelling in a town	
	60. 3	"indoors"	
<u>sejor</u>	7.11	place of imprisonment	2.44
<u>taverne</u>	37	poor hostelry	2.45
	43	tavern	

VII.2.2.	Term	v. Section III	Meaning(s)	v. Section IV
	<u>tour</u>	1. 3	stronghold	1.12
VII.2.1.	<u>tour</u>	4. 2	in expressions of strength of resistance	
	(m)	5. 1	keep	
		6	constituent part of stronghold	
		7. 2	place of imprisonment	
	(n)	12. 5	fortified town	
	(m)	13. 8	district of town	
		16. 2	constituent building of town	
	(f)	17. 2	main dwelling of town	
		18.37	dwelling	
		24. 6	dwelling in a town	
		25. 5	dwelling in the country	
		58. 2	considered as a building	
	<u>vile</u>	10. 1	town	1.13
		11. 1	village	
	(f)	12. 1	fortified town	
		13. 9	district of town	
		14. 2	trading-sector of town	
		25. 6	dwelling in the country	
		49. 7	farm/country smallholding	
	<u>vile champestre</u>	11. 2	village	2.46
	<u>vile hors</u>	13.10	district of town	2.47
	<u>vilel</u>	11. 3	village	3.44
	<u>vilete</u>	11. 4	village	3.45

1. Transformed abbreviated : SAIF

2. Transformed abbreviated : OFM

VIII.1. Bibliography by August de Masison, ed. B. Pierre Williams, CPMA, Paris, 1929.

VIII.1.1. Texts upon which this study is based, in alphabetical order of their titles.

- N.B. (i) All fabliaux are grouped, in collections, under Fabliaux, SATF, Paris, 1916.
- (ii) Marie de France's lais are grouped under Lais.
- (iii) All titles including saints' names are grouped under Saint or Sainte.
- (iv) All texts about Tristan are grouped under Tristan.

Adam, Le Mystère d', ed. Paul Studer, Modern Language Texts, French Series : Mediaeval Section, Manchester, 1918.

Aiol, chanson de geste, ed. J. Normand, and G. Raynaud, Société des anciens textes français, Paris, 1877.

Amadas et Ydoine, ed. John R. Reinhard, Classiques français du Moyen Age², Paris, 1926.

Aspremont, La chanson d', ed. Louis Brandin, C.F.M.A. 2 vols., Paris, 1919-20.

Atre Périlleux, L', ed. Brian Woledge, CPMA, Paris, 1936.

Aucassin et Nicolette, ed. Mario Roques, CPMA, Paris, 1936

Ayseri de Narbonne, ed. Louis Demaison, SATF, 2 vols., Paris, 1887.

1. Henceforward abbreviated : SATF

2. Henceforward abbreviated : CPMA

VIII.1.1.

Bel Inconnu, Le, by Renaut de Beaujeu, ed. G. Ferris Williams,
CPMA, Paris, 1929.

Brut, Le roman de, by Wace, ed. Ivor Arnold, SATF, 2 vols.
Paris, 1888-90.

Castelain de Couci et de la Dame de Fayel, Le roman du, ed. Maurice
Delbouille, SATF, Paris, 1936.

Charroi de Nîmes, Le, ed. J-L Ferrier, CPMA, Paris, 1931.

Chevalier de la charrete, Le, by Chrétien de Troyes, ed. Mario
Roques, CPMA, Paris, 1958.

Chevalier au lion, Le, v. Yvain

Cligès, by Chrétien de Troyes, ed. A. Micha, CPMA, Paris, 1957.

Conquête de Constantinople, La, by Robert de Clari, ed. Philippe
Lauer, CPMA, Paris, 1924.

Couronnement de Louis, Le, ed. E. Langlois, SATF, Paris, 1888.

Durmart le Galois, ed. J. Gildea, Villanova, Pennsylvania,
vol. I (texte), 1965.

Eneas, ed. J-J Salverda de Grave, CPMA, 2 vols. Paris, 1925-9.

Enfances Guillaume, ed. Patrice Henry, SATF, Paris, 1935.

Erec et Enide, by Chrétien de Troyes, ed. Mario Roques, CPMA, Paris, 1952

Escanor, Le roman d', by Gérard d'Amiens, ed. H. Michelant, gedruckt
für den litterarischen Verein in Stuttgart, CLXXVIII,
Tübingen, 1886.

VIII.1.1. Escoufle, L', by Jean Renart, ed. H. Michelant & P. Meyer, SATF, Paris, 1894.

Fabliaux: (i) Les Fabliaux de Jean Bodel, ed. P. Nardin, Université de Dakar, Faculté des Lettres et Sciences Humaines : Publications de la Section de Langues et Littératures, 3, Dakar, 1959.

Titles include:

- I Le Vilain de Farbu
 - II Du Vilain de Bailluel
 - III De Gombert et des deus clers
 - V Li schais desvez
 - VI Dou lou et de l'oue
 - VIII De Haimet et de Barat
 - IX Des deus chevaux
- Bodel's
fabliaux
are dated
by Levy
c. 1200

(ii) Fabliaux, ed. R. C. Johnston & D. D. R. Owen Blackwell's French Texts, Oxford 1957.

Titles include:

- III Estula (date uncertain)
- XIV Saint Pierre et le Jongleur (first half 13c.)

(iii) Twelve Fabliaux, ed. T. B. W. Reid, French Classics (general editor : Eugène Vinaver), Manchester University Press, 1958.

Titles include:

- V Des deus Anglois et de l'Anel (date uncertain)
- VII Du vilain qui conquist Paradis par Plait (early 13c)
- VIII Des Tresces (first half 13c.)
- IX Du Segretain Moine (early 13c.)
- X D'Auberes la vielle maquerelle (fairly early 13c.)

Floire et Blancheflor, ed. M. M. Pelan, Publications de la Faculte des Lettres de l'Universite de Strasbourg, Textes d'etude : 7. Paris, 1956.

Florence de Rome, ed. A. Wallensköld, SATF, 2 vols. Paris, 1907-9

VIII.1.1.

Folie Tristan v. Tristan ed. Joseph Loeb, SATF, Paris, 1927.

Galeran de Bretagne, ed. Lucien Foulet, CPMA, Paris, 1925.

Gille de Chvn, L'Histoire de, by Gautier de Tournay, ed. E. B. Place, NorthWestern University, Evanston and Chicago, 1941.

Gliglois, ed. Charles H. Livingston, Harvard Studies in Romance Languages, VIII, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A., 1932.

Gormont et Isebart, fragment de chanson de geste du XII^e siècle, ed. A. Bayot, CPMA, Paris, 1914.

Guillaume d'Angleterre, by Chrétien de Troyes, ed. M. Wilmette, CPMA, Paris, 1927.

Guillaume, La Chanson de, ed. Duncan McMillan, SATF, 2 vols. Paris, 1949-50.

Guillaume de Dole, Le roman de la Rose ou de, by Jean Renart, ed. Félix Lecoy, CPMA, Paris, 1962.

Guillaume de Palerne, ed. H. Michelant, SATF, Paris, 1876.

Horn, The romance of, by Thomas, ed. M. K. Pope, Anglo-Norman Text Society, Blackwell, Oxford, vol. I., 1955; vol. II (revised and completed by T. B. W. Reid) : 1964.

Ille et Galeron, by Gautier d'Arras, ed. Frederick A. G. Cowper, SATF, Paris, 1956.

Joufrois, ed. Walter O. Strong-Renkonen, Annales Universitatis Aboensis, Series B, Tom. XII, Turku, 1930.

VIII.1.1. Lais of Marie de France, ed. Jeanne Lods, C.F.M.A. Paris, 1959.

I	<u>Guigemar</u>	VII	<u>Yonec</u>
II	<u>Equitan</u>	VIII	<u>Le laustic</u>
III	<u>Le Freisne</u>	IX	<u>Milun</u>
IV	<u>Bisclavret</u>	X	<u>Le chaitivel</u>
V	<u>Lanval</u>	XI	<u>Chevrefoil</u>
VI	<u>Les dous amanz</u>	XII	<u>Eliduc</u>

Lai de l'Ombre, Le, by Jehan Renart, ed. John Orr, Edinburgh University Press, 1948.

Merveilles de Rigomer, Les, by Jehan, ed. W. Foerster, Dresden: Gesellschaft für romanische Literatur, 2 vols. (19 and 39), 1908-15.

Mort Artu, ed. J. Douglas Bruce, Halle am Saale, 1910.

Perceval ou le Conte du Graal, Le roman de, by Chrétien de Troyes, ed. William Roach, Textes littéraires français, second edition, Geneva-Paris, 1959.

Perceval : the continuation by Gerbert de Montreuil, ed. Mary Williams, CFMA, 2 vols., Paris, 1922-5.

Raoul de Cambrai, ed. P. Meyer & A. Longnon, SATF, Paris, 1882.

Renart, le Roman de, ed. Mario Roques, CFMA, Paris :
Br. I : 1948; BR.II-VI : 1951; BR.VII-IX : 1955;
BR.X-XI : 1958; Br.XII-XVII : 1960; Br.XVIII-XIX : 1963.

Renart le Nouvel, by Jacquemart Gielee, ed. Henri Roussel, SATF, Paris, 1961.

Robert le Diable, ed. E. Löseth, Paris, SATF, 1903.

Roland, La Chanson de, ed. F. Whitehead, Blackwell's French texts, Oxford, 1942.

- VIII.1.1. Rose, Le roman de la, by Guillaume de Lorris and Jean de Meun, ed. E. Langlois, SATF, 5 vols., Paris, 1914-24.
- Saint Alexis, La vie de, ed. G. Paris, CPMA, Paris, 1911.
- Saint Brendan, Voyage of, by Benedeit, ed. E. G. R. Waters, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1928.
- VIII.1.2. Saint Gilles, La vie de, by Guillaume de Berneville, ed. G. Paris & A. Bos, SATF, Paris, 1881.
- Saint Nicolas, Le Jeu de, by Jean Bodel, ed. Alfred Jeanroy, CPMA, Paris, 1925.
- Saint Thomas le Martyr, La Vie de, by Guernes de Pont-Sainte-Maxence, ed. E. Walberg, Societas Humaniorum Litterarum Lundensis, Lund-London-Oxford-Paris-Leipzig, 1922.
- Sainte Marguerite, La Vie de, by Wace, ed. E. A. Francis, CPMA, Paris, 1932.
- Thèbes, Le roman de, ed. Léopold Constans, SATF, 2 vols., Paris, 1890.
- Tristan: The Romance of Tristan, by Beroul, ed. A. Ewert, Blackwell, Oxford, 1958.
- La Folie Tristan (Berne) } ed. Joseph Bédier,
La Folie Tristan (Oxford) } SATF, Paris, 1907.
- Le Roman de Tristan en prose, ed. Renée L. Curtis, Max Hueber Verlag, München, vol. I: 1963.
- les fragments du "Tristan" de Thomas, ed. Bartina H. Wind, Leiden, 1950.
- Troie, Le roman de, by Benoît de Sainte-Maure, ed. L. Constans, SATF, 6 vols., Paris, 1904-12.

VIII.1.1.

Violette, Le roman de la, ou de Gerart de Nevers, by Gerbert de Montreuil, ed. Douglas Labaree Buffum, SATP, Paris, 1928.

Yvain (Le chevalier au lion), by Chrétien de Troyes, ed. Mario Roques, C.F.M.A. Paris, 1960.

VIII.1.2.

Dictionaries and Glossaries.

Dornsieff, F., Der deutsche Wortschatz nach Sachgruppen, Berlin and Leipzig, 1934.

Du Cange (Carolus Du Fresne, Dominus Du Cange), Glossarium mediae et infimae latinitatis, revised edition by L. Fabre, 10 vols., Niort, 1883-7; nouveau tirage, Paris, Librairie des Sciences et des Arts, 1937-8.

Foerster, W., Kristian von Troyes: Wörterbuch zu seinen sämtlichen Werken, Romanische Bibliothek XXI, Zweite veränderte Aufg. von Hermann Breuer, Halle a.S., 1933.

Foulet, L., The Continuations of the Old French "Perceval" of Chrétien de Troyes (ed. W. Roach), Vol. III, Part 2: Glossary of the first continuation, The American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia, 1955.

Gay, Victor, Glossaire archéologique du moyen âge et de la renaissance, Paris, Picard, tome I: 1893 (reprinted 1929); tome II: 1928.

Godefroy, F., Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française et de tous ses dialectes du IX^e au XV^e siècle, 10 vols. (including Complément). F. Vieweg, Paris, 1881-1902.

VIII.1.2.

Keller, H.S., Étude descriptive sur le vocabulaire de Vace,
Deutsche Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Nr.7,
Akademie-Verlag, Berlin, 1953.

Petit Larousse, Librairie Larousse, Paris, 1960.

Littre, E., Dictionnaire de la langue française, 7 vols., 1936-8 :
vols. 1-4, J-J Pauvert, Paris; vols. 5-7, Gallimard-
Hachette.

Oxford: (i) Shorter Oxford English Dictionary, second edition,
Vol. I (A-M), Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1936.

(ii) The Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church, ed.
F. L. Cross, Oxford, The University Press, 1957.

Roget, P., Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases, first published
1842; revised edition: Everyman's, London-New York, 1952.

Tobler-Lommatzsch: Altfranzösisches Wörterbuch: Adbf Toblers
nachgelassene Materialien bearbeitet und
herausgegeben von E. Lommatzsch. Vol. 1 etc.,
Berlin, 1925 etc. (in progress).

Wartburg, W. von, Französisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch (eine
Darstellung des galle-romanischen Sprachschatzes),
14 vols., 1948-61. (Some volumes published in
Tübingen, others in Basel).

VIII.1.3.

Articles

(i) General Method

Arveiller, R., review of J. Renon's Les Dénominations du visage ...
(v. VIII.1.4 (ii)), Le Français Moderne, 1965,
pp. 148-151.

- VIII.1.3. Baldinger, K., 'Alphabetisches oder begrifflich gegliedertes Wörterbuch?', Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, LXXVI (1960), pp. 521-536.
(i) 'Sémasiologie et onomasiologie', Revue de Linguistique Romane, 28 (1964), p.p. 249-272.
- Chomsky, N., 'Logical syntax and semantics : their linguistic relevance', Language, 31 (1955) pp. 36-45.
- Collinson, W. E., 'Comparative Synonymics : Some Principles and Illustrations', Transactions of the Philological Society, 1939, pp. 54-77. (D. Nutt [A. G. Berry] London, 1939).
- Coseriu, E., "Pour une sémantique diachronique structurale", Travaux de Linguistique et de Littérature II, 1, publiés par le Centre de Philologie et de Littératures Romanes de l'Université de Strasbourg, 1964, pp.139-186.
- Mounin, G., 'Essai sur la structuration du lexique de l'habitation', Cahiers de lexicologie, 6 (1965), pp. 9-24.
- Rothwell, W., 'Mediaeval French Bureau', Medium Aevum, XXIX (1960) pp. 102-114.
'Some aspects of the semantic field of tabularium in Medieval French and Provencal', Archivum Linguisticum, 13 (1961), pp. 129-144.
'Medieval French and Modern Semantics', Modern Language Review, LVII (1962) pp. 25-30.
- Spence, W. C. W., 'Linguistic fields, conceptual systems and the Weltbild', Transactions of the Philological Society, 1961, pp. 87-106. (Blackwell, Oxford).
- Tollenaere, F. de., 'Lexicographie alphabétique ou idéologique?', Cahiers de lexicologie, 2 (1960), pp. 19-29.

VIII.1.3. Wartburg, W. von, 'Betrachtungen über das Verhältnis von
 (i) historischer und deskriptiver Sprachwissenschaft',
Mélanges de linguistique offerts à Charles Bally,
 Geneva, 1939, pp.3-18.

Articles.

(ii) Specific word-studies

Brüch, J., 'Aprov. plais "Hecke" und afrz. plaissier',
Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, LV (1935),
 pp. 646-653.

Chaurand, J., 'Note à propos de quelques distinctions médiévales :
 cité, ville et château', Revue Internationale
 d'Onomastique, XV (1963), pp. 169-172.

Dauzat, A., 'Beffroi - note étymologique', Le Français Moderne,
 VIII (1940), pp.16-17.

Dubled, H., 'Quelques observations sur le sens du mot villa',
Le Moyen Age, LIX (1953), pp. 1-9.

Gamillscheg, E., 'Frz. donjon "Schlossturm"', Zeitschrift für
 französische Sprache und Literatur, LIV (1931),
 pp.190-193.

Gerster, W., 'Beitrag zur Geschichte einiger Bezeichnungen für
 Gasthaus, besonders fr. taverne - hôtel - auberge',
Vox Romanica, 9 (1946-7), pp. 57-131.

Gougenheim, G., 'Notes sur le vocabulaire de Robert de Clari et de
 Villehardouin', Romania, LXVIII (1944-5), pp.401-21.
 'La fausse étymologie savante', Romance Philology,
 I (1947-8), pp. 277- 286 (re otage ; pp 284-6)

VIII.1.3.

(ii)

'A propos d'habitacle chez Robert de Clari',
Mélanges de linguistique et de littérature
romanes offerts à Mario Roques, Vol. II, Baden-Baden
 and Paris, 1953, pp.117-125.
 'Meschine', Le Moyen Age, 69 (1963), pp.359-364.

Långfors, A., 'Châteaux en Brie et ----- en Espagne',
Neuphilologische Mitteilungen, XVI (1914) pp.107-110.

Levy R., & Poston, L., 'A bibliography of longer French word-studies',
Revue de linguistique romane, 21 (1957) pp.145-
 182.

Levy R. & Spence, N.C.W.: 'A supplementary bibliography of
 longer French word-studies, 1955-60', Revue de
linguistique romane, 1961, pp. 144-60.

Lomatzsch, E., 'Die Wortgruppe herbergier im Altfranzösischen
 Wörterbuch', Etymologica ; Walther von Wartburg
zum siebzigsten Geburtstag, Tübingen, 1938, pp.
 507-522.

Norel-Patio, A., 'Châteaux en Espagne', Mélanges offerts à M.
Émile Picot, tome I, Paris, 1913, pp. 335-42.

Nelson, A., "'Châteaux en Espagne" dans le latin médiéval',
Eranos, XLIX (1951), pp. 159-169.

Paris, G., Romania, XVIII (1889) p.327; Comptes-rendus (Périodiques):
 re Fogatscher's remarks on donjon (v. below).

Fogatscher, A., review in Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie,
 XII (1888), pp.550-8 ; re donjon p. 557.

Pope, M.K., 'Notes on the vocabulary of the Romance of Horn
and Rimel', Mélanges de philologie romane et de
littérature médiévale offerts à Ernest Hoepffner,

VIII.1.3.

(ii)

(Publications de la Faculté des Lettres de
l'Université de Strasbourg : 113), Paris, 1949,
pp. 63-70 (re masage p.69)

- Spitzer, L., 'Frz. donjon "befestigter Turm", Zeitschrift für
französische Sprache und Literatur, LIII (1930),
pp. 289-290.
'Beffroi - note étymologique', Le Français Moderne
VIII (1940), pp. 320-322.
- Thomas, A., 'Étymologies françaises et provençales', Romania,
XXVI (1897), pp. 412-452 (pp.418-9 : 'anc. fr. cit;
prov. ciu'.)
- Tilander, G., 'Le sens et l'origine du v. fr. plaisier, plaiseis',
Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, XLVII (1927),
pp. 521-540.
- Tulin, P.-A., 'La Perté', Vie et Langage, 153 (Dec. 1964), pp.706-7.
- Wartburg, W. von, review of W. Gerster's 'Beitrag zur Geschichte
einiger Bezeichnungen für Gasthaus ...' (v.
above) in Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie
LXVII (1951), pp. 337-8.
- Whitton, D. P., "'Cities" and "Citizens" in English and French
usage', Studies in Medieval French presented
to A. Ewert, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1961,
pp. 232-241.

VIII.1.3.

(iii)

Articles(iii) Miscellaneous.

- Foerster, W., 'Volantiers und Volontiers', Zeitschrift für
romanische Philologie, XIII (1889) pp.533-543
(re donjon p. 535).

- VII.1.3. Guesnon, A., 'La Satire à Arras au XIII^e siècle', Le Moyen
(iii) Age, XII (1899), p.p. 156-168.
- Hoepffner, E., in Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, XXXVI
(1912), pp. 356-7 :
a review of W. Benary's Zwei altfranzösische
Friedensregister der Stadt Tournai (1273-80)
published in Romanische Forschungen, XXV (Aug.
1908), pp. 1-197 ;
v. remarks on mettre en le fosse on P. 357 of
Hoepffner's review.
- Jaberg, K., 'Pejorative Bedeutungsentwicklung im Französischen',
Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, XXIX (1905),
pp 57-71.
- Legge, M.D., review of M.K. Pope's Horn (v. VIII.1.1.), in
Modern Language Review LXI (1966), pp. 309-313.
- Paris, G., 'Le roman du châtelain de Couci', Romania, VIII
(1879), pp. 343-373.
- Robson, C.A., 'Literary language, spoken dialect and the
phonological problem in Old French', Transactions
of the Philological Society, 1955, pp. 117-180
(Blackwell, Oxford, 1956).
- Thomas, A., 'Sur la patrie de L'Escoufle', Romania, XLIII (1914)
p.p. 254-5.
- West, G. D., 'The Description of towns in Old French verse romances',
French Studies, 11 (1957) pp. 50-59.

VIII.1.4.

Other works consulted.(i) Miscellaneous texts.Aimon de Varennes v. Florimont.

Alexandre, Le roman de, version of the Alexandre de Paris text edited by E. C. Armstrong, D. L. Buffum, Bateman Edwards and L. F. H. Lowe, Elliott Monographs No. 37. (Roman d'Alexandre vol. 2) Princeton U.P.-Paris, 1937. (Dated by Levy post 1180)

Chevalier de la Charrete : a modern French translation by J. Frappier, CPMA, Paris, 1962.

Floire et Blancheflor, Li romanz de, in beiden Fassungen nach allen Handschriften mit Einleitung, Namenverzeichnis und Glossar neu herausgegeben von Dr. F. Krüger, Romanische Studien, XLV, Berlin 1938.

Florimont, by Aimon de Varennes, ed. A. Hilka, Gesellschaft für romanische Literatur, 48, Göttingen, 1932. (Dated by Levy 1188).

Frappier, J. v. Chevalier de la Charrete.

Gesta Francorum et aliorum Hierosolimitanorum, ed. Rosalind Hill. Nelson, London, 1962.

Gossouin : L'Image du Monde de maître Gossouin (rédaction en prose), ed. O. H. Prior, Lausanne & Paris 1913. (texte du manuscrit de la Bibliothèque Nationale, fonds français No. 574). (Dated by Levy 1247).

VIII.1.4. (1)

Guillaume le Clerc : Le Bestiaire, ed. R. Reinsch, Altfranzösische Bibliothek (general editor : W. Foerster) vol.14., Leipzig, 1890. (Dated by Levy 1216).

Image du Monde, I', v. Gossouin.

Isidore of Seville, Etymologiarum sive originum Libri XX, ed. W. N. Lindsay, 2 vols., Oxford, The University Press, 1957.

Joinville, Jean Le Sire de, L'Histoire de Saint Louis, ed. N. de Wailly, Paris, Didot, 1874 (Dated by Levy 1306).

Krüger, F., v. Floire et Blancheflor.

Latini, Brunetto, Li livres dou tresor, ed. F. J. Carmody, University of California publications in modern philology, 22, Berkeley and Los Angeles, 1948. (Dated by Levy 1268).

Partonopeus : passages from this text are quoted in A. Fourrier's Le courant réaliste ... (v. VIII.1.4. (111)).

Philippe de Beaumanoir, Les Coutumes du Beauvoisis, ed. Le Comte Beugnot, Paris, Renouard, 2 vols. 1842.

Philippe Mouskés, Chronique rimée, ed. Reiffenberg, Bruxelles, 1838 (Collection des Chroniques belges inédites). (Dated by Levy 1265).

Philippe de Novare, Memoires, ed. C. Kohler, CPMA, Paris, 1913. (Dated by Levy 1243)

Philippe de Thadn, Le Bestiaire, ed. E. Walberg, Lund-Paris 1900. (Dated by Levy 1121).

VIII.1.4. (1)

Protheselaus, by Hue de Rotelande, ed. F. Kluckow, Gesellschaft für romanische Literatur, 45, Göttingen, 1924. (Dated by Levy 1185).

Raoul de Houdenc v. Songe d'Enfer

Sone von Nausay, ed. Moritz Goldschmidt, Bibliothek des Litterarischen Vereins in Stuttgart CCXVI, Tübingen, 1899. (Dated by Levy end of 13c.)

Songe d'Enfer, le, by Raoul de Houdenc, ed. Philéas Lebesque Paris, Sansot, 1908.

Tristan, Le roman de, by Beroul, ed. E. Muret, CPMA, Paris, second edition, 1922.

Tyr : Guillaume de Tyr et ses continuateurs (The Chronicle of William of Tyr) (texte français du XIII^e siècle). ed. Paulin Paris, Paris, 2 vols. 1879-80.

Villehardouin, La Conquête de Constantinople, ed. E. Faral, Les Classiques de l'Histoire de France au Moyen Age, second edition, 2 vols., Paris, 1961. (Dated by Levy 1212)

Yvain, ed. T. B. W. Reid, French Classics (general editor : Eugène Vinaver), Manchester University Press 1942.

VIII.1.4.

(11) Linguistic studies.

Evert, A., The French Language, Faber and Faber, London, 1943.

VIII.1.4. (ii)

- Gröhler, H., "Über Ursprung und Bedeutung der französischen Ortsnamen, vol. 2., Heidelberg, 1933.
- Guiraud, P., Le Sémantique, Collection "Que sais-je?" 655, Presses Universitaires de France, Paris, 1962.
- Hallig, R., and W. von Wartburg, Begriffssystem als Grundlage für die Lexikographie : Versuch eines Ordnungsschemas, Abhandlungen der Deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Klasse für Sprachen, Literatur und Kunst, Jahrgang 1952, Nr. 4, Akademie-Verlag, Berlin, 1952.
- Harmer, L.C., The French Language Today, Hutchinson's University Library, London, 1954.
- Hollyman, K.J., Le développement du vocabulaire féodal en France pendant le haut moyen âge, Société de Publications Romaines et Françaises 58, Geneva & Paris, 1957.
- Lyons, J., Structural Semantics, Publications of the Philological Society, XX, Blackwell, Oxford, 1963.
- Migliorini, B., Che cos' è un vocabolario? Florence, second edition, 1951.
- Monteil, P., 'Beau' et 'laid' en latin : étude de vocabulaire, Paris, 1964.
- Nyrop, Kr., Grammaire historique de la langue française, Tome 4 : Sémantique, Copenhagen, 1913.
- Paris, G., Mélanges linguistiques, publiés par Mario Roques, Paris, Honoré-Champion, 1909 ; pp. 352-419 'Un nouveau dictionnaire de la langue française'.

VIII.1.4. (ii)

- Pope, M.K., From Latin to Modern French, Publications of the University of Manchester, CXXIX, French series No. VI., Manchester University Press, 1934.
- Renson, J., Les dénominations du visage en français et dans les autres langues romanes : étude sémantique et onomasiologique, Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l'Université de Liège, CLXII, 2 vols., Paris, 1962.
- Robins, R.H., General Linguistics : an introductory survey, Longmans, London, 1964.
- Saussure, F. de, Cours de Linguistique générale, Paris-Lausanne, 1916.
- Trier, J., Der deutsche Wortschatz im Sinnesbereich des Verstandes, Heidelberg, 1931.
- Ullmann, S., Semantics : an introduction to the science of meaning, Blackwell, Oxford, 1962.
- Wagner, R-L., Introduction à la linguistique française, Société de Publications Romanes et Françaises, Lille-Geneva 1947. Supplément bibliographique (1947-53), Geneva-Lille, 1955.
- Wartburg, W. von, Begriffssystem als Grundlage für die Lexikographie, v. Hallig, R., above.
- Wexler, P.J., La formation du vocabulaire des chemins de fer en France 1778-1842, Société des Publications Romanes et Françaises, XLVIII, Geneva-Lille, 1955.

VIII.1.4.

(iii) Literary studies.

Bossuat, R., Manuel bibliographique de la littérature française du Moyen Age, Melun, Librairie d'Argences, 1951.
Suppléments : 1955, 1961.

Fourrier, A., Le courant réaliste dans le roman courtois en France au moyen âge, Tome I: Les débuts (XII^e siècle) Paris, A. G. Nizet, 1960.

Jonin, P., Les personnages féminins dans les romans français de Tristan au douzième siècle, Aix-en-Provence, 1958.

Lagarde, A., & L. Michard, Le Moyen Age, Les grands auteurs français du programme, 1, Collection Textes et Littérature, Bordas, 1962.

Langlois, CH-V., La Vie en France au Moyen Age, tome III : La Connaissance de la nature et du monde (d'après des écrits français à l'usage des laïcs). Paris, Hachette, 1927.

Levy, R., Chronologie approximative de la littérature française du moyen âge, Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, Beiheft 98, Tübingen, 1957.

Watkin, M., La civilisation française dans les Mabinogion, Études de Littérature étrangère et comparée, Paris, 1962.

(iv.) Historical and/or General.

Bloch, M., Seigneurie française et manoir anglais, Cahiers des 'Annales', 16, Paris, Armand Colin, 1960.

VIII.1.4. (iv)

- Higounet, Ch., La Grange de Vaulerent : structure et exploitation d'un terroir cistercien de la plaine de France, XII^e - XV^e siècle, École Pratique des Hautes Études - VI^e section, Les Hommes et la Terre X, Paris, 1965.
- James M.R., The Bestiary (being a reproduction in full of the ms. II, 4. 26 in the University Library, Cambridge, with supplementary plates, Roxburghe Club Publications, 190, Oxford, 1928.
- Pirenne, H., Mediaeval cities : their origins and the revival of trade, translated from the French by Frank D. Halsey Princeton University Press, 1925.
- Schultz, A., Das Abfische Leben zur Zeit der Minnesinger, 2 vols., Leipzig, 1889.

VIII. 2.

Provenance of texts,¹ according to the editors of the editions used : v. VIII.1.1.²

Adam, Le mystère d' : written in England.

Aiol : "dialecte français proprement dit".

Amadas et Ydoine : picard transcription of an Anglo-Norman text.

Aspremont, La Chanson d' : no comment made.

Atre Ferilleux, L' : from the West region "sans qu'on puisse préciser davantage".

Aucassin et Nicolette : from the Northern, perhaps North-eastern region ; precision is difficult.

Aymeri de Narbonne : author from Champagne, but the text contains no dialectal grammatical forms.

Bel Inconnu, Le : an imitative style, containing a mixture of Picard, Francian, Champenois and Eastern characteristics.

Brut, Le roman de : "langue littéraire commune à la cour normande et à celle de Paris, qu'on appelle le francien". Author of Norman birth.

1. v. M. K. Pope : From Latin to Modern French, Manchester, University Press, 1934 : Appendix pp. 486-505 :

'Conspectus of Dialectal Traits',

and C. A. Robson : 'Literary language, spoken dialect and the phonological problem in Old French', Transactions of the Philological Society, 1955, pp. 117-180.

2. If the editor of the text used makes no comment on its provenance, but the editor of another edition does, we quote the latter, referring to the different edition in a footnote.

VIII. 2.

- Castelain de Couci ..., Le roman du : author from Picardy.
- Charroi de Nîmes, Le : "la langue paraît être celle de l'Île de France".
- Chevalier de la Charrete, Le : }
Chevalier au Lion, Le : } Chrétien from Troyes in
Cligès : } South Champagne.
- Conquête de Constantinople, La (by Robert de Clari) : author from the Amiens region.
- Couronnement de Louis, Le : author from a region somewhere on the borders of Picardy and the east of the Ile de France.
- Durmart le Galois : text has Picard and Norman features.³
- Eneas : the Norman literary language of the second half of the twelfth century.
- Enfances Guillaume : perhaps North-eastern.
- Erec et Enide : v. Chevalier de la Charrete.
- Escanor, Le roman d' : no comment made.
- Escoufle, L' : Francian with traces of Norman origin.⁴
- Fabliaux : (i) of Jean Bodel, from Arras (Northern)
(ii) ed. Johnston and Owen :
III Estula : ?⁵
XIV St. Pierre et le Jongleur : Picard
(iii) ed. Reid
V Des deux Anglois .. : perhaps Northern
VII Du vilain qui conquist Paradis : literary Franco-Picard
VIII Des Tresces : Orléanais

3 according to E. Stengel, Litterarischer Verein in Stuttgart, CXVI, Tübingen, 1873.

4 But v. 'Sur la patrie de L'Escoufle' by A. Thomas in Romania XLIII (1914) pp.254-5, where several Picard features are pointed out. Cf. the remarks below about Guillaume de Dole and Le Lai de l'Ombre.

5. ? = provenance unknown.

VIII. 2.

- IX Du Segretain Moine : probably Western.
- X D'Auberee ... : language generally Francian
- Floire et Blancheflor : no comment made.
- Florence de Rome : Francian.
- Folie Tristan (Berne) : Northern; from further east than Seroul.
- Folie Tristan (Oxford) : author lived in England.
- Galeran de Bretagne : literary Francian plus picardisms.
- Gille de Chyn : from Hainault ; author perhaps from Tournai.
- Glignois : Francian with Picard traits; author from Picardy.
- Gormont et Isembart : "langue littéraire de la France centrale".
- Guillaume d'Angleterre : "dialecte central".
- Guillaume, La Chanson de : Anglo-norman.
- Guillaume de Dole : Picard author writing in literary Franco-picard. ⁶
- Guillaume de Palerne : "la bonne langue française des provinces du nord-est".
- Horn, The romance of : author, perhaps from the Loire valley, settled in England.
- Ille et Galeron : by Gautier d'Arras (Northern)
- Joufrois ?
- Lais of Marie de France : (continental) Anglo-norman.
- Lai de l'Ombre, Le : language Francian, but author seems to be from around Picardy/Artois.
- Merveilles de Rigomer : Tournai/Cambrai area.
- Mort Artu : perhaps Champenois. ⁷
- Perceval (by Chrétien de Troyes) : v. Chevalier de la Charrete

6. according to R. Lejeune, Le Roman de la Rose ou de Guillaume de Dole, Paris, Droz, 1936.

7. according to J. Frappier, La Mort le roi Artu, Textes littéraires français, Geneva-Lille, 1954.

VIII. 2.

Perceval, the continuation by Gerbert de Montreuil : v. Violette
below.

Raoul de Cambrai : North-eastern - Tournai ?

Renart, Le roman de : ?

Renart le Nouvel : Picard - Ile de Flandre.

Robert le Diable : Francian with traces of Picard.

Roland, La Chanson de : Western.

Rose, Le roman de la : South-central - near Orleans.

Saint Alexis, La Vie de : probably from the part of Normandy
nearest the Ile de France.

Saint Brendan, Voyage of : Anglo-norman, perhaps from England.

Saint Gilles, La Vie de : English Anglo-norman.

Saint Nicolas, Le Jeu de : by Jean Bodel from Arras (Northern)

Saint Thomas..., La Vie de : "langue de l'ile de France ; légère
teinte d'anglo-normandismes; de rares picardismes".

Sainte Marguerite, La Vie de ; v. Brut.

Thèbes, Le roman de : language of the South-west with influence
of Francian.

re Tristan : Tristan by Beroul : author from east Normandy⁸

Le Roman de Tristan en prose : "la langue du
scribe est fondée sur le dialecte de l'ile
de France"

Les fragments du Tristan (Thomas) : "la langue
littéraire ... teintée d'anglo-normandismes".⁹

Troie, Le roman de : author from near Poitiers, but there are in
fact few dialectal traits.

8. according to E. Muret, CPMA, 1913

9. J. Bédier, in his edition of the Folie Tristan (Oxford) v.
VIII.1.1., says "l'auteur de la Folie Tristan a vécu comme
Thomas en Angleterre".

VIII. 2.

Violette, Le roman de la : mixture of Picard and Francian
forms.

Yvain : v. Chevalier au Lion.

VIII. 3.

List of diagrams in this study

<u>Section</u>	<u>No. of diagram</u>	<u>Nature of diagram</u>	<u>Page</u>
II.2. 1	1	how relationship of gradable antonymy will be shown	37
II.2. 2	2	how relationship of hyponymy will be shown	38
II.2. 3	3	how abstract use will be shown	39
II.2. 4	4	how figurative use will be shown	39
II.2. 5	5	how a(n occasionally mentioned) constituent part will be shown	40
II.2. 6	6	how occasional association will be shown	40
II.2. 7	7	how change of dominant element will be shown	41
II.3. 1	8	"Stronghold" as nucleus of a section of the field	42
II.3. 2	9	"place of imprisonment" " "	51
II.3. 3	10	"town" " "	53
II.3. 4	11	"dwelling" " "	58
II.3. 5	12	"hermitage" " "	65
II.3. 6	13	"encampment" " "	67
II.3. 7	14	the possible two-fold aspect of "hostelry"	68
II.3. 7	15	"hostelry" as nucleus of a section of the field	68
II.3. 8	16	"religious establishment" " "	71
II.3. 9	17	"charitable institution" " "	71
II.3.10	18	"farm" " "	72
II.3.11	19	"movable siege-tower" " "	73
II.5	20	The complete structure of the field	81
III.1	21	Approximate distribution of terms "stronghold"	83

VIII. 3.

<u>Section</u>	<u>No. of diagram</u>	<u>Nature of diagram</u>	<u>Page</u>
III.5	22	Approximate distribution of terms-"keep"	103
III.7	23	" " "place of imprisonment"	108
III.10	24	" " "town"	116
III.12	25	" " "fortified town"	141
III.13	26	the four areas of a town	147
III.13	27	terms applied to each area	147
III.17	28	approximate distribution of terms-"Main dwelling of town"	165
III.18	29	" " "dwelling"	172
III.24	29a	" " "dwelling in town"	198
III.34	30	" " constituent parts of encampment	214
III.35	31	" " "hostelry" (concretely from client's point of view)	216
III.49	32	" " "farm/country smallholding"	235
IV.1. 2	33	<u>bourg</u> (semasiological picture)	p. 253
IV.1. 3	34	<u>chastel</u>	260
IV.1. 4	35	<u>cit�</u>	264
IV.1. 5	36	<u>donjon</u>	267
IV.1. 7	37	<u>maison</u>	271
IV.1. 8	38	<u>manoir</u>	275
IV.1. 9	39	<u>ostel</u>	282
IV.1.10	40	<u>palais</u>	284
IV.1.11	41	<u>recet</u>	287
IV.1.12	42	<u>tour</u>	291
IV.1.13	43	<u>vile</u>	300
V.3. 4	44	Comparison of terminology of <u>Clig�s</u> and <u>Yvain</u>	356